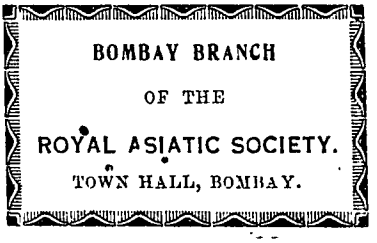
00108940



Digitized with financial assistance from
Government of Maharashtra
on 20 February, 2020

MAP OF PERSIA

Published under the direction of Colonel H. B. Thuillier, R.E., Surveyor-General of India.
May 1891

00108940

A COLLECTION

OF

TREATIES, ENGAGEMENTS, AND SANADS

RELATING TO

INDIA AND NEIGHBOURING COUNTRIES.

108940

COMPILED BY

C. U. AITCHISON, B.C.S.,

UNDER-SECRETARY TO THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA IN THE FOREIGN DEPARTMENT.

VOL. X.

CONTAINING

THE TREATIES, ETC., RELATING TO PERSIA AND THE PERSIAN GULF.

Revised and continued up to the present time

By the Authority of the Foreign Department.

CALCUTTA:

OFFICE OF THE SUPERINTENDENT OF GOVERNMENT PRINTING, INDIA.

1892.

CALCUTTA:
GOVERNMENT OF INDIA CENTRAL PRINTING OFFICE,
8, HASTINGS STREET.

CONTENTS.

PART I.

TREATIES AND ENGAGEMENTS RELATING TO PERSIA.

		Page
NARRATIVE	. . . . .	1
TREATIES, etc.	No.	
	I.—Agreement concluded with Shaikh Sadun for the establishment of a Factory at Bushire, dated 12th April 1763	32
	Farman from Karim Khan, King of Persia, for the establishment of a Factory at Bushire, 1763	33
	Articles desired by the Khan, dated 2nd July 1763 . . .	35
	II.—Farman from Jafar Khan for unrestricted trade in the Persian dominions, dated 18th January 1788	*ib.*
	III.—Treaty of friendship and alliance concluded with His Majesty the Shah of Persia, dated January 1801	37
	IV.—Farman from Fateh Ali Shah for certain commercial privileges granted to the English, dated January 1801 . .	41
	Additional Article relating to the above Treaty	45
	V.—Preliminary Treaty concluded with Fateh Ali Shah for the prevention of a passage to European armies through his dominions towards India, dated 12th March 1809	*ib.*
	Form of Ratification of the Preliminary Treaty of 1809 . .	48
	VI.—Definitive Treaty concluded with Fateh Ali Shah, annulling the alliances formerly contracted with European States, dated 14th March 1812	*ib.*
	Form of Ratification of the Definitive Treaty of 1812 . .	53
	Form of His Royal Highness Mirza Abbas's Ratification of the Definitive Treaty of 1812	*ib.*
	VII.—Treaty concluded with the Shah of Persia for the adjustment of the terms of the Definitive Treaty of 1812, dated 25th November 1814	*ib.*
	VIII.—Bond granted by Abbas Mirza, Prince Royal of Persia, annulling, for a pecuniary compensation, the 3rd and 4th Articles of the Definitive Treaty of 1814, dated March 1828	57
	Rukam of His Royal Highness the Heir-Apparent, ratifying the abrogation of the 3rd and 4th Articles of the Definitive Treaty of 1814, dated 24th August 1828	*ib.*
	Farman of His Majesty the Shah, ratifying the abrogation of the 3rd and 4th Articles of the Treaty of 1814	58

PERSIA—*continued.* PAGE

IX.—Farman of His Majesty Fateh Ali Shah, abolishing export duty on Horses, dated July—August 1823 58

X.—Farman of the Shah of Persia, permitting British Merchants to pay the same duty as Russian Merchants, dated May 1836 59

XI.—Commercial Treaty concluded with the Shah of Persia for commercial privileges and appointment of Commercial Agents, dated 28th October 1841 . . . . . *ib.*

XII.—Farman from His Majesty the Shah of Persia for the protection of Merchants in cases of bankruptcy and insolvency, dated June 1844 61

XIII.—Farman from His Majesty the Shah for the protection of the Servants and Dependents of the British Mission, dated 15th September 1839 65

XIV.—Amended Farman issued by the Shah of Persia for the protection of the Servants and Dependents of the British Mission, dated April 1840 . . . . . *ib.*

XV.—Engagement of Persian Government, prohibiting the importation of African Slaves into Persia by sea, dated 12th June 1848 . 66

Autograph Note of His Majesty the Shah, prohibiting the importation of African Slaves into Persia, dated 12th June 1848 . . 67

Translation of Haji Mirza Aghasi's letter as regards the prohibition of the importation of Negro Slaves into Persia by sea, dated 12th June 1848 . . . . . *ib.*

Farman of His Majesty the Shah of Persia to the Governor of Fars, prohibiting the importation of Negro Slaves, dated 1848 . 68

Farman of His Majesty the Shah of Persia to the Governor of Ispahan, prohibiting the importation of Negro Slaves into Persia, dated June 1848 69

XVI.—Convention with Persia for the detention and search of Persian vessels engaged in the Slave Trade, dated August 1851 . . *ib.*

XVII.—Engagement of the Persian Government, regarding the independence of Herat, dated 25th January 1853 71

Translation of a letter from the Sadr Azam to Saiyid Muhammad Khan, respecting the sovereignty of Herat, dated 26th January 1853 72

Farman of the Shah to Saiyid Muhammad Khan, regarding the independence of Herat, dated 29th January 1853 . . . 73

Letter from the British Envoy in Persia to Saiyid Muhammad Khan, regarding the sovereignty of Herat . . . . *ib.*

XVIII.—Treaty of Peace with His Majesty the Shah of Persia concluded at Paris on the 4th March 1857 74

Separate note referred to in Article 10 of the foregoing Treaty, dated 4th March 1857 78

Translation of the Shah's letter to the Sadr Azam animadverting on the conduct of Mr. Murray, dated December 1855 . . 79

PERSIA—*concluded.* PAGE

XIX.—Convention with Persia for the extension and protection of Telegraphic communication between Europe and India, dated 2nd April 1868 80

XX.—Engagement entered into by the Persian Minister for Foreign Affairs for the construction of a Telegraph Line from Khanikin to Bushire, 1863 82

XXI.—Telegraph Convention concluded with His Majesty the Shah for the construction and supervision of a second wire from Bushire to Khanikin, dated 23rd November 1865 83

XXII.—Agreement with the Persian Minister for Foreign Affairs for the continuance of the foregoing Telegraph Convention for a further period of three months, dated 19th June 1872 87

XXIII.—Telegraph Convention concluded with His Majesty the Shah for the supervision and construction of a third wire—from Tehran to Bushire, dated 2nd December 1872 88

Prolongation of the Telegraph Convention of 2nd December 1872 . 93

XXIV.—Translation of the Jask Telegraph Agreement of 1887 . . *ib.*

XXV.—Convention between Great Britain and Persia for the suppression of the Traffic in Slaves, dated 2nd March 1882 95

Order in Council for carrying the Convention of 2nd March 1882 into effect, dated 18th August 1882 97

PART II.

TREATIES AND ENGAGEMENTS RELATING TO THE PERSIAN GULF.

PAGE

NARRATIVE 99

TREATIES, etc. No.

WAHABIS.

XXVI.—Declaration of the Wahabi Amir, engaging not to make any aggression on States in alliance with the British Government, dated the 21st April 1866 116

BAHRAIN.

XXVII.—Agreement of the Shaikh of Bahrain, engaging not to permit the sale of property procured by plunder and piracy in Bahrain, dated the 5th February 1820 116

XXVIII.—Engagement entered into by the Chief of Bahrain for the suppression of the Slave Trade, dated the 10th May 1856 . . . 117

Similar engagements entered into by the Chiefs of Ras-al-Khaima, Umm-ul-Gawain, Dabai, Ajman, and Abu Dthabi . . . 118

XXIX.—Convention of the Chief of Bahrain, engaging to abstain from war, piracy and slavery by sea, on condition of British protection, dated the 31st May 1861 . . . . . *ib.*

XXX.—Agreement of Ali-bin-Khalifa, regarding Muhammad-bin-Khalifa's forfeiture of the chiefship of Bahrain, dated the 6th September 1868 120

XXXI.—Agreement of Shaikh Isa, Chief of Bahrain, dated 22nd December 1880 . . . . . *ib.*

MARITIME TRIBES.

XXXII.—Agreement of Al Kawasim (El Joasim), engaging to respect the flag and property of the British, dated the 6th February 1806 121

XXXIII.—Preliminary engagement concluded with the Chief of Shargah, dated the 6th January 1820 122

Similar engagements entered into with four other Chiefs . . 123

XXXIV.—General Treaty with the Arab Chiefs for the cessation of plunder and piracy by land and sea, dated the 8th January 1820 . 127

XXXV.—Agreement of the Maritime Chiefs for the detention and search of Arab vessels engaged in the Slave Trade, dated the 17th April 1838 131

XXXVI.—Agreement of the Maritime Chiefs for the confiscation of Arab vessels found within certain limits engaged in the Slave Trade, dated the 3rd July 1839 132

MARITIME TRIBES—*continued.* PAGE

XXXVII.—Engagement of the Maritime Chiefs of the Gulf for the suppression of the African Slave Trade in their ports, 1847 . . 133

XXXVIII.—Agreement of the Arab Chiefs for preserving the maritime peace of the Gulf for a period of ten years, dated 1st June 1843 . 134

XXXIX.—Agreement of the Arab Chiefs for maintaining in perpetuity the maritime peace of the Gulf, dated the 4th May 1853 . . 135

XL.—Engagement entered into by the Arab Chiefs of the Gulf for the protection of the Telegraph Line and Stations along the coast, 1864 137

XLI.—Agreement of the Chief of Abu Dthabi, engaging not to commit any breach of the maritime peace, dated the 16th September 1868 . . . . . *ib.*

XLII.—Agreement of the Chief of Al Katar (Guttur), engaging not to commit any breach of the maritime peace, dated the 12th September 1868 138

XLIII.—Agreement entered into by the Chief of Shargah for the suppression of the Slave Trade, dated the 26th February 1873 . . . 139

XLIV.—Agreement entered into by the Chief of Abu Dthabi for the suppression of the Slave Trade, dated the 5th March 1873 . . *ib.*

APPENDICES.

PERSIA.

PAGE

1. Treaty of Peace between the Shah of Persia and the Sultan of Turkey, dated 23rd October 1727 i

2. Abstract Translation of a Treaty between Turkey and Persia in 1736 . . . ii

3. Treaty of Peace concluded at the commencement of 1746 between the Sultan of Turkey and the Shah of Persia . . . . . *ib.*

4. Treaty of Peace between the Shah of Persia and the Sultan of Turkey, dated January 1747 vii

5. Treaty of Gulistan between Russia and Persia, dated 12th October 1813 . . x

6. Treaty of Turkmanchai between Russia and Persia, dated 21st February 1828 xiv

Separate compact referred to in Article 10 of the foregoing Treaty . . . xxv

7. Convention between Russia and Persia for the interpretation of the 14th Article of the Treaty of Turkmanchai, dated the 3rd July 1844 xxxi

8. Agreement between Russia and Persia, recognising the Atrak as forming the boundary between the two States on the East Coast of the Caspian Sea, dated 13th December 1869. xxxii

9. Telegraph Concessions to Messrs. Siemens & Co., of London, dated 11th January 1868 xxxiii

Treaty concluded by Mr. G. Siemens with the Persian Government, dated 24th May 1869 xxxvii

10. Agreement between the Shah and the Indo-European Telegraph Company, dated 10th January 1891 xl

11. Telegraphic Convention between Russia and Persia, dated 24th May 1879 . . xli

12. Convention between Russia and Persia for the construction of a Telegraph line from Chikishliar to Asterabad, dated 31st January 1881 xliii

13. Treaty between the Sultan of Turkey and the Shah of Persia for the establishment of a line of Telegraph, dated 28th November 1863 xliv

14. Abstract Translation of the Tobacco and Salt Convention between Persia and Turkey, 1875 xlvii

15. Tariff respecting the levying of a duty of 75 per cent. on the imports into Turkey of Tobacco grown in Persia and its dependencies, 1878 l

16. Agreement between Persia and Turkey concluded at Erzerum on the 28th July 1823 li

17. Articles of Agreement concluded at Erzerum and signed by the Turko-Persian Commissioners on 31st May 1847 lv

18. Protocol signed by Persian and Turkish Representatives in 1869 lvii

19. Convention between Turkey and Persia regulating the position of the subjects of the two powers in their respective States, dated 20th December 1875 . . lix

PERSIA—*continued.* PAGE

20. Convention between Persia and Russia defining the boundary between the two countries east of the Caspian Sea (Akhal-Khorasan Boundary), dated 9th and 21st December 1881 lxi

21. Translated Abstract of an Agreement between the Persian and Turkish Governments respecting sanitary regulations to be observed by Persian Pilgrims, 1878 . . lxv

22. Arrangement for the settlement of the dispute between Persia and Afghanistan regarding the Hashtadan lands, 1888 lxvi

23. Persian Circular announcing the opening of the Karun river from Mohammerah to Ahwaz, dated 3rd October 1888 lxviii

24. Proclamation by the Shah of Persia respecting the protection of the lives and properties of Persian subjects, dated 26th May 1888 . . . . . *ib.*

Farman of the Shah of Persia for the execution of the foregoing proclamation, dated May 1888 lxix

25. Russo-Persian Railway Agreement, dated 12th November 1890 . . . . *ib.*

26. Extract Order in Council relating to British Consular Jurisdiction in Persia, dated 13th December 1889. lxx

27. Extract Order in Council relating to British Consular Jurisdiction in the Persian Gulf and Gulf of Oman (Persian Coasts and Islands), dated 13th December 1889 . lxxvii

28. Treaty between the Shah of Persia and the Ruler of Oman respecting the town and district of Bandar Abbas, dated 17th November 1856 lxxxiii

29. Commercial Treaty between Persia and Spain, dated 30th March 1842 . . . lxxxvi

30. Treaty concluded between Persia and Spain in London on the 9th February 1870 lxxxviii

31. Treaty of Friendship and Commerce between France and Persia, dated 12th July 1855 lxxxix

32. Treaty of Friendship and Commerce between the United States and Persia, dated 13th December 1856 xciii

33. Treaty of Commerce and Navigation between Austria-Hungary and Persia, dated 17th May 1857 xcvii

34. Treaty of Friendship and Commerce between the Netherlands and Persia, dated 3rd July 1857 ciii

35. Treaty of Friendship and Commerce between Belgium and Persia, dated 31st July 1857 cvii

36. Treaty of Friendship and Commerce between Persia, Sweden, and Norway, dated 17th November 1857 cxi

37. Treaty of Friendship and Commerce between Denmark and Persia, dated 30th November 1857 cxiii

38. Treaty of Friendship, Commerce, and Navigation between Greece and Persia, dated 16th—28th October 1861 cxvii

39. Treaty of Friendship, Commerce, and Navigation between Italy and Persia, dated 24th—29th September 1862 cxxiii

40. Additional Articles regarding the exportation of Silk-worms' Eggs and Cocoons, dated 29th September 1862 cxxvi

41. Commercial Treaty between Germany and Persia, dated 11th June 1873 . . cxxvii

PERSIA—*concluded.*

PAGE

42. Treaty of Friendship and Commerce between Switzerland and Persia, dated 23rd July 1873 cxxxiv

43. Treaty of Friendship entered into between Burma and Persia in 1877 . . cxxxviii

44. Treaty of Friendship and Commerce between Persia and the Netherlands, 1883 . cxxxix

PERSIAN GULF.

45. Translated purport of an Order from His Royal Highness Tamasp Mirza Moid-ud-Daula, 1855 cxliii

Agreement regarding the re-lease of Bandar Abbas, dated 4th August 1868 . . cxlvi

46. An Act (12 and 13 Vic., Cap. LXXXIV) for carrying into effect Engagements between Her Majesty and certain Arab Chiefs in the Persian Gulf for the more effectual suppression of the Slave Trade, dated 1st August 1849 . . cxlviii

INDEX TO THE VOLUME i

PART I.

TREATIES AND ENGAGEMENTS

BELATING TO

PERSIA.

From 1464 (Lazarao Quirino's Mission) to 1718, when a letter was addressed to Shah Sultan Husain, the Republic of Venice had uninterrupted friendly relations with the Court of Persia.

In 1561 during the reign of Shah Tamasp I., son of Shah Ismail, Sir Anthony Jenkinson visited the Court of Persia as an Envoy from Queen Elizabeth of England, but was driven from the Royal presence by the intolerance of the Muhammadan Sovereign.

In 1561 Turkey concluded a treaty with Persia, Shah Tamasp having sent a Kajar Envoy to Constantinople.

It was in the beginning of the seventeenth century, during the reign of Shah Abbas the Great, that the English first established commercial settlements in Persia. Two enterprising Englishmen, Sir Anthony Sherley and his brother, with a few followers, had made their way to the Court of Persia, where they met with a distinguished reception. Sir Anthony returned as Envoy from Shah Abbas to establish an alliance with the Christian monarchs of Europe for the destruction of the Turks and with a grant* permitting all Christian merchants to trade freely with Persia. Under the patronage of Shah Abbas

* *Copy of an English translation of the grant obtained by Sir Anthony Sherley from Shah Abbas for all Christians to trade and traffick in Persia.*

Our absolute commaundement, will, and pleasure is that our cuntries and dominions shall be from this day open to all Christian people and to their religion; and in such sort, that none of ours, of any condition, shall presume to giue them any euil word. And, because of the amitie now ioyned with the princes that professe Christ, I do giue this pattent for all Christian marchants to repaire and trafique in and through our dominions without disturbances or molestations of any duke, prince, gouernor, or captaine, or any, of whatsoever office or qualitie, of ours; but that all merchandize that they shall bring shall be so privileged, that none of any dignitie or authoritie shall haue power to looke unto it, neyther to make inquisition after, or stay, for any use or person, the value of one asper; neyther shall our religious men, of whatsoeuer sort they be, dare disturbe them, or speake in matters of their faith; neyther shall any of our justices haue power ouer their persons or goodes for any cause or act whatsoeuer.

If by chaunce a marchant shall die, none shall touch any thing that belongeth unto him; but if the marchant haue a companion, he shall have power to take possession of those goodes. But

the English, the French, and the Dutch had established factories at Gamrun, to which place the Persian monarch afterwards gave the name of Bandar Abbas by which it is now known. Shah Abbas, however, had less toleration for the Portuguese, who, in 1507, under Albuquerque, had conquered and occupied the island of Ormaz (Hormuz), at the entrance of the Persian Gulf, not far from Gamrun, and he resolved on their expulsion. He was joined in this enterprise by the English, then at war with Portugal, with whom in 1622 he entered into an engagement * granting them half the plunder of the island and half the future customs of Gamrun and Ormaz. The Portuguese were driven out, but the promises of the King of Persia to the English were not kept. The factory at Gamrun was maintained through many losses and disasters till 1761, when it was withdrawn in consequence of the oppressions of the provincial Governor of Lar.

---

if (by any occasion) he be alone, onely with his seruants, the gouernor, or whomsoeuer shall be required by him in his sickness, shall be answearable for all such goodes unto any of his nation which shall come to require them. But if he die suddainly, and haue neyther companion nor seruant, nor time to recommende to any what he woulde haue done, then the gouernor of that place shall sende the goodes to the next marchant of his nation, which shall be abiding in any parts of our dominions.

And those within our kingdomes and prouinces hauing power ouer our tolles and customes shall receiue nothing, nor dare to speake for any receipt from any Christian marchant.

And if any such Christian shall giue credite to any of our subjects (of any condition whatsoeuer) he shall, by this pattent of ours, have authoritie to require any caddie, or gouernor, to do him justice, and thereupon, at the instant of his demaunde, shall cause him to be satisfied.

Neyther shall any gouernor, or justice, of what qualitie soeuer he be, dare take any rewarde of him, which shall be to his expense; for our will and pleasure is, that they shall be used in all our dominions to their owne full content, and that our kingdomes and cuntries shall be free unto them.

That none shall presume to aske them for what ocasion they are heere.

And although it hath bin a continuall and unchaungeable use in our dominions euery yeere to renue all pattents, this pattent, notwithstanding, shall be of full effect and force for euer, without any renuing, for mé and my successors, not to be chaunged.

* *The following is the substance of the Articles of Agreement as given in Fryer's Travels, Chapter XII.*

First.—Stipulating that the Persian soldiers should not meddle with the spoils before "the "English mariners were satisfied [which were such of all sorts of jewels, gold, and silver, that "they refused to carry off any more.]

"*Secondly.*—That Bandar Abbas, now Gombroon, should yearly divide half the customs be- "tween the English and Persians, and that whatever English ship should enter the port should "be free from any manner of tribute.

"*Thirdly.*—That it should be lawful for them to transport twenty horses, of which number "two might be mares, yearly.

"*Provided first.*—That the English should keep two men-of-war constantly to defend the Gulf; and

"*Secondly.*—That they should deliver the Portugal's forts into the Persians' hands, in doing "which the English should always be esteemed the emperor's friends; and

"*Lastly.*—Should have the first seat in the Council, and their Agents be looked on with equal "grace to their prime nobility."

In 1618 Prince Bariatinsky was sent by the Emperor of Russia (Michael Feodorovitch) as an Envoy to the Persian Court. The Emperor Alexis Michaelovitch, father of Peter the Great, also sent an Envoy to the Court of Persia.

In the same year Philip III. of Spain sent an Embassy to Persia, at the head of which was Don Garcia de Silva of Figueroa. The Shah received him very graciously; but the main object of the embassy, *viz.*, security for Ormaz, which was now, through the absorption of Portugal, a Spanish possession, was not obtained.

An English Envoy, Sir Dodmore Cotton, was sent to the Court of Shah Abbas the Great, between the years 1620 and 1628, to try to establish commercial relations between Great Britain and Persia. The negotiations failed owing to intrigue and to the death of the diplomatists to whom the affair was finally entrusted.

In 1625, Louis XIII sent Sainct Memein as French Envoy to Persia.

The death of Shah Abbas in 1628 was followed by the rapid fall of the Safavian dynasty. Four weak princes of that house successively ascended the throne of Persia. During their reign the Turks severed from the Persian empire some of the best of the western provinces, the Arab ruler of Maskat possessed himself of the islands in the Persian Gulf, and the Afghans of the Abdali tribe made themselves independent in Herat and the Ghilzais in Kandahar.

In 1639 a Treaty of Peace was concluded between Persia and Turkey during the reign of Shah Safi IV. which delimitated afresh the frontiers of Azarbaijan and Baghdad, Persia ceding Djessan and Badrayi to Turkey and admitting the division of the Jaf tribe. By the provisions of this treaty Baghdad and Basra also became Turkish and the Arabs of the Chab tribe were declared to be independent.

In 1708* and 1715† treaties were concluded between France and Persia.

* Traité de Commerce, 31 articles, daté Redjeb 1120 (Septembre 1708) traduit par François Petits de la Croix.

Commandement du Roi de Perse en faveur des Français, Septembre 1708.

Autre Commandement, Septembre 1708.

Traduits par Barout.

(*"Documents pour servir à l'histoire des relations entre la France et la Perse," par J. Thierry, Evreux, 1866.*)

† Traité d'Amitié et de Commerce, 13 Août 1715, 11 articles, fait à Versailles.

In 1718 and 1722 treaties were concluded between Turkey and Persia.

In 1715 a certain Lieutenant-Colonel Walinsky was sent by the Russian Government to the Persian Court at Ispahan to inquire into the causes of the troubles in Persia and to conclude a commercial treaty * with that country, which he succeeded in doing.

In 1722, within a century after the death of Shah Abbas, Ispahan was besieged by Muhammad of Kandahar, to whom Shah Husain formally resigned his crown. The Afghan dynasty was short-lived. Muhammad died in a state of raving madness in 1725. His cousin and only successor Ashraf was slain in 1730 while fleeing in the desert before his conqueror Nadir Kuli Khan, the notorious Nadir Shah.

In 1724, Turkey was on the point of declaring war on Russia, and, in order to avoid the outbreak of hostilities, Russia agreed to the cession of certain Persian provinces to Turkey. In 1727, Turkey, though defeated by Sultan Ashraf, forced him to cede the Persian provinces which she had occupied, and in return the Porte acknowledged him as Shah.†

In 1729, Russia restored to Persia, by treaty, the provinces of Astarabad and Mazandaran.

After the abdication of Shah Husain, his son Tamasp had assumed the name and state of king, and was unceasing in his feeble efforts to recover the crown. At his instigation, in 1722, Peter the Great set out for Persia and captured Darband and Baku, and Tamasp finally entered into a treaty with Russia, ceding all the possessions of Persia on the Caspian Sea on condition of the Emperor expelling the Afghans and placing him on the throne, and with the same view he entered into negotiations with the Turks, who were extending their conquests in the north and west. Without much consideration, however, for Tamasp and his pretensions, the courts of St. Petersburg and Constantinople concluded a treaty in 1725, by which they partitioned Persia between themselves. It was entirely to the energy and talents of Nadir Kuli Khan, who had acquired a great reputation for courage and enterprise, that

Quatre articles séparés du Traité précédent, même date.

Commandement du Roi de Perse, faire savoir au Sieur Padery, Consul de France à Chirns, qu'il a accepté le traité fait en France, 13 Août 1715, par son Ambassadeur Muhammed Reza Beg, daté 20 Juin 1722. (*Idem.*)

* (Copy not procurable.)

† Appendix No. 1.

Tamasp was indebted for the recovery of his fortunes. Nadir Kuli Khan was put in command of Tamasp's small army in 1727. He compelled the whole of Khorasan to acknowledge the son of Shah Husain, and by the close of the year 1730 the foreign Afghan rulers were expelled from Persia, most of their followers were put to the sword, and the Safavian dynasty was once more represented on the throne in the person of Shah Tamasp, who granted to Nadir Kuli, as a reward for his services, the provinces of Khorasan, Mazandaran, Sistan, and Karman.

In 1732, by the Treaty of Rasht, Russia restored to the Persian Government Larijan, Gilan, and the Persian provinces as far as the Araxes; and by the Treaty of Gandja, concluded in 1735,* Russia restored Baku and Darband with their provinces to Persia and retired behind the river Terek.

In 1732, on the death of Shah Tamasp, Nadir Kuli Khan was reluctant to usurp the sovereign power on account of the superstitious feeling of the people in favour of the ruling dynasty; he therefore allowed Abbass III, an infant son of Shah Tamasp, to be nominal king till his death three or four years later.

Under Nadir Shah the Persian empire recovered for a time its former glory. He not only recovered the provinces conquered by the Turks and the Russians, but reduced Sind, Kandahar, Kabul, Balkh, and the whole country between the Oxus and the Caspian Sea, carried his arms to Delhi, gave up the capital of the Mughals to plunder and massacre, and compelled the Emperor of Delhi to cede to him all his possessions west of the Indus.

In 1736, as a result of Nadir Shah's victories, a treaty † was concluded between Turkey and Persia, by which the frontiers were newly delimitated.

Towards the end of Nadir Shah's reign a further Treaty ‡ of Peace was concluded between Turkey and Persia fixing the limits of the two countries on the basis of the Treaty of 1639; and the following year, namely in 1747, another treaty § was made between the two sovereigns, Sultan Muhammad and Nadir Shah, by which certain parts of Irak and Azarbaijan were ceded by Persia to Turkey.

* Copies of the Perso-Russian Treaties of 1729, 1732, and 1735 are only procurable in Russian at Tehran.

† Appendix No. 2.

‡ Appendix No. 3.

§ Appendix No. 4.

Nadir Shah was murdered in 1747. Within a few years after his death the mighty empire which he had re-created was dismembered. Ahmad Khan Abdali proclaimed himself king of the Afghans, took Kandahar and Herat, and laid the foundation of an empire which he extended by conquests more brilliant than those of Nadir Shah. The province of Khorasan was all that was left to Shah Rukh, the blinded grandson of Nadir Shah. This was guaranteed in his independent possession by Ahmad Khan, but was soon broken up into a number of independent principalities. The southern and western provinces of Lar, Fars, Irak, Azarbaijan, and Mazandaran were subdued by Karim Khan of the tribe of Zand, and a prince of the Safavian house named Shah Ismail, a son of the sister of Shah Husain, was set up as king. He was, however, a mere puppet, and was at last cast into prison, while the reins of government were held by Karim Khan alone. Karim Khan was a just and enlightened ruler. He took great pains to extend and encourage commerce, and during his reign the English, who had abandoned Gamrun, obtained, in 1763, a Farman (No. I) for a factory at Bushire and the trade of the Persian Gulf.

Karim Khan died in 1779 after a vigorous rule of twenty-six years. His death was the signal for fresh revolutions marked by the most atrocious cruelties, in the course of which the four surviving sons of Karim Khan were savagely mutilated, and which ended in 1795 in the elevation of Agha Muhammad Khan of the Kajar tribe, the founder of the present dynasty, to the throne of Persia. In 1788, during the brief rule of Jafar Khan, nephew of Karim Khan, and the last representative but one of the Zand family, the English, who during the revolution had been subjected to many oppressive exactions, obtained through the chief of their factory at Basra another Farman (No. II) for unrestricted trade in the Persian dominions.

Agha Muhammad Khan, who for many years had ruled over a considerable province of the Persian empire, but who was not acknowledged as independent sovereign till 1795, was scarcely established in power when he found himself involved in a war with Russia. Taking advantage of the distracted state of Persia, Heraclius, the Wali of Georgia, had in 1783 transferred his allegiance from Persia to Catherine II, who received him under her protection and guaranteed the integrity of his possessions. In 1795 Agha Muhammad Khan resolved to punish the Georgians for their defection, and marching upon the country with a rapidity which prevented the Wali from receiving support from Russia, he ordered a general massacre of the inhabitants,

sparing the young and beautiful, whom he carried off into captivity. Persia was instantly invaded by a Russian army, who soon gained important successes and were advancing on Tehran, when their progress was stopped and they were recalled by the death of the Empress in 1796.

In 1796 Monsieur Olivier was charged with a mission to the Court of Persia by the French Republic for the purpose of establishing commercial relations and to try and unite the Persians with the Porte against Russia. The mission failed.

In the following year Agha Muhammad Khan was murdered. He was one of the most prudent and able kings who ever ruled in Persia. He was succeeded by his nephew Fateh Ali Khan, during whose rule commenced that closer connection between the British Government and Persia which had its origin in the fear of an Afghan invasion of India, the designs of the French on the British dominions in the east, and the competition of European powers for influence at Tehran.

From the success which had attended the invasion of India by Nadir Shah and Ahmad Shah Abdali, it was believed that the plains of India were exposed to be periodically ravaged by any ambitious ruler in Afghanistan. In 1796 Zaman Shah, grandson of Ahmad Shah Abdali, advanced to Lahore with the professed purpose of restoring the house of Timur from the domination of the Mahrattas. Disturbances in his own dominions recalled him in the following year; but this invasion and rumours of renewed preparations, coupled with the apprehension of an invasion of India by the French, and the deputation of a secret embassy by Napoleon to establish his influence at Tehran, forced the British Government to take measures for the security of their Indian possessions. Captain Malcolm was accordingly deputed as Envoy to Persia to negotiate a political and commercial alliance. He concluded two treaties in 1801 with the Persian minister, which the Shah ratified by prefixing his farman. By the terms of the political Treaty (No. III) the Shah of Persia engaged to lay waste the country of the Afghans if ever they should invade India, and to prevent the French from settling or residing in Persia, while, in the event of war between the Afghans or the French and Persia, the English were to assist the Shah with military stores. By the commercial Treaty (No. IV) all the privileges of the old factories were restored, several more were granted, and the duties to be collected from purchasers of staples were reduced to one per cent.

In 1805, during the war between Persia and Russia which originated in the invasion of Georgia, the Shah of Persia, having suffered severe reverses, and being threatened with the vengeance of Russia for the treacherous murder of the Russian General, threw himself on the support of Napoleon, who was then at the height of his power, and made overtures for a union of political interests with France.

In 1806 Napoleon sent Monsieur Jaubert to Persia, by whom a commercial treaty was concluded, which was afterwards ratified at Finkenstein. This was followed by General Gardanne's mission, the object of which was to secure an offensive and defensive alliance. Sir Harford Jones in 1808 made it one of the conditions on which he would come to Tehran that General Gardanne should be given his passports.

The Shah bitterly resented the interpretation which the British Government put upon the Treaty of 1801 and their refusal to give him the assistance against Russia which he claimed under that treaty, and in consideration of which he had offered, through his ambassador Agha Muhammad Nabi Khan, to relinquish the French alliance. The proposals of the French were that they should compel the Russians to restore the province wrested from Persia, and that they should furnish the Shah with military stores and officers to organize his army on the European system, while the Shah on his part was to declare immediate war with the English, to invade India by way of Afghanistan, and to permit a French army to invade India through his territories. These negotiations were frustrated by the peace concluded at Tilsit between Napoleon and the Emperor Alexander, but they had the effect of rousing the British Government to efforts for the recovery of their lost ascendancy at the Court of Tehran and the protection of their Indian empire by binding the western frontier States in a chain of friendly alliances. Missions were sent to the Amirs of Sind, Ranjit Singh, and the Court of Kabul, and Sir John Malcolm was again accredited as Envoy to Persia. Unfortunately, however, without previous concert with the Indian Government, and in ignorance of the measures concerted by them, Sir Harford Jones was at the same time deputed direct from England as Plenipotentiary on the part of the Crown. This event led to unseemly complications, which had the effect of rendering both Governments ridiculous in the eyes of the Persians.

Sir John Malcolm was instructed, in the event of Sir Harford Jones arriving at Bombay on his way to Persia before him, to proceed as Envoy to

Baghdad for the purpose of establishing an alliance with the Pasha and the petty chiefs in Arabia, leaving Sir H. Jones to conduct the negotiations at Tehran; but the paramount importance of recovering a footing in Persia was to overrule all other considerations, and Sir J. Malcolm was to proceed on his mission to Persia without delay if he should find himself the first in the field. Sir John arrived in Persia first, while the Shah was still trusting to the liberal promises with which the French amused him. Considering the dignity of the British Government insulted by an attempt, which he attributed to the influence of the French embassy, to exclude him from the Royal presence and draw him into negotiations with subordinate officials at Shiraz, he concluded that there was no hope of a friendly alliance. He therefore abruptly quitted the country, and proceeding to Calcutta induced Lord Minto to prepare for the occupation of the island of Karak in the Persian Gulf as a position from which the British Government could either negotiate with dignity or act with effect if war should be declared. The instructions given to Sir Harford Jones were that he should remain at Bombay till the issue of Sir John Malcolm's mission was known, but that he should proceed to Persia at once in the event either of Sir J. Malcolm being obliged to leave without attaining his object, or of his succeeding in concluding a preliminary treaty. On Sir John Malcolm's return, therefore, he set out for Tehran. Further instructions to suspend his mission reached him too late. He arrived at Tehran when the Shah had lost all faith in the professions of the French, which, in consequence of the peace with Russia and reverses in Europe, they were no longer able to fulfil, and he therefore found no difficulty in concluding a preliminary Treaty (No. V). By this treaty, which was concluded on the 12th and exchanged on the 15th March 1809, all treaties contracted by the king with European powers were annulled, the Shah engaged to prevent the passage of European armies through his dominion towards India, and the English were to assist him with troops or a subsidy if any European forces should invade his territories, and to take no part except as mediators in any war between Persia and Afghanistan.

The validity of this treaty, subject to such modifications as might afterwards be agreed upon, was recognized by Lord Minto, who, however, suspended the functions of Sir H. Jones, directed him to withdraw from Persia, and again sent Sir John Malcolm as Envoy to the Shah for the purpose of concerting further arrangements. Meanwhile Sir H. Jones had received orders from England to remain at Tehran till the arrival of another

Plenipotentiary, Sir Gore Ouseley, whose powers superseded those both of Sir H. Jones and Sir J. Malcolm. A definitive Treaty * (No. VI), based on the preliminary Treaty of 1809, was concluded by Sir Gore Ouseley on the 14th March 1812, but some of the stipulations were altered in England, and it was not till 1814 that the terms of the Treaty were finally adjusted (No. VII).

Throughout the long reign of Fateh Ali Shah the Persian empire enjoyed rest from internal revolution, but it suffered severely from protracted war with Russia. The provinces of Georgia, Mingrelia, Daghistan, Shirwan, Karabagh, and Talish were successively severed from it, and only the good offices of the British Government arrested the further advance of the Russian arms. In October 1813 peace was concluded at Gulistan, and a Treaty † was drawn up, indicating generally the boundary between the Russian and Persian empires, but leaving its exact direction to be afterwards settled by Commissioners. For some years thereafter there was nominal peace, but in the adjustment of the boundaries many difficulties and disputes arose. The Russians occupied and refused to evacuate the district of Gokcha, which the Persians claimed as theirs. Hostilities were renewed in 1826, the first attack being made by Abbas Mirza, the prince royal of Persia. At the commencement of the war the Persians claimed from the British Government the assistance in money or troops stipulated for in the 4th Article of the definitive Treaty of 1814. After enquiry, however, assistance was refused, on the ground that actual hostilities had been provoked by aggression on the part of Persia, but for which the disputes might have been adjusted by negotiation—a decision of course unsatisfactory to the Shah of Persia, who argued that the Russian occupation of Gokcha was an aggression on his dominions. In the course of the war the Persians sustained severe losses, but at length, through the mediation of the British Envoy, a Treaty ‡ of Peace was concluded at Turkmanchai, on 23rd February 1828, by which the Persian Government ceded to Russia the provinces of Erivan and Nakshivan, and agreed to pay indemnification for the expenses of the war. The Emperor of Russia engaged to recognize Abbas Mirza, the Shah's eldest son, as heir and successor to the throne of Persia.

* This Treaty, although never formally ratified by His Majesty's Government, is inserted in this collection because it is referred to in the Treaty of 1814, and the scope of the later treaty cannot be fully understood without comparison with it.

† See Appendix No. 5.

‡ See Appendix No. 6.

On the conclusion of the negotiations, opportunity was taken by the British Envoy to purchase the abrogation (No. VIII) of the 3rd and 4th Articles of the Treaty of 1814 by a payment of 2,00,000 tomans, or one year's subsidy. These Articles had been found exceedingly onerous and inconvenient, and productive only of collision with the Persian Government. By the cancelling of the 3rd and 4th Articles of the Treaty, the 6th and 7th Articles also were virtually abrogated.

On the 11th of February 1829, one year after the signature of the Treaty of Peace between Russia and Persia which had brought to a close nearly forty years of almost continuous warfare, an event occurred at Tehran which but for the humble apology made by the Persian Government might have resulted in the renewal of hostilities. Two Muhammadan Armenian women, natives of the recently ceded provinces, were demanded from a harem; on their surrender a large mob assembled outside the Russian Legation, and the Russian Minister, Monsieur Grebaiadoff, exasperated at the insolence of the crowd, ordered his guards to fire on it. The people thereupon attacked the Legation and, finally massacred the Minister and all his suite, 35 in number, with the single exception of Monsieur Maltzeff, the 1st Secretary, who contrived to conceal himself.

In 1834 an understanding, which was subsequently acknowledged to be in force by an interchange of Notes in 1838, 1873, and 1874, was come to between Great Britain and Russia with regard to the maintenance of the integrity and independence of Persia.

Fateh Ali Shah died in October 1834. His son, Abbas Mirza, had died the preceding year. By the influence of Russia and England Muhammad Shah, son of Abbas Mirza, was placed on the throne, notwithstanding the opposition of many princes of the royal blood. After the pacification of Europe in 1815, and the removal of those dangers which had given such exaggerated importance to the Persian alliance, no steps were taken to maintain the influence in Persian counsels which had been secured to the British Government by the Treaty of Tehran in 1814. On the contrary, much was done to dishearten the Shah and impress him with the belief that the preservation of the integrity of his empire was a matter of indifference to England. Not the least distasteful part of the change in policy was the transfer, in 1823, of the relations with Persia to the Government of India, and the substitution of an envoy of the Governor-General for the plenipotentiary of the Crown. This change was accepted most reluctantly by the Shah, who believed that it was not only dero-

gatory to his dignity, but dangerous to his power. The conflict between the Crown and the Indian Government regarding the mission in 1809 had lowered his respect for the latter, and, moreover, he believed that the operations which the Indian Government undertook in the year 1819 against the pirates in the Persian Gulf, would, but for the control of the English ministry, have ended in aggressions on his Government. So little care was taken to cultivate relations with Persia that, after the peace of Turkmanchai and the abrogation of the subsidy agreement of 1814, a measure to which the Shah agreed only under the pressure of pecuniary embarrassments caused by the payment of indemnity to Russia, it is not surprising that the influence of the British Government at Tehran should have declined before that of Russia. The Shah for some years continued to urge the necessity of revising the Treaty of 1814, and of substituting for the abrogated Articles a general stipulation of protection which would at least evidence the wish of the British Government that the independence of Persia should be preserved. No steps, however, were taken to meet the expectations of the Shah, and when at last, after long delay, the British Government in 1833 authorized their representative in Persia to enter on negotiations for a revision of the treaty, their ascendancy had given place entirely to that of Russia. The negotiations were protracted till the year 1837, but led to no result. For a quarter of a century, indeed, British merchants in Persia had not even the protection of a commercial treaty or any other security for trade than that which the general friendly relations of Britain with Persia afforded them, save a Farman (No. IX) abolishing export duty on horses, and another (No. X), granted in 1836, permitting British merchants to trade on payment of the same duties as those paid by Russian merchants. The preamble of the Treaty of 1814 provided that a commercial treaty should be afterwards concluded; this, however, was never done, and the Persian Government maintained that the Commercial Treaty concluded by Sir John Malcolm was abrogated by the later Treaty of 1814. The British representatives, Mr. Ellis and Mr. Morier, had in 1814 addressed an official Note to the Shah proposing that commerce should remain on the footing of the Treaty of 1801, but this proposal was never accepted. Matters remained in this unsatisfactory state till 1841, when a commercial Treaty (No. XI) was concluded, which put the trade of Britain and Persia on the same footing as that of the most favoured nations, and provided for the establishment of commercial agencies in the two countries. In 1844 a Farman (No. XII) was obtained, prescribing the procedure to be followed for the protection of merchants in cases of bankruptcy and insolvency.

In 1836, Persia found herself unable to repress the Turkman raiders in the province of Astarabad, who made constant descents by sea on the Persian shores; and as by the Treaty of Gulistan she had renounced all right to have ships of war on the Caspian Sea, she was compelled to beg for the help of some Russian ships to put down the marauders. Having however got possession of the Island of Cherken whence she could check the raiders, it was notified to the Russian Government that their help was no longer required. A Russian squadron was nevertheless sent in 1842 to the island of Ashurada, in the Bay of Astarabad, which had a few years previously, in 1838, been occupied by the Russians; a naval station to overawe the Turkmans was built there, and the island has since remained in the possession of Russia.

In 1839, after the departure of Sir John McNeill from the Persian camp, a Farman (No. XIII) was procured from the Shah guaranteeing protection to Mission servants. This had been rendered necessary by the arrest and search of a Legation messenger travelling between Herat and the Shah's camp. This Farman was supplemented by a second Farman for the same purpose granted the following year (No. XIV).

In 1844 a Convention* was signed between Russia and Persia explaining the 14th article of the Treaty of Turkmanchai and decreeing that the subjects of either State crossing the frontier into the territory of the other must be provided with passports.

In the following year (1845) French merchandize was put on the same footing as that of the most favoured nation; in 1847 a commercial treaty between France and Persia was signed, but not ratified, and in 1849 the Persian Government officially refused to ratify it.

In 1848 a Russian hospital for the use of Russians employed in checking the marauding Turkmans was established by a Royal Farman at Gez on the Persian mainland in the province of Astarabad.

In the same year, when the British Government were making strenuous exertions to suppress the traffic in African slaves, an Engagement (No. XV) was obtained from the Shah to prohibit the importation of slaves into Persia by sea. The priests were greatly averse to the abolition of slave traffic, and the Shah did not feel himself strong enough to brave their opposition and to absolutely and explicitly prohibit the importation of slaves into his dominions; but he virtually did so by forbidding importation by sea, as the route by land

* Appendix No. 7.

is not practicable. In 1851 a Convention (No. XVI) was concluded for the search and seizure of Persian vessels suspected of being engaged in the slave-trade.

The reconquest of Afghanistan was always a favourite dream of the Kajar dynasty, who conceived that their rights of sovereignty over that country were as complete as in the days of the Safavian kings. The first use which the Russians made of their ascendancy after the peace of 1828 was to encourage Fateh Ali Shah in his ambition for eastern conquests as an off-set for the cessions on his north-western frontier, and as a means of indirectly establishing their own influence as far as the Indus. Fateh Ali Shah projected two unsuccessful expeditions against Afghanistan and the city of Herat, which is the key to the country. His grandson, Muhammad Shah, who was ever a friend of Russia and an enemy to British interests, revived the project, and with a large force laid siege to Herat on 23rd November 1837. He was aware and had been warned that any hostile movement against Herat would be viewed with dissatisfaction by the British Government. Confident, however, in the support of Russia, he rejected all offers for the settlement of his disputes with Shah Kamran of Herat by friendly mediation, and treated the British mission with a marked discourtesy, which compelled the Envoy to lower his flag and declare the alliance with Persia at an end. To force the Shah to renounce his ambitious projects a demonstration was made in the Persian Gulf by the occupation of the island of Karak. This had the effect of forcing him to withdraw his troops from Herat after a memorable siege of ten months, in which all his efforts to take the city were defeated by the energy and ability of Eldred Pottinger, a young English officer of artillery. On the withdrawal of the British armies from Afghanistan, Shah Kamran was deposed and murdered by his minister, Yar Muhammad Khan, who in words professed himself to be a dependant of the Shah of Persia, but maintained himself in real independence.

Muhammad Shah died in August 1848, and was succeeded by his eldest son Nasir-ud-Din, the present Shah. On the death of Yar Muhammad Khan of Herat in 1851, his son Saiyid Muhammad Khan succeeded him. Feeling himself insecure in power, and being threatened by the Amir of Kabul and by Kohandil Khan from Kandahar, Saiyid Muhammad Khan made overtures to Persia, and a force was despatched by the Shah nominally to reduce the Turkmans but in reality to occupy Herat. The British Envoy at Tehran remonstrated and required from the Persian Government explicit assurances of

the course they meant to adopt. On 25th January 1853 the Persian Government signed an agreement (No. XVII) not to send troops to Herat unless it should be attacked by a foreign force, and not to interfere further in its affairs than had been done in the life-time of Yar Muhammad. This interference with their ambitious projects greatly irritated the Persian Court, who showed their annoyance by a series of vexatious slights, which destroyed all cordiality of intercourse with the British Envoy, and eventually caused a new rupture. In 1854 Mirza Hashim Khan, who had been discharged from the Shah's service, was appointed to be Agent at Shiraz for the British Mission. The Persian Government objected to the appointment, and threatened to imprison him if he should proceed on his duty. They next seized and imprisoned his wife. As all redress was persistently refused, the Envoy at Tehran struck his flag on the 20th November and withdrew from the Persian dominions. An official notification was issued by the Persian Government justifying their proceedings, and insinuating that the interest of the British Envoy in the case sprang from an intrigue with the wife of Mirza Hashim. In the mean time Muhammad Yusuf, grandson of Firoz, one of the brothers of Shah Shuja, had put Saiyid Muhammad Khan, the ruler of Herat, to death, and had applied to the Shah of Persia for assistance. A force was sent, in December 1855, in violation of the agreement which had been made by the Persian Government. Muhammad Yusuf was taken prisoner, and Herat was captured on 26th October 1856. Every effort having failed to induce the Persian Government to adjust the quarrel and to apologize for the insults to the British Mission, a force was despatched from Bombay to occupy the island of Karak, and war was formally declared on 1st November 1856. After a brief campaign hostilities were terminated by the Treaty of Paris (No. XVIII) concluded on 4th March 1857. This treaty revived none of the earlier treaties cancelled by the war except the convention of August 1851 for the suppression of slavery in the Persian Gulf, which by the 13th Article was renewed till August 1872, and for such time afterwards as neither of the contracting parties by a formal declaration annuls it.

The Legation at Tehran was under the immediate direction of the India Office from 1823 to 1835 and again for one year from the end of 1858 to the end of 1859.* Since then it has remained under the control of the English Foreign Office.

* According to Rawlinson ("England and Russia in the East," pages 98-99) the Tehran Mission was transferred to the India Office in 1859 and retransferred to the Foreign Office in 1860.

During the Crimean War in 1854 Persia remained neutral, although she was at one time on the point of casting in her lot with Russia, as a return for which territorial aggrandizement was offered her, as well as release from the payment of the subsidy which she had to make to Russia in accordance with the provisions of the Treaty of Turkmanchai. She stood aloof, however, although she had at one time gone so far as to mass troops on the Turkish frontier.

In 1860 the Persian Government sent an expedition under the command of Hamza Mirza against the Tekke Turkmans of Merv, who were considered to be Persian subjects though beyond the control of the Central Government, in order to punish them for the constant raids made on Khorasan. Merv was taken on the 15th of July, the Turkmans having made but little opposition; but when the Persian Commander endeavoured on October 5th to move from his entrenched camp to more suitable ground he was attacked by the Turkmans and totally routed, the expedition returning to Khorasan in great confusion.

In 1869 the Russians having firmly established themselves at Krasnovodsk, on the eastern shores of the Caspian Sea, it was found necessary to define the frontier between Russia and Persia; and accordingly an agreement* was drawn up secretly and acknowledged by an autograph letter of the Shah fixing the River Atrak as the boundary between the two States. The Persian Government later declared that the Atrak frontier only referred to the seaboard and to about 30 miles inland and did not include the river to its source.

The proceedings of the Persian authorities on the frontier of Baluchistan were long a source of anxiety to the Khan of Kalat. Founding her pretensions to dominion in Baluchistan on the conquest of former dynasties, Persia gradually advanced beyond the frontier which marked her possessions early in the present century, and justified her action by the necessity of repressing the border Baluchis, who were in the habit of organizing marauding expeditions into the neighbouring province of Karman. In this way the district of Bampur fell into the hands of the Persians in 1841, and nine years later, after the unsuccessful revolt of its Chief, it was permanently occupied by them. Subsequently the Chiefs of the western divisions of Makran, *viz.*, Dizak, Sarbaz, Geh, and Kasarkand, paid tribute to Ibrahim Khan, the Persian Governor of Bampur. No opportunity was lost by Ibrahim Khan of asserting the claim of Persia, and his proceedings during the construction of the telegraph from

* Appendix No. 8.

Bushire to Gwadar in 1863, in addressing threatening letters to the neighbouring Chiefs, formed the subject of reference to Tehran. Five years later he manifested a disposition to interfere with the construction of the telegraph between Jask and Gwadar, and the threatening attitude adopted by him during that and the following year towards Kej and other parts of Makran owing allegiance to the Khan of Kalat was productive of much excitement and disturbance in the border districts. The ministers of the Shah disclaimed any intention of asserting the claims of Persia to Kej by force of arms, but the British Government having treaty engagements with the Khan of Kalat could not view with indifference any intentions on the part of Persia which caused apprehension to the Khan, and the expediency of forbidding either open aggression or threats on the part of the frontier authorities was impressed on the ministers.

A proposal was then made in 1870 by the Shah that as the boundaries between Persia and Kalat had not been clearly defined, if the British Government desired that the line of frontier should be traced, Commissioners should be sent to the frontier by England, Persia, and Kalat for the purpose of settling the boundary. This proposal was accepted by Her Majesty's Government, and in January 1871 the Commissioners met on the frontier, and after collecting all the available information Major-General Goldsmid, the British Commissioner, proceeded to Tehran for the adjustment of the question. The Persian frontier, as defined in a memorandum by the British Commissioner, and comprising Dizak and Bampusht, Sarbaz and Pishin, Baho and Dashtiyari, was accepted by the Shah on 4th September 1871. A request was subsequently preferred by the Persian Government that the small district of Kohak, lying below the Jalk and Kalagan sub-divisions of the Dizak district, and which had been included on the map within the Kalat frontier, might be made over to Persia. This was so far agreed to by Her Majesty's Government that the line forming the western boundary of Kalat was drawn to the east of Kohak, but no opinion was expressed as to the position of the Persian frontier. Kohak was occupied by Persian troops in May 1874. (See Baluchistan, Vol. IX.)

SISTAN.

The rival claims of Persia and Afghanistan to sovereignty over Sistan were for many years productive of disputes which more than once threatened a rupture of friendly relations between the two States. Sistan was in ancient

times, and especially under the Safavian dynasty, a dependency of Persia. On the death of Nadir Shah it became an integral portion of the Durani empire founded by Ahmad Shah Abdali. On the dismemberment of the Durani empire Sistan became dependent at one time on Herat, when that province was isolated from the rest of Afghanistan, with intervals of independence more or less prolonged, and at a later time still on Herat and Kandahar alternately. Although no interference was exercised by Persia in the internal administration of Sistan, the dissensions among the Barakzai family led to the diminution of Afghan influence, and after the death of Kohandil Khan in 1855, Ali Khan Sarbandi, who had been installed by him some years previously as ruler of South-Western Sistan, made overtures to Persia in hope of enjoying a greater amount of independence under a power which from its distance would be less able to enforce obedience. Ali Khan was received with honour at Tehran, married a princess of the royal family, and returned to Sistan with an allowance of 4,000 tomans per annum: a sum of 3,000 tomans per annum was also bestowed on Ibrahim Khan of Chakansur, the principal Chief of Northern Sistan, and the other Chiefs. In return for these subsidies the Chiefs undertook to prevent Baluch raiders from entering Persian territory. Towards the close of 1858 Ali Khan was assassinated by his nephew Taj Muhammad, but the latter eventually expressed his willingness to continue his predecessor's engagements with Persia.

The sovereignty of Persia over Sistan was however never recognized by the British Government, and an intimation to that effect was conveyed to the Persian Government when, in 1862, the Shah claimed the execution of the 7th Article of the Treaty of 1857, on the ground of the alleged intention of Dost Muhammad Khan to require the submission of Sistan. In 1863 Persia, again apprehensive of an invasion of Sistan by Dost Muhammad Khan, who was then engaged in the expedition against Herat, was anxious to obtain an assurance that the British Government would not permit any such invasion of Persian territory; but as the title to the territory of Sistan was disputed Her Majesty's Government declined to interfere in the matter and left it to both parties to make good their possession by force of arms.

Towards the end of 1865 an armed advance was made into Sistan by Persia with the alleged object of enabling Taj Muhammad to keep in check Baluch raiders who had committed depredations on Persian territory. In 1867 the dominion of Persia over the part of Sistan, south-west of the Helmand, was completed by the removal of Taj Muhammad, his brother and his

uncle to Tehran. Thenceforward it was the aim of Persia to obtain possession of the territory of Ibrahim Khan of Chakansur, north of the Helmand; and Mir Alam Khan, the Persian Governor of Kain, succeeded in occupying the whole of Sistan proper, *i.e.*, the country lying between the Hamun on the north and west, and the Helmand, below the Kohak dam, on the east. During the civil wars which after the death of Dost Muhammad Khan distracted Afghanistan, the progress of the Persians met with little opposition, but on the establishment of Amir Sher Ali Khan's power the Afghans found themselves in a position to retaliate, and raids on both sides of the border became of constant occurrence.

The Persian Government having expressed a wish for the good offices of the British Government in placing the relations of Persia with Afghanistan with regard to Sistan on a more satisfactory footing, Her Majesty's Minister at Tehran was, under Article 6 of the Treaty of 1857, instructed to offer British arbitration on the question of the sovereignty and boundaries of the whole of Sistan on both sides of the river Helmand, on the basis of ancient right and present possession. The Shah eventually agreed that Commissioners on the part of the British Government, Persia and Afghanistan, respectively, should meet in Sistan where the two latter were to state and substantiate their claims; that if local enquiry should be necessary the Commissioners were to proceed to any point for that purpose and make a map of the districts; that when the British Commissioner considered that nothing further could be done on the spot the Commissioners should proceed to Tehran where the subject would be fully discussed with a view to its settlement, and the British Commissioner would state his opinion as arbitrator; that should either the Persian or Afghan Government not agree to this opinion reference should be made to Her Majesty's Government whose decision should be final and binding on both Governments. Accordingly, after some delay caused by the troubles in Afghanistan consequent on Muhammad Yakub Khan's rebellion, the Commissioners met on the frontier on the early part of 1872 and the opinion of General Goldsmid, the British Commissioner, was delivered in the following August (see Afghanistan, Vol. IX). An appeal was preferred by the Persian Government, but eventually the decision of General Goldsmid was accepted unconditionally by the Shah and confirmed by the British Government.

In the winter of 1872 the petty Chiefs occupying the Persian portion of Sistan combined against the authority of the Persian Governor, Mir Alam

Khan of Kain, and compelled him to retire from the country. As their grievances were ascertained to be real, Mir Alam Khan was replaced by another Governor; he was however re-appointed in December 1874.

In 1861 proposals were made for a convention between the Indian and Persian Governments for the construction of a line of telegraph from the Turkish frontier through Persia to Bandar Abbas, to form part of a telegraph line from England to India. After some negotiations, however, the Persian Government, on 25th April 1862, declined the terms offered. The route through Persia was therefore abandoned, and the Turkish and Indian lines of telegraph were connected by a sub-marine cable in the Persian Gulf. In 1868 a Convention (No. XIX) was concluded by which, in order to provide against any accident to the Persian Gulf cable, it was agreed that the British Government should construct and work a line of telegraph between Gwadar and a point between Jask and Bandar Abbas, the British Government to pay 3,000 tomans annually. As originally drawn, this convention expired in 1888, but by mutual declaration made in 1887 it was prolonged till 1905. In 1891 it was prolonged for a further period of twenty years, namely till 1925.

After the failure of the negotiations alluded to above the Shah decided on constructing an alternative line at his own cost from Khanikin on the Turkish frontier through Tehran, Ispahan, and Shiraz to meet the other line at Bushire, and for this purpose he concluded an Engagement (No. XX) in December 1863 to place the construction and working of the line for a time under the superintendence of an English Engineer officer, to purchase the materials from the British Government, and to allow the British Government the use of the line on payment of specified charges.

By a Convention (No. XXI) executed at Tehran on 23rd November 1865, and ratified on 1st May following, the Persian Government agreed to erect, under the direction and supervision of British officers, another wire to be used for international messages only, on the Bushire and Khanikin line, the necessary materials to be provided by the British Government and paid for in five yearly instalments. It was further agreed that the establishments should be paid by the British Government, though the protection of the line was to remain with Persia, and that all receipts up to 30,000 tomans per annum should be credited to Persia, the surplus, if any, being made over to the British Government. The receipts did not amount to this sum in any one year, and the cost of establishments and maintenance, Rupees 1,20,000, fell entirely on the British Government.

In January 1868 and May 1869, however, arrangements* were concluded between the British and Persian Governments and the Indo-European Telegraph Company, by which the British Government was relieved of a portion of these charges. This Company had early in 1868 obtained a concession owing in great measure to the good offices of the Russian Legation at Tehran) from the Persian Government to construct and work a telegrnph line from Julfa to Tehran for a term of twenty-five years. It was now agreed that the Company should pay the Persian Government a fixed annual sum of 12,000 tomans in lieu of the receipts up to 30,000 tomans formerly paid by the British Government: that they should deduct from that payment an annual instalment of one twenty-fourth of the debt due by the Persian to the British Government on account of the cost of construction and should pay that instalment to the British Government; and that till that debt was paid off, or as long, at all events, as the British Government held the concession of the line, the Company should also pay the British Government a moiety of the surplus receipts in excess of 12,000 tomans per annum. In return for this, if the Convention of 1865 were not renewed, the Company were to have the concession, and in the case of its renewal to receive from the Persian Government one-third of their charge on each message along the whole line from Bushire to Julfa.

The Telegraph Convention of 1865 expired on 12th August 1872, but was renewed (No. XXII) for a period of three months, and on 2nd December following a fresh Convention (No. XXIII) for the construction of a third wire was signed and came into force from 31st March 1873, the date of its ratification. By this Convention it was agreed that the Persian Government should receive from the British Government for three years an annual payment of 2,000 tomans for messages originating or terminating in Persia, pending the making of a separate arrangement. The Indo-European Telegraph Company take two-thirds and the Persian Government one-third on all messages originating and terminating in Persia. Also, in consequence of the frequency with which outrages had been perpetrated on the persons and property of telegraph employés, and damage caused to the telegraph posts and wires, it was provided by Article 2 that the British employés should be placed under the special protection of the local authorities, the latter furnishing them with guards when necessary and otherwise assuring their personal safety; and by Article 12 that the expense of repairing any wilful damage to the line should be borne by the Persian Government. This Convention as

* See Appendix No. 9.

originally drawn would have expired on the 1st January 1895, but by mutual declarations made in 1887 it was prolonged to 1905 when the whole line will be handed over to the Persian Government, unless this shall have already been done in accordance with the terms of Article 19. The Government of India in 1887 waived their claim to the yearly contribution of 1,000 tomans payable by Persia under Article X of the Convention. In 1891 the Convention of 1872 (like that of 1868) was continued for a further period of 20 years, namely until 1925.

On the 25th of February 1887 the Jask Agreement (XXIV) was signed, which fixes the territorial limits of the telegraph station there and other details respecting taxes to be levied on employés.

In 1885 the Persian line from Tehran to Mashad (Meshed) was taken over by the Indo-European Telegraph Department.

In January 1891 an Agreement * was arranged between the Shah and the Indo-European Telegraph Company adjourning the date at which the Agreement of 1872 should terminate from 1905 to 1925, in which year also, as already stated, the Anglo-Persian Telegraph Conventions of 1868 and 1872 will, under existing arrangements, terminate.

On the 24th of May 1879 a Convention † was signed between the Russian and Persian Governments by which the former were to make a line of Telegraph from Chikishliar to meet the Persian line at Astarabad; the Convention to hold good for one year and the line to be handed over to the Persian Government after completion.

On the 31st of January 1881 a further Convention ‡ was signed by which Russian employés are allowed to work the line; 30 centimes per word on messages from Julfa to stations east of the Caspian and 60 centimes a word on messages to places south of Tehran are to be paid to Persia; and a tenth of the sum received is to be set apart for repairing the line. The Convention is to remain in force as long as the Russian Government desire to maintain telegraphic communication with their military authorities in the provinces to the east of the Caspian Sea.

In 1863 a Treaty § was signed between Turkey and Persia establishing a line of telegraph between the two countries and deciding that the point of

* Appendix No. 10.
† Appendix No. 11.
‡ Appendix No 12.
§ Appendix No. 13.

junction should be at Khanikin. On account of the uncertainty of the exact frontier line two further Conventions were signed* in 1863 and 1864 respecting the point of junction of the Turkish and Persian lines.

In 1882 a Convention was concluded between Turkey and Persia which opens the route by Bask Kala Dilman, though maintaining at the same time the Khanikin route. It is durable for three years and is renewable for further periods of three years so long as no objection is raised by either Government.

In 1870 a Convention† was come to between Turkey and Persia with reference to the transportation of corpses to the sacred places in Mesopotamia. A period of three years is fixed as the limit to the delay in transport.

In 1875 a Commercial Treaty‡, having reference to the import of tobacco, was signed at Constantinople, and in 1878 a special tariff § renewable every ten years was settled.

The disorganized state of the border districts of Persia and Turkey has long been productive of dissensions between the two States. Complaints of the passage of nomad tribes to and from the Pashalik of Baghdad, and of the grant of an asylum to marauders and refugees by the frontier authorities, led to the insertion of Articles in the treaty || concluded at Erzerum in 1823, providing for the remedy of these abuses. These provisions proved ineffectual, and in 1849 four commissioners were appointed on the part of England, Russia, Persia, and Turkey, respectively, for the purpose of defining the border as provided in the second and third Articles of the treaty¶ concluded at Erzerum in 1847. A map of the border districts was prepared by the Commission, but the actual demarcation was not effected, and the question remained in abeyance. In 1869 a Protocol ** was signed by the Persian and Turkish Representatives

* The arrangement of 1863 (1280), which was made between Namik Pasha, Governor-General of Baghdad, and Mirza Husain Khan, Persian Minister at Constantinople, on his way through Baghdad, fixes the point of junction on the Turko-Persian frontier for the new through telegraph line by way of Khanikin.

The arrangement of 1864 (1281) was made for the same purpose between Ali Pasha, Turkish Minister for Foreign Affairs, and Mirza Husain Khan, Persian Minister at Constantinople.

(Only Turkish copies of these conventions are procurable.)

† Concluded at Baghdad and signed by Midhat Pasha, Governor-General of Baghdad, and Mushir-ud-Daula Mirza Husain Khan, Persian Ambassador at Constantinople.

‡ Appendix No. 14.

§ Appendix No. 15.

|| Appendix No. 16.

¶ Appendix No. 17.

** Appendix No. 18.

on the simultaneous presentation, by the representatives of England and Russia at Constantinople and Tehran, of a map which had been drawn up by the English and Russian Commissioners. On this map a band of territory varying from 25 to 40 miles wide was laid down, within which the Mediatory Powers declared that they considered the frontier line ought to be found. Under this protocol the *status quo* of the lands in dispute, which were situated on the south-western slope of the Pusht-i-Koh range, near the Tigris, was to be maintained until the boundary line should be settled, and no buildings were to be erected on these lands. In 1871, however, the border disputes were revived, negotiations ensued, and finally it was arranged that refugees on the border should be removed to such a distance in the interior of each State as should prevent their carrying on intrigues. It was also agreed that a Perso-Turkish Commission should assemble at Constantinople for the purpose of carrying into effect the provisions of the second treaty of Erzerum, and at which delegates on the part of England and Russia should be present to assist the delegates of Persia and Turkey in coming to a complete understanding; but owing to the dilatoriness of the Porte the Commission never met. In 1884 further representations were made by the Porte that the Persians were cultivating the lands in question, an armed Persian force of 500 horsemen having entered and sown the disputed district; the Persians still maintained that the lands were undoubtedly on the Persian side of the frontier as determined by the Treaty of Erzerum in 1847, which fixed the *status quo* in certain districts. The district was then occupied by Turkish troops, whereupon a joint note was addressed by the English and Russian Legations at Tehran to the Turkish and Persian Governments asking that the troops might evacuate the district, and that a map shewing the frontier might be prepared, together with a memorandum explaining the pretensions of Persia.

In 1876 troubles were renewed on the Turko-Persian frontier at Khoi and Zohab, which were claimed both by Turkey and Persia; they were continued in the following year and resulted in the presentation by the Persian Government of their grievances against the Porte, which may be briefly summed up as follows:—*first*, the continued occupation by Turkey of Kotaur (Kutur), which was seized by Darvesh Pasha in 1849, when on his way to join the Frontier Commission at Baghdad and which, in spite of the repeated protests of the Persian Government against this alleged violation of territory, was still held by the Porte, and also of Banzargan, Deiri, Mahmudi, Akhorek, and Chibaktu, and Khazina; *second*, the ill-treatment to which Persian pilgrims

were subjected; *third*, the non-execution of the promise made that Abbas Mirza should be removed from Baghdad; and *fourth*, the delay in delimitating the frontier. In the same year the Island of Shahleh, in the Persian Gulf, which was claimed by Persia, was occupied by Turkey but evacuated on an agreement being entered into by the Persian Government that it should not be cultivated nor occupied by Persian troops, pending the final settlement of the respective claims to it.

In 1876 a Convention * was agreed upon between the Persian and Turkish Governments for regulating the position of the subjects of the two powers in their respective States.

In 1877 the continued advance of the Russian troops on the East Coast of the Caspian Sea caused the Turkmans of Merv and Akhal to consider whether it would be for their advantage that the nominal sovereignty which Persia had claimed over them for many years should become more definite, or whether it would be more prudent to declare allegiance to Russia. In the following year some Chiefs of the Tekke Turkmans of Merv visited Tehran and made an agreement with the Shah by which they promised allegiance to Persia, but the agreement was set aside on their return to Merv. In the same year the Russians advanced on the Akhal territory formerly claimed by Persia. They continued their advance in the following year, but were twice driven back by the Turkmans, namely, at Geok Tapih (Teppe) and Chat. In 1880 the Tekke Turkmans of Merv again sent a deputation to Tehran, but this led to no result as one of the conditions of their owning allegiance to Persia was that the fertile lands of Sarakhs should be assigned to them if they eventually decided to abandon Merv. In the meanwhile the Turkmans of the Akhal district had gained temporary successes against the Russians and had twice defeated them, at Khoja Kala and at Geok Tapih; but in the following year, 1881, the Russians under General Skobeleff took Geok Tapih and occupied the Persian Ataks of Daraghaz and Kalat-i-Nadiri. This led to the signing of the Akhal-Khorasan Boundary Convention † on the 21st of December, by which the Russo-Persian frontier from the Caspian Sea to Baba Dormaz is defined, although the work of the actual marking out of the frontier by the Russian and Persian Commissioners was not completed till 1885. By the Convention of 1881 the agreement entered into in 1869, by which the River Atrak was to form the boundary between the two countries, is cancelled.

* Appendix No. 19.
† Appendix No. 20.

In 1882 the Russian Minister at Tehran informed the Persian Government that, as Persia had not asserted her sovereignty over the Tekke Turkmans of Merv, the Russian Government could not now recognize such sovereignty. The Persian Minister of Foreign Affairs replied that Persia, although she could not consider her territorial rights over Merv as invalidated by the reasons given, would nevertheless not take any action with respect to the allegiance of the Tekkes without consulting Russia; and it subsequently transpired that the Russians had already, in the autumn of the preceding year, concluded an agreement with the Tekkes of Merv by which mutual protection is guaranteed to the subjects of both parties, and Russian Agents, to the exclusion of all others, are alone to be received at Merv.

In 1884 Merv surrendered to the Russians, who then occupied Sarakhs on the ground that it had always belonged to the Tekke Turkmans of Merv.

In 1878 an Agreement* was arranged between the Turkish and Persian Governments respecting sanitary regulations to be observed by Persian pilgrims.

In 1880 a Protocol was signed between Great Britain and Russia regarding the territory of Kotaur, in accordance with the 60th article of the Treaty of Berlin, by which the lands in dispute were declared to belong to Persia and were therefore evacuated by the Turkish troops.

In the same year a Kurdish tribe, under a certain Shaikh Obaidulla, made an incursion over the Turko-Persian frontier and ravaged certain Persian villages. In 1881-82, on the Persian Government making urgent representations to the Porte, measures were taken to prevent the recurrence of these inroads, and the Shaikh was captured and banished to Medina.

In 1884 a Convention was made regulating the overland postal arrangements between Turkey and Persia, and in 1890 a Convention was signed establishing the transmission of parcels by post between the two countries.

In May 1889 the Persian Government complained of a Turkish attack on the village of Kadkhoda Ali, in the district of Khanikin, to which the Turkish Ambassador at Tehran replied by complaining of the occupation by Persians of lands at Vazneh on the Turko-Persian frontier which he declared to be undoubtedly Turkish. Persia proposed the appointment of two Engineers to decide as to the proprietary rights to Vazneh, but to this the Turkish

* Appendix No. 21.

Government did not agree. In July of the same year a Kurdish inroad took place at Abagir in the district of Urumia, which is equally claimed by both Governments.

In January 1890 the Turkish Government stipulated that before any agreement should be discussed respecting Vazneh the lands in dispute should be evacuated by the Persians. In the month of April a Protocol was drawn up by the Persian Government and submitted to the Porte for the settlement of the question, by which Persia agreed to evacuate the district pending the decision. This has been done, but the question of lawful possession by one Power or the other has not yet been decided.

On the 2nd of March 1882 a second Slave Trade Convention was signed between Great Britain and Persia abrogating the convention framed in 1851, giving British cruisers the right to search Persian vessels, and making arrangements respecting the disposal of slaves found and the punishment of the slavers (No. XXV).

In 1885 the cultivation of certain lands at Hashtadan on the Hari Rud frontier by Persians led to a protest from the Government of Afghanistan, the Amir claiming the lands in question as part of his dominion. Her Majesty's Government offered (by virtue of the 6th article of the Treaty of Paris, 1857) to act as arbitrator between the two countries in the question at issue, and the offer having been accepted General MacLean, who was subsequently appointed to be Her Majesty's Consul-General and Agent to the Governor-General of India at Mashad, was deputed to act as arbitrator. In 1888 he proposed an arrangement * for the settlement of the disputed frontier which was accepted by the two Governments. The demarcation was completed on the 24th of May 1891.

In 1888 the navigation of the River Karun was thrown open to the ships of all nations.† In 1891 Shaikh Mizal Khan, Governor of Mohammerab, opposed, from interested motives, the development of the trade by the Karun. The local authorities were occupied in overcoming his obstructiveness, and in removing custom's difficulties.

In the course of the same year the Oriental Bank opened a branch at Tehran, and in other towns of Persia; and the Shah issued a proclamation ‡ promising protection of their property to his subjects.

* Appendix No. 22. † Appendix No. 23.
‡ Appendix No. 24.

In the following year the Persian Government at length agreed to the appointment of foreign Consuls at Mashad, and the Russian and British Governments at once named Consuls-General there.

The famous Reuter Concession which had been granted in 1872 and cancelled the following year after the Shah's return from Europe, was remodelled in 1889 and signed during the Shah's third journey to Europe. Baron Reuter was accorded the grant for a term of 60 years of the Imperial Bank of Persia, which was established under a British Royal Charter in the autumn of the same year. Among other concessions were the issue of Bank notes which should be a legal tender; the service of the treasury; and all the mines in Persia, except gold and silver ones, which had not been already conceded and were being worked. In the same year several minor concessions were granted.

In 1890 the Concession for a carriage road from Tehran to the south of Persia was purchased by an English Company and the work of constructing the road was at once taken in hand. Concessions have also been granted for roads to Tehran from Rasht and Tabriz, but in neither case has the work been commenced. A road in North-East Persia is now being made by the Persian Government from Dushakh to Mashad.

In 1890 a Concession was also granted to an English Company giving them the working and management of all the tobacco grown in Persia. The Company commenced operations the following spring. At the end of 1891 a strong local agitation was aroused in opposition to this concession, and in January, 1892, the Persian Government issued a decree putting an end to the whole tobacco monopoly.

In the year 1890 also a Concession for a "Mont de Piété" was sold by His Royal Highness the Naib-us-Sultanat to a Russian Company.

The railway question, which had for some years been mooted in Persia, was brought prominently forward by the terms of the Reuter Concession of 1872, and since that time numerous concessions have been granted to European Companies, but in only two instances—one, the short line from Tehran to Shah Abdul Azim, a distance of six miles, which is worked by a Belgian Company, and which was granted in 1886; the other, the Amul Railway in Mazandaran—have these concessions been taken up. In 1890, owing to the rivalry existing between the English and Russian Governments as to railways, the Shah made an Agreement * with the Russian Government that no railways should be

* Appendix No. 25.

made in Persia during the next ten years. Two Concessions were, however, with the consent of the British and Russian Governments granted in January 1891; the first, according to the concessionnaire, a Belgian subject, the right to prolong the Shah Abdul Azim Railway to a distance which is not to exceed 30 kilometres from Tebran; the second, according to a French citizen, the right to run a light railway to his coal mines, distant about 30 or 40 miles from Tehran.

A Concession, which is still operative, was given to a Belgian Company in 1888 for the construction of a tramway in Tehran. By the terms of the Russo-Persian Railway Agreement of 1890, no further tramways are to be made in Persia, except in or near towns, for the space of ten years.

In 1889 two Orders in Council were issued by the British Government establishing Consular jurisdiction for British subjects in Persia: the *first* under the title of "the Persian Order* in Council," the *second* called the "Persian Coast and Islands † Order in Council."

Bahrain.‡

The island of Bahrain, in the Persian Gulf, has frequently been a source of correspondence between the British and Persian Governments, the former holding the Shaikh of that island to be independent, and that the Indian Government have treaty engagements with him which prevent their acknowledging the sovereignty of any other Power over the island. The Persian Government base their claim to sovereignty over the island on an agreement come to in 1822 between the British Resident at Bushire and the Chief Minister of the Governor of Fars by which the island was ceded to Persia. This Agreement was, however, never ratified by the Indian Government who disavowed the Resident's action and recalled him. The native Chiefs have from time to time sought the protection both of Great Britain and Persia.

Bandar Abbas.§

From ancient date the Imam (now styled Sultan) of Maskat rented the port of Bandar Abbas from the Shahs of Persia, and in 1853 a Persian officer,

* Appendix No. 26.
† Appendix No. 27.
‡ See also "Persian Gulf," page 106.
§ See also "Maskat." Volume XI.

who was sent to take over the government, was refused admission. This led to the town being taken and retaken alternately by the Persians and the Imam's troops, until in 1856 a new arrangement* was made by which the town was leased to the Imam for a further term of years. In 1868 the lease of the town was renewed for seven years, but this lease was cancelled the same year and the town was occupied by the Persians. In the following year it was recaptured by the Imam's troops and then again fell into the hands of the Persian Government, with which it has since remained.

The following Note contains a list of additional treaties concluded between Persia and other Foreign States, not already mentioned in the foregoing Narrative. Copies of them are included among the Appendices:—

In 1842 a Commercial Treaty † was concluded between Persia and Spain for the mutual protection of traders and travellers in each other's territories. In 1872 a further treaty † was concluded confirming the stipulations of the above treaty and providing for the reciprocal appointment of a Consul and commercial agent.

On the 12th of July 1855 a Treaty of Friendship and Commerce ‡ was signed between France and Persia.

On 13th December 1856 a Treaty of Friendship and Commerce § was signed between Persia and the United States of North Amrica.

On the 17th of May 1857 a Treaty was signed between Persia and Austro-Hungary.‖

On 3rd July 1857 a Treaty of Friendship and Commerce ¶ was signed between the Netherlands and Persia, which has since been superseded by the later Treaty of 1883.

On the 31st of July 1857 a Treaty of Friendship and Commerce was signed between Persia and Belgium.**

On the 17th of November 1857 a Treaty of Friendship and Commerce †† was signed between Persia and Sweden and Norway.

On the 30th of November of the same year a Treaty of Friendship and Commerce was signed between Denmark and Persia. ‡‡

On 28th October 1861 a Treaty §§ of Friendship, Commerce, and Navigation was signed between Persia and Greece.

On the 24th of September 1862 a Treaty of Friendship, Commerce, and Navigation ‖‖ was signed between Persia and Italy, to which was added an additional article ¶¶ having reference to silkworms' eggs and cocoons.

In 1873 a Treaty *** of Commerce and Navigation was concluded between Persia and Germany, by which each nation agreed to place the subjects of the other on the footing of the most favoured nation and to allow them to travel freely whenever they pleased. Provision was also made for defining the jurisdiction of the Consuls whom, to the number of three, each nation might nominate in the territory of the other. By article 18 the German Government declared its readiness to lend its good offices, if requested by the Shah to do so, in bringing about the settlement of any dispute which might arise between Persia and her neighbours.

* Appendix No. 28.
† Appendices Nos. 29 and 30.
‡ Appendix No 31.
§ Appendix No. 32.
‖ Appendix No. 33.
¶ Appendix No. 34.
** Appendix No. 35.
†† Appendix No. 36.
‡‡ Appendix No. 37.
§§ Appendix No. 38.
‖‖ Appendix No. 39.
¶¶ Appendix No. 40.
*** Appendix No. 41.

On the 23rd of July 1873 a Treaty of Friendship and Commerce * was signed between Persia and Switzerland.

In 1876 a Postal Convention was signed between Persia and Austria-Hungary; and in January 1890 a Postal Order Convention was signed between Tunis and Persia.

In 1877 a Treaty of Friendship, † since rendered inoperative by the conquest of the latter country, was concluded between the Shah and the King of Upper Burma.

A Treaty of Amity and Commerce ‡ between Persia and the Netherlands was signed in 1883.

In addition to the above treaties Persia has been a signatory or acceding party to the following International Engagements:—

The International Telegraph Convention signed at Paris, 17th May 1865 (State papers, Vol. LVI).

The International Telegraph Convention signed at Vienna on 21st July 1868 (State papers, Vol. LIX).

The Declaration made on 11th of December 1868 respecting the non-employment in time of war of explosive projectiles under four hundred grammes, signed at St. Petersburg (State papers, Vol. LVIII).

The International Telegraph Convention signed at Rome on 14th January 1872 (State papers, Vol. LXVI).

The Geneva Convention of the 22nd of August 1864, respecting the wounded in armies in the field (State papers, Vol. LXX).

The International Telegraph Convention signed at St. Petersburg on the 22nd of July 1875 (State papers, Vol. LXVI).

On 18th August 1877 Persia declared her accession to the General Postal Union Treaty signed at Berne on 9th October 1874 (State papers, Vol.).

On the 15th of August 1878 Persia acceded to the Universal Postal Union of Paris of 1st June 1878, as amended by the additional Article of 21st March 1885 (State papers, Vol. LXIX).

Exchange of postal parcels without declaration of value signed on 3rd November 1880 (State papers, Vol. LXXI).

On 14th March 1884 the Declaration for the protection of Submarine cables was signed by the Persian Plenipotentiary, but was not ratified by the Shah (Hertslet's Treaties, Vol. XVII).

Persia signed the additional Article to the Universal Postal Union Convention of 1st June 1878, at Lisbon (Hertslet's Treaties, Vol. XVII).

* Appendix No. 42.
† Appendix No. 43.
‡ Appendix No. 44.

No. I.

ARTICLES of AGREEMENT made with SHAIK SADOON, of BUSHIRE, the 12th April 1763.

ARTICLE 1.

No customs or duties to be collected on goods imported or exported by the English: and, in like manner, only three per cent. to be taken from the merchants who buy or sell to the English.

ARTICLE 2.

The importation and sale of woollen goods to be solely in the hands of the English; and if any person whatever attempts to bring woollen goods clandestinely, it shall be lawful for the English to seize them. This Article to take place in four months from the date hereof.

ARTICLE 3.

No European nation whatever is to be permitted to settle at Bushire so long as the English continue a factory here.

ARTICLE 4.

The brokers, linguists, servants, and others of the English are to be entirely under the protection and government of the English; nor is the Shaik, or his people, in any shape to molest them, or interfere in their affairs.

ARTICLE 5.

In case any of the inhabitants become truly indebted to the English and refuse payment, the Shaik shall oblige them to give the English satisfaction.

ARTICLE 6.

The English to have such a spot of ground as they may pitch upon for erecting a factory, and proper conveniences for carrying on their commerce to be built at the Shaik's expense. They are to hoist their colours upon it and have twenty-one guns for saluting.

ARTICLE 7.

A proper spot of ground to be allotted the English for a garden, and another for a burying ground.

ARTICLE 8.

The English, and those under their protection, not to be impeded in their religion.

ARTICLE 9.

Soldiers, sailors, servants, slaves, and others belonging to the English, who may desert, are not to be protected or entertained by the Shaik or his people, but, *bonâ fide*, secured and returned.

ARTICLE 10.

In case any English ships sell to or buy from the country merchants apart from the factory, a due account thereof is to be rendered to the English Chief for the time being, for which purpose one of his people is to attend at the weight and delivery of all goods so sold, which is to be done at the public Custom House.

ARTICLE 11.

If through any accident an English vessel should be drove on shore in the country belonging to the Shaik, they shall not in any respect be plundered; but, on the contrary, the Shaik shall afford the English all the assistance in his power for saving them and their effects, the English paying them for their trouble.

ARTICLE 12.

The Shaik shall not permit his subjects to purchase any goods from English vessels in the road, but only on shore.

ROYAL GRANT from KAREM KHAN, KING of PERSIA, 1763.

The Great God having, of his infinite mercy, given victory unto Karem Khan, and made him Chief Governor of all the kingdoms of Persia, and established under him the peace and tranquillity of the said kingdoms, by means of his victorious sword, he is desirous that the said kingdoms should flourish and re-obtain their ancient grandeur by the increase of trade and commerce, as well as by a due execution of justice.

Having been informed that the Right Worshipful William Andrew Price, Esq., Governor-General for the English nation in the Gulf of Persia, is

arrived with power to settle a factory at Bushire, and has left Mr. Benjamin Jervis, Resident, who, by directions from the said Governor-General, has sent unto me Mr. Thomas Durnford and Stephen Hermit, linguist, to obtain a grant of their ancient privileges in these kingdoms, I do, of my free will and great friendship for the English nation, grant unto the said Governor-General, in behalf of his king and Company, the following privileges, which shall be inviolably observed and held sacred in good faith :—

That the English Company may have as much ground, and in any part of Bushire, they choose to build a factory on, or at any other port in the Gulf. They may have as many cannon mounted on it as they choose, but not to be larger than six pounds bore; and they may build factory houses in any part of the kingdom they choose.

No customs shall be charged the English on any goods imported or exported by them at Bushire, or any other port in the Gulf of Persia, on condition that at no time they import or export other persons' goods in their names. They may also send their goods customs free all over the kingdom of Persia; and on what goods they sell at Bushire, or elsewhere, the Shaik, or Governor, shall only charge the merchants an export duty of three per cent.

No other European nation, or other persons, shall import any woollen goods to any port on the Persian shore in the Gulf, but the English Company only; and should any one attempt to do it clandestinely their goods shall be seized and confiscated.

Should any of the Persian merchants, or others, become truly indebted to the English, the Shaik, or Governor of the place, shall oblige them to pay it; but should he fail in his duty herein the English Chief may do his own justice and act as he pleases with the debtors to recover what owed him or them.

In all the kingdom of Persia the English may sell their goods to, and buy from whomever they judge proper; nor shall the Governor, or Shaik, of any ports or places, prevent their importing or exporting any goods whatever.

When any English ship or ships arrive at any ports in the Gulf of Persia, no merchants shall purchase from them clandestinely, but with the consent and knowledge of the English Chief there resident.

Should any English ship or vessel be drove on shore, unfortunately wrecked, or otherwise lost in any part of the Gulf of Persia, the Shaiks, or Governors of the adjacent places, shall not claim any share of the said wrecks, but shall assist the English, all in their power, in saving the whole or any part of the vessel or cargo.

The English, and all those under their protection, in any part of the kingdom of Persia, shall have the free exercise of their religion, without molestation from any one.

Should soldiers, sailors, or slaves desert from the English in any part of Persia, they shall not be protected or encouraged, but, *bonâ fide*, delivered up, but not be punished for the first or second offence.

Wherever the English may have a factory in Persia their linguist, brokers, and all their other servants, shall be exempt from all taxes and impositions whatever, and under their own command and justice, without any one interfering therein.

Wherever the English are they shall have a spot of ground allotted them for a burying ground; and if they want a spot for a garden, if the king's property, it shall be given them *gratis;* if belonging to any private person they must pay a reasonable price for it.

The house that formerly belonged to the English Company at Schyrash I now re-deliver to them, with the garden and water thereto belonging.

ARTICLES desired by the KHAN, 1763.

That the English, according to what was formerly customary, shall purchase from the Persian merchants such goods as will answer for sending to England or India, provided they and the Persians shall agree on reasonable prices for the same, and not export from Persia the whole amount of their sales in ready money, as this will impoverish the kingdom and in the end prejudice trade in general.

That the English, wherever they are settled, shall not maltreat the Mussulmen.

What goods are imported by the English into Persia they shall give the preference in sale of them to the principal merchants and men of credit.

The English shall not give protection to any of the king's rebellious subjects, nor carry them out of the kingdom, but deliver any up that may desert to them, who shall not be punished for the first or second offence.

The English shall at no time, either directly or indirectly, assist the king's enemies.

All our Governors of provinces, sea-ports, and other towns are ordered to pay strict obedience to these our orders, on pain of incurring our displeasure, and of being punished for their disobedience or neglect.

Dated in Schyrash, the 23rd of Seerhoja 1176, or the 2nd of July 1763.

No. II.

TRANSLATION of a FIRMAN from JAFFIR KHAN, 1788.

In the name of the Almighty and Glorious God!

This is exalted Firmana.

After compliments,—And as we are always desirous that the merchants and Coflas, who have occasion to pass backwards and forwards in our dominions, should do so in safety, that they should sleep in the cradle of security

and confidence, and that they should transact all their business, as far as in us lies, without trouble or vexation—

Therefore the high, exalted Firmana has been issued forth, containing the strictest mandates to all Governors and Commanders of our towns and castles, to all our Sirdars, and to all Riotdars, who receive customs on the roads, that they do show every favour to all persons employed by the English nation in our dominions for the purpose of merchandize, whether it be for importation, or exportation, and that they be constantly vigilant in protecting them, and moreover that these our above-mentioned servants, upon no account or pretence whatsoever, require any customs, presents, or money from the Agents of the English nation, but that it may so happen that from a confidence in us, and from a full persuasion of not receiving any insult or vexation, they, the English, may be induced to pass backwards and forwards and to trade in our dominions. And whenever they shall have disposed of the goods and merchandize which they may import for sale, they shall have full liberty to make their returns according to their own wishes.

And it is therefore necessary that our most honoured friend, the English Balios at Bussora, should perfectly understand that in this way our favour is equal in magnitude to whatever he can hope or desire, and it is moreover necessary that in order to make trial thereof he should encourage his nation to trade into Persia, and he has again our word that they shall do so in the fullest and most perfect security.

Again, whatever goods or merchandize the English nation shall import for sale there shall be no restrictions put upon the sale thereof, but after their Agents shall have completed the sales and fulfilled the design of their journey, they shall have every protection granted them on their return, and again upon our royal word there shall be no impositions laid upon them; for if ever, heretofore, there has been any impositions or vexations practised upon the English nation in Persia, it is our will that from this day they be abolished and forgotten.

And being persuaded of the sincerity of our most honoured friend the Balios, we accept of his offer of services and request of him to purchase immediately such rarities as are procurable at Bussora, favouring us at the same time with the amount cost thereof, in order that we may order the same to be repaid to the person who shall be sent with them.

Let our friend, therefore, on all occasions rest satisfied of our favour and protection. Let him on all occasions make known to us his wishes and wants, and let the above for ever remain a compact between us.

Written on the eighth of the second month of Rabbee, in the year of Hijree one thousand two hundred and two, answering the 18th January 1788.

The refuge of supplicants Jaffir, the son of Mahomed Saduck.

No. III.

TRANSLATION of a FIRMAN from FUTTEH ALI SHAH, KING of PERSIA, and of an annexed TREATY concluded by HAJEE IBRAHEEM KHAN, PRIME MINISTER on the part of the KING of PERSIA, by whom he was fully empowered, and by CAPTAIN JOHN MALCOLM, on the part of the ENGLISH GOVERNMENT, by virtue of powers delegated to him for that purpose by the MOST NOBLE THE MARQUIS WELLESLEY, K.P., GOVERNOR-GENERAL of INDIA, &c., &c., &c., 1801.

FIRMAN.

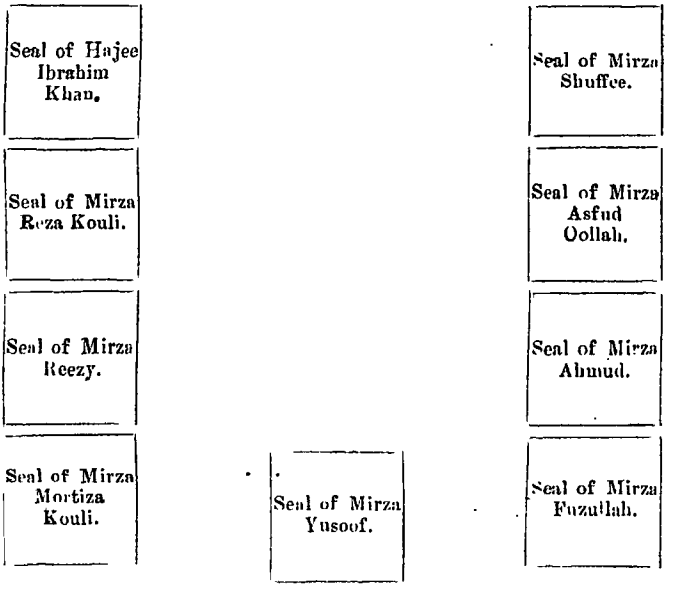
In the name of the beloved and Great God!

The earth is the Lord's. Our august commands are issued, that the high in rank, the exalted in station, the great rulers, officers, and writers of the ports, sea coasts, and islands of the provinces of Fars and Khoozistaun, do consider themselves as particularly honoured and advanced by the royal favour; and whereas, at this period, the foundations of union and friendship have been cemented, and the habits of amity and intercourse have been increased between the ministers of the Persian State, of eternal duration, and the ministers of the high government of the refulgent sun of the sky of royalty, greatness, and eminence, the sovereign of the countries of England and India; and as various engagements and Treaties, calculated for duration and permanence, and for mutual good understanding, have been contracted, therefore this command from the Palace of Glory, requiring obedience, has been proclaimed, that you, high in rank, do cheerfully comply and execute the clear sense and meaning of what has been established; and should ever any person of the French nation attempt to pass your ports or boundaries, or desire to establish themselves either on the shores or frontiers, you are to take means to expel and extirpate them, and never to allow them to obtain a footing in any place, and you are at full liberty and authorized to disgrace and slay them. You are to look upon it as your duty to aid and act in a friendly manner to all traders, merchants, and men of rank of the English nation; all such you are to consider as possessing the favour of the king; and you must act in conformity to the conditions of the annexed Treaty that has been concluded between the trustworthy of the high State, the bracelet of the graceful government

Hajee Ibrahim Khan and the high in rank, Captain John Malcolm. View this as an obligation.

Dated the 12th of Shaban, in the year of the Hegira 1215, corresponding with the ——— of January A.D. 1801.

Sealed, in the usual form, on the back of the Firman, by the following ministers:—


Seal of Hajee Ibrahim Khan.
Seal of Mirza Shuffee.
Seal of Mirza Reza Kouli.
Seal of Mirza Asfud Oollah.
Seal of Mirza Reezy.
Seal of Mirza Ahmud.
Seal of Mirza Mortiza Kouli.
Seal of Mirza Yusoof.
Seal of Mirza Fuzullah.

Treaty annexed.

Preamble.—Praise be unto God, who said, "Oh you who believe, perform your contracts, perform your covenants with God, when you enter into covenant with him, and violate not your engagements after the ratification thereof." After the voice is raised to the praise and glory of the God of the world, and the brain is perfumed with the scent of the saints and prophets (to whom be health and glory), whose rare perfections are perpetually chaunted by birds of the melodious notes,* furnished with two, three, and four pairs of wings, and to the highest seated in the heavens, for whom good has been predestinated, and the perfume mixed with musk, which scenteth the celestial mansions of those that sing hymns in the ethereal sphere, and to the light of the flame of the Most High, which gives irradiated splendour to the collected view of those who dwell in the heavenly regions, the clear meaning of (the Treaty) which has been established on a solid basis is fully explained in this page, and it is fixed as a prescription of law that in this world of existence and trouble, and in this universe of creation and concord, there is no action

* Metaphorically, Angels.

among those of mankind that tends more to the perfection of the human race, or to answer the end of their being and existence than that of cementing friendship and of establishing intercourse, communication, and connexion between each other. The image reflected from the mirror of accomplishment is a tree fruitful and abundant, and one that produces good both now and hereafter. To illustrate the allusions that it has been proper to make and to explain these metaphors, worthy of exposition at this happy period of auspicious aspect, a Treaty has been concluded between the high in dignity and the exalted in station, attended by fortune, of great and splendid power, the greatest among the high viziers, in whom confidence is placed, the faithful of the powerful government, the adorned with greatness, power, glory, splendour, and fortune, Hajee Ibrahim Khan, on being granted leave, and vested with authority from the port of the high king, whose court is like that of Solomon, the asylum of the world, the sign of the power of God, the jewel in the ring of kings, the ornament in the cheek of eternal empire, the grace of the beauty of sovereignty and royalty, the king of the universe, like Caherman of the mansion of mercy and justice, the phœnix of good fortune, the eminence of never-fading prosperity, the king powerful as Alexander, who has no equal among the princes exalted to majesty by the heavens in this globe, a shade from the shade of the Most High, a khooroo, whose saddle is the moon and whose stirrup is the new moon, a prince of great rank, before whom the sun is concealed.

(Arabic Verse.)

"Thy benevolence is universally dispensed; everywhere drops are scattered. Thy kindness shadows cities; may God fix firm the basis of thy dominion, and may God fix and extend thy power over the servants of the Almighty!" And the high in dignity, the great and able in power, the adorner of those acquainted with manners, Captain John Malcolm (delegated from the sublime quarter of the high in power, seated on a throne, the asylum of the world, the chief jewel in the crown of royalty and sovereignty, the anchor of the vessel of victory and fortune, the ship on the sea of glory and empire, the blazing sun in the sky of greatness and glory, lord of the countries of England and India, may God strengthen his territories and establish his glory and commands upon the seas!), in the manner explained in his credentials, which are sealed with the seal of the most powerful and most glorious, possessing fortune, the origin of rank, splendour, and nobility, the ornament of the world, the completer of the works of mankind, the Governor-General of India.

This Treaty between these two great States shall be binding on race after race, and the two governments must ever, while the world exists, act in conformity to what is now settled.

Article. 1.

As long as the sun, illuminating the circle of the two great contracting powers, shines on their sovereign dominions and bestows light on the whole world, the beautiful image of excellent union shall remain fixed on the mirror

of duration and perpetuity, the thread of shameful enmity and distance shall be cut, conditions of mutual aid and assistance between the two States shall be instituted, and all causes of hatred and hostility shall be banished.

ARTICLE 2.

If the king of the Afghans should ever show a resolution to invade India, which is subject to the government of the monarch (above mentioned), the prince of high rank, the king of England, an army overthrowing mountains, furnished with all warlike stores, shall be appointed from the State of the conspicuous and exalted, high and fixed in power (the king of Persia), to lay waste and desolate the Afghan dominions, and every exertion shall be employed to ruin and humble the above mentioned nation.

ARTICLE 3.

Should it happen that the king of the Afghans ever becomes desirous of opening the gates of peace and friendship with the government of the king (of Persia), who is in rank like Solomon, in dignity like Jumsheed, the shade of God! who has bestowed his mercy and kindness on the earth; when negotiations are opened for an amicable adjustment, it shall be stipulated in the peace concluded that the king of the Afghans, or his armies, shall abandon all design of attack on the territories subject to the government of the king above mentioned, who is worthy of royalty, the king of England.

ARTICLE 4.

Should ever any king of the Afghans or any person of the French nation commence war and hostilities with the powerful of the ever-enduring State (of the king of Persia), the rulers of the government of the king (of England), whose Court is like heaven, and who has been before mentioned, shall (on such event) send as many cannon and warlike stores as possible, with necessary apparatus, attendants, and inspectors, and such supply shall be delivered over at one of the ports of Persia, whose boundaries are conspicuous, to the officers of the high in dignity, the king of Persia.

ARTICLE 5.

Should it ever occur that an army of the French nation, actuated by design and deceit, attempts to settle with a view of establishing themselves on any of the islands or shores of Persia, a conjunct force shall be appointed by the two high contracting States to act in co-operation for their expulsion and extirpation, and to destroy and put an end to the foundation of their treason. It is a condition, if such event happens, and the conquering troops (of Persia) march, that the officers of the government of the king (of England), who is powerful as the heavens and as before mentioned, shall load, transport, and deliver (for their service) as great a quantity of necessaries, stores, and provisions as they possibly can. And if ever any of the great men of the French nation express a wish or desire to obtain a place of residence

or dwelling on any of the islands or shores of the kingdom of Persia that they may there raise the standard of abode or settlement, such request or representation shall not be consented unto by the high in rank of the State encompassed with justice (the government of Persia), and leave for their residing in such a place shall not be granted.

While time endures, and while the world exists, the contents of this exalted Treaty shall remain an admired picture in the mirror of duration and perpetuity, and submission to the fair image on this conspicuous page shall be everlasting.

Seal of Hajee Ibrahim Khan.

Seal of Captain John Malcolm.

" (Sd.) JOHN MALCOLM, *Envoy*.

No. IV.

TRANSLATION of a FIRMAN from FUTTEH ALI SHAH, KING of PERSIA, and of an annexed TREATY concluded by HAJEE IBRAHEEM KHAN, PRIME MINISTER on the part of the KING of PERSIA, by whom he was fully empowered, and by CAPTAIN JOHN MALCOLM, on the part of the ENGLISH GOVERNMENT, by virtue of powers delegated to him for that purpose by the MOST NOBLE the MARQUIS WELLESLEY, K.P., GOVERNOR-GENERAL of INDIA, &c., &c., 1801.

In the name of the beloved and great God!

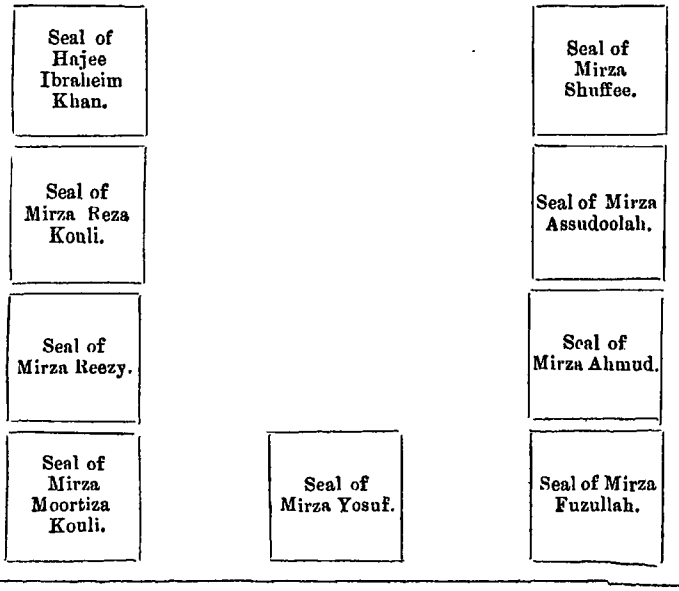
The King of Persia's Seal.

The earth is the Lord's. Our august commands are issued that the high in dignity, the exalted in station, the refuge of power and glory, the noble and great in authority, the Chiefs of high nobles, the Beglebergs, the Hakims, the Naibs, and Mootaseddees of the kingdom under our protection (who are raised by our royal favour) become acquainted that at this period the dignified and eminent in station, the prudent, able and penetrating, the greatest of the exalted followers of the Messiah, Captain John Malcolm, deputed from a glorious quarter (from the government of the king of England) whose Court resembles the firmament, and emperor in dignity like Alexander possessing the power of the globe, and from the repository of glory, greatness, and ability, endowed with nobility, power, and justice (the Governor General of the kingdom of Hindoostan), for the purpose of establishing union and

friendship between the two great States, has arrived at our threshold, founded on justice, and has been honoured by admission to our royal presence of conspicuous splendour, and has expressed a desire that the foundations of amity and union should be laid between the two States, that they should be connected together in the bonds of friendship and harmony, and that a constant union and reciprocal good understanding should exist. We, from our august selves, have given our consent and have granted the request and desires of the high in rank above mentioned, and a Treaty, sealed with the seal of the minister * of our ever-enduring government, has been given to him; and you, exalted in station, are positively enjoined of the necessity (after you become informed of our royal and august order) for all of you acting in strict conformity with the conditions of the Treaty concluded and exchanged between the high in rank, the exalted in station, the great and glorious in power, near to the throne, in whom the royal confidence is placed, Hajee Ibraheim Khan, and the high in rank, the envoy (Captain John Malcolm), whose titles have been before enumerated. Let no one act contrary to this high command, or to the contents of the annexed Treaty; and should it ever be represented to us that any of the great nobles conduct themselves in opposition to the stipulations of this Treaty, or are in this respect either guilty or negligent, such will incur our displeasure and punishment, and be exposed to our royal anger, which is like fire, and let them view this as an obligation.

Dated in the month of Shaban, in the year of the Hegira 1215, corresponding with the month of January A.D. 1801.

Sealed, in the usual form, on the back of the Firman, by the following ministers:—


Seal of Hajee Ibraheim Khan.
Seal of Mirza Shuffee.
Seal of Mirza Reza Kouli.
Seal of Mirza Assudoolah.
Seal of Mirza Reezy.
Seal of Mirza Ahmud.
Seal of Mirza Moortiza Kouli.
Seal of Mirza Yosuf.
Seal of Mirza Fuzullah.

* Literally, one in whom confidence is placed.

Treaty annexed.

Preamble.—Praise be to God, who has said, "perform your covenant, for the performance of your covenant shall be enquired into hereafter."

As establishing the obligations of friendship between all mankind is a charge from the Almighty and is a most laudable and excellent institution, and as the Creator is pleased, and the happiness and tranquillity of His creatures consulted by it, therefore, at this happy period of auspicious aspect, a Treaty has been concluded between the high in dignity, the exalted in staton, attended by fortune, of great and splendid power, the greatest among the high viziers, in whom confidence is placed, the faithful of the powerful government, the adorned with greatness, power, glory, splendour, and fortune, Hajee Ibrahim Khan, on being granted leave and vested with authority from the port of the high king, whose court is like that of Solomon's, the asylum of the world, the sign of the power of God, the jewel in the ring of kings, the ornament in the cheek of the eternal empire, the grace of the beauty of sovereignty and royalty, the king of the universe, like Caherman, the mansion of mercy and justice, the phœnix of good fortune, the eminence of never-fading prosperity, the king powerful as Alexander, who has no equal among the princes, exalted to majesty by the heavens in this globe, a shade from the shade of the Most High, a Khooroo, whose saddle is the moon, and whose stirrup is the new moon, prince of great rank, before whom the sun is concealed.

(Arabic Verse.)

"Thy benevolence is universally dispensed, every where drops are scattered. Thy kindness shadows cities; may God fix firm the basis of the dominion!" And the high in dignity, the great and able in power, the adorner of those acquainted with manners, Captain John Malcolm (delegated from the sublime quarter of the high in power, seated on a throne, the asylum of the world, the chief jewel in the crown of royalty and sovereignty, the anchor of the vessel of victory and fortune, the ship on the sea of glory and empire, the blazing sun in the sky of greatness and glory, Lord of countries of England and India, may God strengthen his territories and establish his glory and command upon the seas), in the manner explained in his credentials which are sealed with the seal of the most powerful and most glorious, possessing fortune, the origin of rank, splendour, and nobility, the ornament of the world, the completer of the works of mankind, the Governor General of India. This Treaty between these two great powers shall be binding on race after race, and the two Governments must ever, while the world exists, act in conformity to what is now settled.

Article 1.

The merchants of the high contracting States are to travel and carry on their affairs in the territories of both nations in full security and confidence, and the rulers and governors of all cities are to consider it their duty to protect from injury their cattle and goods.

ARTICLE 2.

The traders and merchants of the kingdom of England or Hindoostan that are in the service of the English Government shall be permitted to settle in any of the sea-ports or cities of the boundless empire of Persia (which may God preserve from calamity) that they prefer; and no government duties, taxes, or requisitions shall ever be collected on any goods that are the actual property of either of the governments; the usual duties on such to be taken from purchasers.

ARTICLE 3.

Should it happen that either the persons or property (of merchants) are injured or lost by thieves or robbers, the utmost exertions shall be made to punish the delinquents and recover the property. And if any merchant or trader of Persia evades or delays the payment of a debt to the English Government, the latter are authorized to use every possible mode for the recovery of their demands, taking care to do so in communication and with the knowledge of the ruler or governor of the place, who is to consider it as his duty to grant, on such occasion, every aid in his power. And should any merchants of Persia be in India, attending to their mercantile concerns, the officers of the English Government are not to prevent them carrying on their affairs, but to aid and favour them, and the above-mentioned merchants are to recover their debts and demands in the mode prescribed by the customs and laws of the English Government.

ARTICLE 4.

If any person in the empire of Persia die indebted to the English Government, the ruler of the place must exert his power to have such demand satisfied before those of any other creditor whatever. The servants of the English Government, resident in Persia, are permitted to hire as many domestic natives of that country as are necessary for the transaction of their affairs; and they are authorized to punish such, in cases of misconduct, in the manner they judge most expedient, provided such punishment does not extend to life or limb; in such cases the punishment to be inflicted by the ruler or governor of the place.

ARTICLE 5.

The English are at liberty to build houses and mansions in any of the ports or cities of Persia that they choose, and they may sell or rent all such houses or mansions at pleasure. And should ever a ship belonging to the English Government be in a damaged state in any of the ports of Persia, or one of Persia be in that condition in an English harbour, the Chiefs and rulers of the ports and harbours of the respective nations are to consider it as their duty to give every aid to refit and repair vessels so situated. And if it happens that any of the vessels of either nation are sunk or shipwrecked in or near the ports or shores of either country, on such occasions whatever part of the property is recovered shall be restored to their owners or their heirs, and a just hire is to be allowed by the owners to those who recover it.

Final Article.

Whenever any native of England or India, in the service of the English Government, resident in Persia, wishes to leave that country, he is to suffer obstruction from no person, but to be at full liberty to do so, and to carry with him his property.

The Articles of the Treaty between the two States are fixed and determined. That person who turns from God turns from his own soul .

Seal of Hajee Ibraheim Khan.

Seal of Captain John Malcolm.

(Sd.) John Malcolm, *Envoy.*

Additional Article.

It is further written in sincerity that on iron, lead, steel, broadcloth, and purpetts that are exclusively the property of the English Government, no duties whatever shall be taken from the sellers; a duty not exceeding one per cent. to be levied upon the purchasers. And the duties, imports, and customs which are at this period established in Persia and India (on other goods) are to remain fixed and not to be increased.

The high in rank Hajee Kulleel Khan Mullick-oo-Tijjar is charged and entrusted with the arrangement and settlement of the remaining points relative to commerce.

Seal of Hajee Ibraheim Khan.

Seal of Captain John Malcolm.

(Sd.) John Malcolm, *Envoy.*

No. V.

Preliminary Treaty concluded by Sir Harford Jones with the Shah of Persia in 1809.

In the name of Him who is ever necessary, who is all sufficient, who is everlasting, and who is the only Protector.

In these times distinguished by felicity, the excellent ambassador Sir Harford Jones, Baronet, Member of the Honourable Imperial Ottoman Order of the Crescent, has arrived at the royal city of Teheran in quality of ambas-

sador from His Majesty the King of England (titles), bearing His Majesty's credential letter, and charged with full powers munited with the Great Seal of England empowering him to strengthen the friendship and consolidate the strict union subsisting between the high States of England and Persia. His Majesty the King of Persia, (titles) therefore, by a special Firman delivered to the said ambassador, has appointed the most excellent and noble Lords, Mirza Mahomed Sheffee, qualified with the title of Moatemmed-ed-dowlah, his first vizier, and Hajee Mahomed Hossein Khan, qualified with the title of Ameen-ed-dowlah, one of the ministers of Record, to be his plenipotentiaries to confer and discuss with the aforesaid ambassador of His Britannic Majesty all matters and affairs touching the formation and consolidation of friendship, alliance, and strict union between the two high States, and to arrange and finally conclude the same for the benefit and advantage of both kingdoms. In consequence whereof, after divers meetings and discussions, the aforesaid plenipotentiaries have resolved that the following Articles are for the benefit and advantage of both the high States, and hereafter to be accordingly for ever observed:—

ARTICLE 1.

That as some time will be required to arrange and form a definite Treaty of alliance and friendship between the two high States, and as the circumstances of the world make it necessary for something to be done without loss of time, it is agreed these Articles, which are to be regarded as preliminary, shall become a basis for establishing a sincere and everlasting definitive Treaty of strict friendship and union. And it is agreed that the said definitive Treaty, precisely expressing the wishes and obligations of each party, shall be signed and sealed by the said plenipotentiaries and afterwards become binding on both the high contracting parties.

ARTICLE 2.

It is agreed that the preliminary Articles formed with the hand of truth and sincerity shall not be changed or altered, but there shall arise from them a daily increase of friendship, which shall last for ever between the two most serene kings, their heirs, successors, their subjects, dominions, provinces, and countries.

ARTICLE 3.

His Majesty the king of Persia judges it necessary to declare that from the date of these preliminary Articles, every Treaty or agreement he may have made with any one of the powers of Europe becomes null and void, and that he will not permit any European force whatever to pass through Persia, either towards India, or towards the ports of that country.

ARTICLE 4.

In case any European forces have invaded or shall invade the territories of His Majesty the King of Persia, Her Britannic Majesty will afford to His Majesty the King of Persia a force, or, in lieu of it, a subsidy with

warlike ammunition, such as guns, muskets, &c., and officers to the amount that may be to the advantage of both parties for the expulsion of the force so invading, and the number of these forces, or the amount of the subsidy, ammunition, &c., shall be hereafter regulated in the definitive Treaty. In case His Majesty the King of England should make peace with such European power, His Britannic Majesty shall use his utmost endeavours to negociate and procure a peace between His Persian Majesty and such power. But if, which God forbid, His Britannic Majesty's efforts for this purpose should fail of success, then the forces or subsidy, according to the amount mentioned in the definitive Treaty, shall still continue in the service of the King of Persia as long as the said European forces shall remain in the territories of His Persian Majesty, or until peace is concluded between His Persian Majesty, and the said European power. And it is further agreed that in case the dominions of His Britannic Majesty in India are attacked or invaded by the Afghans or any other power, His Majesty the King of Persia shall afford a force for the protection of the said dominions according to the stipulations contained in the definitive Treaty.

ARTICLE 5.

If a detachment of British troops has arrived from India in the Gulf of Persia, and by the consent of His Persian Majesty landed on the Island of Carrack, or at any of the Persian ports, they shall not in any manner possess themselves of such places, and from the date of these preliminary Articles the said detachment shall be at the disposal of His Majesty the King of Persia, the amount of which shall be settled in the definitive Treaty.

ARTICLE 6.

But if the said troops remain by the desire of His Majesty the King of Persia either at Carrack or any other port in the Gulf of Persia, they shall be treated by the Governor there in the most friendly manner, and orders shall be given to all the Governors of Faristan that whatever quantity of provisions, &c., may be necessary shall, on being paid for, be furnished to the said troops at the fair prices of the day.

ARTICLE 7.

In case war takes place between His Persian Majesty and the Afghans, His Majesty the King of Great Britain shall not take any part therein, unless it be at the desire of both parties, to afford his mediation for peace.

ARTICLE 8.

It is acknowledged the intent and meaning of these preliminary Articles are defensive. And it is likewise agreed that as long as these preliminary Articles remain in force, His Majesty the King of Persia shall not enter into any engagements inimical to His Britannic Majesty or pregnant with injury or disadvantage to the British territories in India.

This Treaty is concluded by both parties in the hope of its being everlasting, and that it may be productive of the most beautiful fruits of friendship between the two most serene Kings.

In witness whereof we, the said plenipotentiaries, have hereunto set our hands and seals, in the royal city of Teheran, this twelfth day of March, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and nine, answering to the 25th of Moharem-il-Haram, in the year of the Hegira one thousand two hundred and twenty-four.

MAHOMED SHEFFE. L. S.

MAHOMED HOSSEIN. L. S.

HARFORD JONES. L. S.

FORM of HIS MAJESTY FUTTEH ALI SHAH'S ratification of the PRELIMINARY TREATY with ENGLAND.

This auspicious and noble document is the preliminary Treaty which was concluded between the ministers of the two great States and sent (to England) by the high in family Mirza Abul Hossein Khan. At present our sincere well-wisher Sir Gore Ouseley, Baronet, ambassador extraordinary from that great State (England), has brought a copy of the said Treaty ratified by, and sealed with the seal, resplendent like the sun, of our brother the pearl of royalty, in dignity above the planets, the King of England and Hindoostan, and presented it to our auspicious view. We also by these presents have ratified and approved of the said preliminary Treaty and have affixed our prosperous seal to the same; and the Articles agreed to therein are of that nature which will be fully explained in the definitive Treaty.

No. VI.

DEFINITIVE TREATY concluded by SIR GORE OUSELEY with the SHAH of PERSIA in 1812.

Praise be to God, the All-perfect and All-sufficient.

These happy leaves are a nosegay plucked from the thornless garden of concord and tied by the hands of the plenipotentiaries of the two great States in the form of a definitive Treaty, in which the Articles of friendship and amity are blended.

Previously to this period the high in station, Sir Harford Jones, Baronet, envoy extraordinary from the English Government, came to this Court to form an amicable alliance, and in conjunction with the plenipotentiaries of Persia, their Excellencies (titles) Mirza Mahomed Sheffee and Haji Mahomed Hossein Khan concluded a preliminary Treaty, the particulars of which were to be detailed and arranged in a definitive Treaty.

At this time the high in dignity and loyal well-wisher (titles) His Excellency Sir Gore Ouseley, Baronet, appointed by His Britannic Majesty ambassador extraordinary to this Court, has arrived invested with full powers to conclude a definitive Treaty between the two illustrious monarchs.

The plenipotentiaries of this Court, in conjunction with His Excellency Sir Gore Ouseley, Baronet, having consulted on the terms most advisable for this alliance, have comprised them in the twelve adjoining Articles. What relates to commerce, trade, and other affairs will be drawn up and concluded in a separate commercial Treaty :—

ARTICLE 1.

The Persian government judge it incumbent on them, after the conclusion of this definitive Treaty, to declare all alliances formerly contracted with European States null and void, and hold themselves bound not to allow any European army to enter the Persian territory, nor to proceed towards India, nor to any of the ports of that country, and also engage not to allow any individuals of such European nations whatever to enter Persia. Should any of the European powers wish to invade India by the road of Kharizen, Taturistan, Bokhara, Samarkand, or other routes, His Persian Majesty engages to induce the kings and governors of those countries to oppose such invasion as much as is in his power, either by the fear of his arms or by conciliatory measures.

ARTICLE 2.

In case of any European nation invading Persia, should the Persian government request the assistance of the English, the Governor General of India, on the part of Great Britain, shall comply with the wish of the Persian government in sending from India the force required, if possible and convenient; if, however, the state of affairs in India prevent the possibility of sending troops, the English Government shall pay annually the sum of two hundred thousand tomans so long as the war with such nation shall continue; and since the payment of the above subsidy will be made solely for the purpose of raising and disciplining an army, it is agreed that the British ambassador shall see and be satisfied of its being duly applied to the purpose for which it is assigned.

ARTICLE 3.

Should any European power engaged in war with Persia make peace with England, His Britannic Majesty engages to use his best endeavours to bring Persia and such European power to a friendly understanding; if, how-

ever, His Majesty's cordial interference shall fail of success, England shall still furnish an army from India, as specified in the last Article, or pay an annual subsidy of two hundred thousand tomans for the support of a Persian army, so long as a war in the supposed case shall continue, and until Persia shall make peace with such nation. England shall fulfil her engagement to Persia on this head; and should the English make peace with the European nation at war with Persia, even then, so long as such war shall continue, the English Government shall furnish officers, &c., &c., for the purpose of drilling and disciplining the Persian army, should they be required. Should Persia make peace with the supposed power and still require the aid of officers, &c., for the above purpose, the English Government shall afford them if they can conveniently spare them.

ARTICLE 4.

Since it is the custom of Persia to pay her troops six months in advance, the English ambassador shall do all in his power to pay the subsidy granted in lieu of troops in as early instalments as may be convenient and practicable.

ARTICLE 5.

Should the Afghans be at war with the British nation, His Persian Majesty engages to send an army against them in such manner and of such force as may be concerted with the English Government. The expenses of such an army shall be defrayed by the British Government in such manner as may be agreed on at the period of its being required.

ARTICLE 6.

If war shall be declared between the Persians and the Afghans, the English Government shall not interfere with either party, unless their mediation to effect a peace shall be solicited by both States.

ARTICLE 7.

Should the King of Persia form magazines of materials for ship-building on the coasts of the Caspian Sea, and resolve to establish a naval force, the King of England shall grant permission to naval officers, seamen, shipwrights, carpenters, &c., to proceed to Persia from London and Bombay and to enter the service of the King of Persia. The pay of such officers, artificers, &c., shall be given by His Persian Majesty at the rates which may be agreed on with the English ambassador.

ARTICLE 8.

Should any Persian subject of distinction showing signs of hostility and rebellion take refuge in the British territories, the English Government shall, on intimation from the Persian Government, turn him out of their country, or if he refuse to leave it shall seize and send him to Persia. Previously to the arrival of such fugitive in the English territory, should the Governor of the

district to which he may direct his flight receive intelligence of the wishes of the Persian Government respecting him, he shall refuse him admission; after such prohibition, should such person persist in his resolution the said Governor shall cause him to be seized and sent to Persia.

ARTICLE 9.

Should His Persian Majesty require assistance from the English Government in the Persian Gulf, they shall, if convenient and practicable, assist him with ships of war and troops. The expenses of such expedition shall be accounted for and defrayed by the Persian Government, and the above ships shall anchor in such ports as shall be pointed out by the Persian Government, and not enter other harbours without permission, except from absolute necessity.

ARTICLE 10.

The British Government shall pay the allowances of the officers, drill serjeants, &c., sent to discipline the Persian army; but as it is not the wish of His Persian Majesty that any one should serve him without profiting by his generosity, His Majesty will make them an allowance as here detailed.

The King of Persia's allowance per annum to the different ranks of officers, serjeants, &c:—

	Tomans.
Lieutenant-General	3,600
Major „	2,600
Brigadier „	1,800
Engineers.	
Colonel	1,500
Lieutenant-Colonel	510
Major	340
Captain	210
Lieutenant	150
Horse Artillery.	
Serjeant-Major	25
Serjeant	21
Corporal	18
Horse Artillery.	
Colonel	750
Lieutenant-Colonel	580
Major	475
Captain	300
Lieutenant	200
Infantry and Artillery.	
Colonel	625
Lieutenant-Colonel	470
Major	375
Captain	205
Lieutenant	142
Infantry.	
Serjeant-Major	20
Serjeant	16
Corporal	13

The officers and serjeants, &c., at present in Persia, as well as those who may hereafter arrive here, shall receive allowances according to the above rates, and the senior or commanding officer, of whatever rank he may be, shall receive a further gratuity of half the allowance annexed to his rank, in addition, during the period of his command; and if, God forbid, any of them should be negligent in their duty, the matter being represented to the ambassador, such persons shall be dismissed His Persian Majesty's service.

ARTICLE 11.

Since it is the earnest wish of the two great sovereigns that this permanent alliance shall continue in their posterity, the high contracting parties

agree that the respective heirs-apparent of each throne shall hold the Articles of this Treaty sacred, and if either of the heirs-apparent shall require assistance of a nature not specified in this Treaty, such shall be afforded according to the ability of the party in the manner most beneficial to the interests of the State requiring such assistance. The other assistance and subsidy, on the conditions and for the purposes explained in the above Articles of this Treaty, are of course to hold good with the respective heirs-apparent, &c., &c.

ARTICLE 12.

The intention of this Treaty and the respective wishes of the high contracting powers are to afford mutual assistance, and thereby strengthen, consolidate, and extend their power and dominions for the purpose of defeating the aggressions of their enemies. As the sincere desire of His Britannic Majesty particularly is to strengthen and consolidate the Persian Government so as to prevent foreign nations from invading Persia, and by his assistance to raise her political consequence and to increase her territory, the English Government will not interfere in any quarrels which may hereafter arise between the Princes, Noblemen, or great Chiefs of Persia, until the King then reigning shall require their assistance; and if one of the contending parties should offer a province of Persia with a view of obtaining assistance, the English Government shall not agree to such a proposal, nor by accepting it possess themselves of such part of Persia.

The Articles are thus auspiciously concluded.

This happy and fortunate Treaty, it is hoped, will for ever continue in force, and produce the fairest and most beneficial results.

We the undersigned plenipotentiaries of the high contracting powers, having concluded this auspicious Treaty in the true spirit of amity and sincerity in the twelve foregoing Articles, have hereunto set our hands and seals, in the royal city of Teheran, this fourteenth day of March, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and twelve, corresponding with the twenty-ninth of Safer-ol-Mazafer, in the year of the Hegira one thousand two hundred and twenty-seven.

On the Persian leaf.

L. S.	L. S.	L. S.
(Sd.) MOHAMMED SHEFFEE.	(Sd.) MOHAMMED HOSSEIN.	(Sd.) GORE OUSELEY.

On the English leaf.

Seal.	Seal.	Seal.
GORE OUSELEY.	MOHAMMED HOSSEIN.	MOHAMMED SHEFFEE.

Form of His Majesty Futteh Ali Shah's ratification of the definitive Treaty with England.

This auspicious definitive Treaty which the three plenipotentiaries of the two high States have drawn up with the hand of sincerity and truth, and the contents and meaning of which the splendid and glorious mind of the King like the sun has illuminated with its rays, has now received the splendour of his ratification. Please God, the all-perfect protector, the following Articles will for ever be preserved from langour in the execution of them.

Form of His Royal Highness Abbas Mirza's ratification of the definitive Treaty with England.

His high and potent Majesty, the asylum of the world, having been pleased to nominate me the slave of the threshold of created beings' asylum heir-apparent to his throne, in obedience to His Majesty's commands (the shade of God, to whom my life is a ready sacrifice), I have agreed to this same arrangement, and from this period to the end of time hold myself and my heirs, generation after generation, bound to respect and hold sacred the terms and the Articles comprised in this happy Treaty concluded between the two great States; and by the grace of God this alliance with Great Britain shall be binding and durable for ever. Please the Almighty, our defender during the lapse of ages, nothing shall intervene that may militate against it.

No. VII.

Treaty concluded with the Shah of Persia for the Adjustment of the Terms of the definitive Treaty of 1812—1814.

Praise be to God, the All-perfect and All-sufficient.

These happy leaves are a nosegay plucked from the thornless garden of concord and tied by the hands of the plenipotentiaries of the two great States in the form of a definitive Treaty, in which the Articles of friendship and amity are blended.

Previously to this period the high in station, Sir Harford Jones, Baronet, envoy extraordinary from the English Government, came to this Court to form an amicable alliance, and in conjunction with the plenipotentiaries of Persia, their Excellencies (titles) Mirza Mohammed Sheffee and Hajee Mohammed Hossein Khan concluded a preliminary Treaty, the particulars of which were to be detailed and arranged in a definitive Treaty, and the above-mentioned Treaty, according to its Articles, was ratified by the British Government.

Afterwards, when His Excellency Sir Gore Ouseley, ambassador extraordinary from His Britannic Majesty, arrived at this exalted and illustrious Court for the purpose of completing the relations of amity between the two

States, and was invested with full powers by his own Government to arrange all the important affairs of friendship, the ministers of this virtuous State, with the advice and approbation of the above-mentioned ambassador, concluded a definitive Treaty consisting of fixed Articles and stipulations.

That Treaty having been submitted to the British Government, certain changes in its Articles and provisions consistent with friendship appeared necessary, and Henry Ellis, Esq., was accordingly despatched to this Court in charge of a letter explanatory of the above-mentioned alterations. Therefore their Excellencies Mirza Mohammed Sheffee, Prime Minister (titles), Mirza Buzurg Caimaian (titles), and Mirza Abdul Wahab, Principal Secretary of State, were duly appointed and invested with full powers to negotiate with the plenipotentiaries of His Majesty, James Morier, Esq., recently appointed minister at this Court, and the above-mentioned Henry Ellis, Esq. These plenipotentiaries having consulted on the terms most advisable for this alliance have comprised them in eleven Articles. What relates to commerce, trade, and other affairs will be drawn up and concluded in a separate commercial Treaty.

ARTICLE 1.

The Persian Government judge it incumbent on them, after the conclusion of the definitive Treaty, to declare all alliances contracted with European nations in a state of hostility with Great Britain null and void, and hold themselves bound not to allow any European army to enter the Persian territory, not to proceed towards India, nor to any of the ports of that country, and also engage not to allow any individuals of such European nations entertaining a design of invading India, or being at enmity with Great Britain whatever, to enter Persia. Should any of the European powers wish to invade India by the road of Kharizm, Taturistan, Bokhara, Samarkand, or other routes, His Persian Majesty engages to induce the kings and governors of those countries to oppose such invasion, as much as is in his power, either by the fear of his arms or by conciliatory measures.

ARTICLE 2.

It is agreed that these Articles formed with the hand of truth and sincerity shall not be changed or altered, but there shall arise from them a daily increase of friendship which shall last for ever between the two most serene kings, their heirs, successors, their subjects, and their respective kingdoms, dominions, provinces, and countries; and His Britannic Majesty further engages not to interfere in any dispute which may hereafter arise between the Princes, Noblemen, and great Chiefs of Persia, and if one of the contending parties should even offer a province of Persia with a view of obtaining assistance, the English Government shall not agree to such a proposal, nor by adopting it possess themselves of such part of Persia.

ARTICLE 3.

The purpose of this Treaty is strictly defensive, and the object is that from their mutual assistance, both States should derive stability and strength,

and this Treaty has only been concluded for the purpose of repelling the aggression of enemies; and the purport of the word aggression in this Treaty is an attack upon the territories of another State. The limits of the territories of the two States of Russia and Persia shall be determined according to the admission of Great Britain, Persia, and Russia.

ARTICLE 4.

It having been agreed by an Article in the preliminary Treaty concluded between the high contracting parties that in case of any European nation invading Persia, should the Persian Government require the assistance of the English, the Governor General of India, on the part of Great Britain, shall comply with the wish of the Persian Government by sending from India the force required, with officers, ammunition, and warlike stores, or, in lieu thereof, the English Government shall pay an annual subsidy, the amount of which shall be regulated in a definitive Treaty to be concluded between the high contracting parties; it is hereby provided that the amount of the said subsidy shall be two hundred thousand (2,00,000) tomans annually. It is further agreed that the said subsidy shall not be paid in case the war with such European nation shall have been produced by an aggression on the part of Persia; and since the payment of the subsidy will be made solely for the purpose of raising and disciplining an army, it is agreed that the English minister shall be satisfied of its being duly applied to the purpose for which it is assigned.

ARTICLE 5.

Should the Persian Government wish to introduce European discipline among their troops, they are at liberty to employ European officers for that purpose, provided the said officers do not belong to nations in a state of war or enmity with Great Britain.

ARTICLE 6.

Should any European power be engaged in war with Persia when at peace with England, His Britannic Majesty engages to use his best endeavours to bring Persia and such European power to a friendly understanding. If, however, His Majesty's cordial interference should fail of success, England shall still, if required, in conformity with the stipulations in the preceding Articles, send a force from India, or, in lieu thereof, pay an annual subsidy of two hundred thousand tomans for the support of a Persian army so long as a war in the supposed case shall continue, and until Persia shall make peace with such nation.

ARTICLE 7.

Since it is the custom of Persia to pay the troops six months in advance, the English minister at that Court shall do all in his power to pay the subsidy in as early instalments as may be convenient.

ARTICLE 8.

Should the Afghans be at war with the British nation, His Persian

Majesty engages to send an army against them in such force and in such manner as may be concerted with the English Government. The expense of such an army shall be defrayed by the British Government in such manner as may be agreed upon at the period of its being required.

ARTICLE 9.

If war should be declared between the Afghans and Persians, the English Government shall not interfere with either party unless their mediation to effect a peace shall be solicited by both parties.

ARTICLE 10.

Should any Persian subject of distinction showing signs of hostility and rebellion take refuge in the British dominions, the English Government shall, on intimation from the Persian Government, turn him out of their country, or, if he refuse to leave it, shall seize and send him to Persia.

Previously to the arrival of such fugitive in the English territory, should the Governor of the district to which he may direct his flight receive intelligence of the wishes of the Persian Government respecting him, he shall refuse him admission. After such prohibition, should such person persist in his resolution, the said Governor shall cause him to be seized and sent to Persia, it being understood that the aforesaid obligations are reciprocal between the contracting parties.

ARTICLE 11.

Should His Persian Majesty require assistance from the English Government in the Persian Gulf, they shall, if convenient and practicable, assist him with ships of war and troops. The expenses of such expedition shall be accounted for and defrayed by the Persian Government, and the above ships shall anchor in such ports as shall be pointed out by the Persian Government, and not at other harbours without permission, except from absolute necessity.

A definitive Treaty between the two States having formerly been prepared, consisting of 12 Articles, and certain changes not inconsistent with friendship having appeared necessary, we, the plenipotentiaries of the two States comprising the said Treaty in 11 Articles, have hereunto set our hands and seals, in the royal city of Teheran, this twenty-fifth day of November, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and fourteen, corresponding with the twelfth Zilhajeb, in the year of the Hegira one thousand two hundred and twenty-nine.

L. S. JAMES MORIER. L. S. ISASI.

L. S. ABDUL WAHAB. L. S. MOHAMMED SHEFFEE.

L. S. HENRY ELLIS.

No. VIII.

Translation of a Bond granted by Abbas Mirza, Prince Royal of Persia, to Lieutenant-Colonel Macdonald, British Envoy—1828.

Be it known to Colonel Macdonald, British envoy at our Court, that we, the heir-apparent to the Persian throne, in virtue of the full powers vested in us by the Shah, in all matters touching the foreign relations of this kingdom, do hereby pledge our solemn word and promise that if the British Government will assist us with the sum of two hundred thousand tomans (2,00,000) towards the liquidation of the indemnity due by us to Russia, we will expunge, and hereafter consider as annulled, the 3rd and 4th Articles of the definitive Treaty between the two States, concluded by Mr. Ellis, and obtain the royal sanction to the same.

This paper bears the Seal of His Royal Highness Abbas Mirza and that of his Persian Majesty's minister the Kaim Mukam.

Dated in the month of Shaban, or March 1828.

Ruckum of His Royal Highness the Heir-Apparent, ratifying the Abrogation of the Articles 3 and 4 of the Treaty with England.

Relative to the Articles 3 and 4 of the Treaty between England and Persia, which was concluded by Mr. Ellis, in the month Zihija A.H. 1229, agreeably to the engagements entered into with Your Excellency, that in consequence of the sum of 2,00,000 tomans, the currency of the country, presented as an aid to Persia in consideration of the losses she has sustained in the war with Russia, we the heir-apparent, vested with full powers in all matters connected with the politics of this nation, have agreed that the said two Articles shall be expunged, and have delivered a bond to Your Excellency, which is already in your hands.

In the month of Zikeyda A.H. 1243, on our going to wait upon His Majesty at Teheran, in conformity with the note addressed to Your Excellency by Mirza Abul Hossein Khan, the Minister for Foreign Affairs, we were appointed sole Agent in this matter by His Majesty with unlimited authority; therefore, as the government of England, through the medium of Colonel Macdonald, have afforded us the assistance of 2,00,000 tomans, we, the representative of the king, have on this day, the 14th of the month Suffer, and the 24th of the Christian month August, annulled the two obnoxious Articles of our propitious Treaty.

The envoy, considering this document as a ratification on the subject of the two Articles, will know that it is liable to no further comment from the Ministers of the Shah's Court.

Sealed by H. R. H. Abbas Mirza.

Translation of a Firman from His Majesty the Shah to Colonel Macdonald, British Envoy in Persia.

After Compliments,—Let it be known to Colonel Macdonald, the English envoy exalted by our munificence, that our noble son having represented to us his having recently come to an arrangement relative to the two Articles of the Treaty with England, we have ordered that what has been executed by our son touching this transaction, in conformity with the Firman of full powers granted him by us, be confirmed by our royal ratification and consent, and we duly appreciate the exertions of Your Excellency during the last year, which have obtained you the good-will of the Shah.

Regarding the crore of tomans required for the redemption of Khore, agreeably to what has been laid before us, His Royal Highness Abbas Mirza has directed the payment of 4,00,000 tomans by Mahomed Mirza, and we have besides instructed the remaining 1,00,000 tomans to be delivered to Mirza Abul Hossein Khan, Minister for Foreign Affairs, for the purpose of being transmitted to you.

Your Excellency will therefore, conceiving this Firman as your security, become responsible for the payment of the above sum, which will be afterwards repaid to you by the Lord of Exalted Rank Mirza Abul Hossein Khan; also make known to us all your wishes.

Sealed by H. H. Futteh Ali Shah.

No. IX.

Translation of a Firman from His Majesty Futteh Ali Shah of Persia to His Royal Highness Hossein Ali Mirza, Governor General of Fars—1823.

This auspicious Firman is issued to inform our beloved and renowned son, Hossein Ali Mirza, the Governor General of Fars, that the British Agent at the Court has represented to our ministers that the officers of the customs of Fars and the ports have commenced to exact a duty on horses purchased in Persia by British subjects for exportation to their own country. According to his statement this regulation did not formerly exist; and in consideration of the friendship between the two States which has rendered their interests inseparable, it is our wish in every respect to cultivate the present alliance; therefore our beloved son is ordered to give instructions, both with regard to horses and other property and goods belonging to British subjects, that no duties shall in future be levied on them, excepting such as long-established usages authorize.

You are enjoined to pay the fullest attention to the purport of this Firman, and not only to prevent the subjects of the British Government

from suffering any injustice or molestation, but to extend them every protection and indulgence.

Seal of His Majesty Futteh Ali Shah.

(True Translation.)

(Sd.) GEORGE WILLOCK.

Dated Zilkad 1238, corresponding with July and August 1823.

No. X.

FIRMAN of the SHAH of PERSIA—1836.

Seal of Mohamed Shah.

Whereas the relations of friendship and amity between the powerful and dignified governments of Persia and England are fixed upon the most perfect and firm basis, and whereas it is agreeable to the exalted character of His Majesty that this friendship and amity should daily increase, and that mutual advantage should thence result, therefore, in the present auspicious year, and henceforth according to this gracious proclamation, we grant liberty and permission to the merchants of the British nation that having brought their merchandize to the territorial possessions of Persia, they may dispose of the same in perfect security and confidence, and that they shall pay to the officers of government the same public dues upon their goods as are paid by the merchants of the Russian Government.

In the month of Mohurrum, in the year of the Hegira 1252, May A.D. 1836.

Witnesses' Seals follow.

No. XI.

COMMERCIAL TREATY concluded with the SHAH of PERSIA in 1841.

Preamble.—Whereas by the benign favour of the one Almighty God, whose bounties are infinite, from the day on which the Treaty of friendship and attachment was concluded between the glorious States of Great Britain and Persia, the renowned and just Sovereigns of the two everlasting States have day by day and at all times attended to and observed the whole of its

Articles and stipulations, and have caused the subjects of both governments to enjoy all its benefits and advantages except the Treaty of commerce, which, in the preamble of the Treaty of the year one thousand eight hundred and fourteen, the two governments engaged to conclude, and which up to this time, for certain reasons, has been postponed and left unfinished, therefore in this fortunate year, that all the stipulations of the auspicious Treaty may be fulfilled, His Majesty the Shah of Persia has appointed His Excellency Hajee Mirza Abul Hossein Khan, His Majesty's Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, to be his sole plenipotentiary, and Her Majesty the Queen of Great Britain and Ireland, and Sovereign of India, has appointed Sir John McNeill, Knight, Grand Cross of the Most Honourable Order of the Bath, Her Majesty's Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to the Court of Persia, to be her sole plenipotentiary, and the said plenipotentiaries having concluded a commercial Treaty in these two Articles, have annexed and united it to the original Treaty that by the aid of God it may henceforth be observed between the two governments and be a source of advantage to the subjects of both.

ARTICLE 1.

The merchants of the two mighty States are reciprocally permitted and allowed to carry into each other's territories their goods and manufactures of every description, and to sell or exchange them in any part of their respective countries, and on the goods which they import or export custom duties shall be levied, that is to say, on entering the country the same amount of custom duties shall be levied once for all that is levied on merchandize imported by the merchants of the most favoured European nations, and at the time of going out of the country the same amount of custom duties which is levied on the merchandize of merchants of the most favoured European nations shall be levied from the merchants, subjects of the high contracting parties, and except this no claim shall be made upon the merchants of the two States in each other's dominions on any pretext or under any denomination, and the merchants or persons connected with or dependant upon the high contracting parties in each other's dominions mutually, shall receive the same aid and support and the same respect which is received by the subjects of the most favoured nations.

ARTICLE 2.

As it is necessary, for the purpose of attending to the affairs of the merchants of the two parties respectively, that from both governments commercial Agents should be appointed to reside in stated places, it is therefore arranged that two commercial Agents on the part of the British Government shall reside, one in the capital and one in Tabreez, and in those places only, and on this condition, that he who shall reside at Tabreez, and he alone, shall be honoured with the privileges of Consul General; and as for a series of years a Resident of the British Government has resided at Bushire, the Persian Government grants permission that the said Resident shall reside there as heretofore; and in like manner two commercial Agents shall reside on the part of the Persian Government, one in the capital London, and one in the

port of Bombay, and shall enjoy the same rank and privileges which the commercial Agents of the British Government shall enjoy in Persia.

This commercial Treaty we, the plenipotentiaries of the high contracting parties, have agreed to, and in witness thereof have set thereunto our hands and seals, at the capital city of Teheran, this twenty-eighth day of October in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and forty-one, corresponding to the twelfth day of the month Ramzan, in the year of the Hegira 1257.

(Sd.) JOHN MCNEILL.

Sealed by MIRZA ABUL HOSSEIN KHAN,
Minister for Foreign Affairs.

No. XII.

TRANSLATION of a FIRMAN relating to BANKRUPTCIES, issued by the PERSIAN GOVERNMENT for the protection of BRITISH MERCHANTS at the instance of COLONEL SHEIL, HER MAJESTY'S CHARGÉ D'AFFAIRES at TEHERAN, dated Jummadee-ool-Awul 1260 Hegira, corresponding with May and June 1844.

'This, that the high in rank (with other usual titles) Hossein Khan, Adjutant Bashee, Governor of the province of Yezd, honoured and exalted by the increasing favour of His Majesty, may know that the ministers of the British Government having, from a high sense of justice, certified that, with reference to the property remaining with bankrupts and insolvents, to be proportionately distributed and divided among their creditors, the subjects of the exalted Persian and British Governments, the dependants of that government (British), shall not on this head receive the slightest favour or distinction; and having at the present time requested, through the medium of their Chargé d'Affaires, His Excellency Colonel Sheil, that suitable regulations comprehended in certain Articles, not incompatible with the religion of Islam, should be passed for the protection of merchants, the dependants of the British Government, from all kinds of deceptions, frauds, and evil designs on the part of the insolvent and fraudulent bankrupt, and His Persian Majesty being earnestly desirous that foreign nations and merchants, the subjects of other States in the protected territories of the Shah in Shah, should be secured from every evil design of the insolvent and fraudulent bankrupt, accordingly these commercial regulations, which have been arranged between the ministers of the Persian Government and His Excellency Colonel Sheil, the British Chargé d'Affaires, and have received the auspicious approval and approbation of His Majesty, are written and detailed for the information of that high in rank, &c. (Hossein Khan), in the body of this document.

ARTICLE 1.

All deeds of purchase and sale, bonds, &c., shall henceforth be registered in the respectable (Dewan Khaneh) Courts of Equity in the special dufturs (records), which are returned by the Governor of each province, sealed with

the Government Seal; in the said dufturs all claims should, according to their respective dates and numbers, be entered. The dates and numbers of the dufturs (entries) should also be inscribed on the face of the agreement. The pages of the dufturs should be numbered, and should contain no emendations or erasures.

ARTICLE 2.

Agreements which have been rendered valid by registry in the large duftur should be again separately written in the Dewan Khaneh in alphabetical order, together with the names of the contracting parties, and a numerical list of the large dufturs be framed.

ARTICLE 3.

Should there exist in one spot two bonds in the shape of claims for money, which have been duly registered in the Dewan Khaneh, that whose entry in the Dewan Khaneh shall bear the older date shall be first executed. This condition not to supersede those regulations relative to the proportional division of property which are to have effect at the period of bankruptcy.

ARTICLE 4.

The registry of agreements is not essential, but bonds which, according to regulation, have been rendered valid by registry in the Dewan Khaneh, shall especially be held of greater validity over external bonds (contracted independently), which shall not be executed until the execution of those bonds which have been duly registered in the Dewan Khaneh shall have taken place; such independently contracted bonds may be brought to and registered in the Dewan Khaneh during the space of one year.

ARTICLE 5.

Whoever shall (desire to) sell or place in pledge his immoveable property, shall give into the hands of the purchaser a deed of sale or (بیجاق) transfer; should he not pay the money at the time agreed upon, he shall cause it to be put up to sale, and the Dewan Khaneh, previous to registering and rendering valid such agreement of purchase or sale, shall ascertain that its deed of sale or transfer has been delivered into the hands of the purchaser, and that the said real estate has not been sold nor given in pledge or security to some other person.

ARTICLE 6.

The payment of the money of a bond shall not be (considered) proved until both creditor and debtor shall have attached their seals and signatures to the bond that the whole of the money has been received; otherwise, at the time of emergency, it will be necessary to establish the settlement of the debt by producing evidence and making affidavit.

ARTICLE 7.

On the death of a debtor the creditors shall have the right of claiming their money from the heirs of the deceased previous to the maturity of the

bond or promissory note, and the heirs to the property of the deceased shall satisfy those claims.

ARTICLE 8.

Every trader and merchant who shall appear insolvent shall make affidavit that he has not secreted any of his property, and shall establish (prove) his insolvency; so, also, his partners and agents shall take oath that they have not secreted any of his property.

ARTICLE 9.

Such bankrupt shall not be at liberty until he shall have afforded bail for his appearance, and the magistrate shall distrain the effects of the bankrupt, and those of his children and women; but in the event of its being proved that he has become owner of such property subsequent to his insolvency, whatever belonging to his relatives, and in which the bankrupt has no concern whatever, which has reached them as inheritance, or as the product of a separate trade or profession, or which has passed away to the husband as the dowries of the daughters, shall be free from distraint.

ARTICLE 10.

If the bankruptcy has been caused by accidental fire or shipwreck, proven, or by robbery by enemies, then in that case bail shall not be required.

ARTICLE 11.

The punishment of the fraudulent bankrupt shall be the same as that (laid down) for the thief and liar, and the authority to mitigate punishment in certain exceptions shall rest with the king only. The fraudulent bankrupt shall be imprisoned during the period of investigation, and shall not (be permitted to) hold communication with any one, even his own governors. All his property shall be distrained, and he may not a second time engage in trade nor be (a Mabashir Kar) an agent in business. Similar punishment shall be inflicted upon his accomplices and those persons who may have secreted his property.

ARTICLE 12.

Agreements entered into by an insolvent after his insolvency has appeared and been proven shall be null and void; and in like manner all deeds of gift drawn out after his insolvency shall be null and void.

ARTICLE 13.

The division of the property of a bankrupt among his creditors shall take place after the lapse of four months. If the effects of the bankrupt are of a kind (liable) to be speedily injured or destroyed, such as cattle, articles of food, &c., they shall, without delay, be turned into money. Merchandize which, after the publication of his insolvency, may be sent to the bankrupt, shall be distrained in the Custom House and sent to the Dewan Khaneh, and,

in like manner, letters of whatever kind to the address of the bankrupt, indicative of absence of the truth of his insolvency, shall be taken to the Dewan Khaneh.

ARTICLE 14.

The bankrupt not having satisfied all claims against him shall still be considered a debtor. His creditors shall, of their own accord, allow him time on account of the remainder of their claims, and in the interim whatever he may obtain or become heir to shall be given up in payment of his debts.

ARTICLE 15.

Should there be any discrepancy between the entry in the duftur and the bond itself, and the Dewan Khaneh have erroneously made the registry, it (the Dewan Khaneh) shall make good the debts of the insolvent.

ARTICLE 16.

Those reckoned fraudulent bankrupts are of the following description :— *1st,* those who cannot establish their insolvency nor give a public account of the money and effects they have received from others; *2nd,* those who, whether secretly or openly, convey merchandize to their homes; *3rd,* those who, aware of their insolvency, shall, after the same having become apparent, make gifts with a view to securing to themselves (*lit.*, eating up) the property of their creditors; *4th,* those who shall again sell or give in pledge immoveable property already sold to or in pledge with others; *5th,* those who shall sell or give in pledge religious endowments (وقف و مال).

ARTICLE 17.

His Majesty the king has abolished all places of asylum in the homes of individuals, except in certain mosques and sanctified places, such as the houses of well known (Oolumas) priests and the king's palaces, which, from olden time, have been places of refuge; and has commanded that none of the subjects of this government (the Persian) shall admit into their houses delinquents, such as thieves, bankrupts, and others. Whoever shall disobey these royal orders shall subject himself to punishment.

ARTICLE 18.

Since, for the transaction of mercantile affairs, a Mullick-oot-Tijjar, or Chief of merchants, is in every place necessary, accordingly the ministers of the Persian Government will appoint a Mullick-oot-Tijjar in every place in Persia where extended commerce is carried on; and moreover, when the business of British merchants shall be transacted in the Dewan Khaneh, it (the Dewan Khaneh) shall arrange and settle the same in the presence of a delegate from the mission or consulate; and so, in like manner, the distraint of the property of a bankrupt or of the effects of a deceased debtor, in cases connected with foreign subjects, shall be made in the presence of a delegate from the British authorities. The British Agents shall demand (the amount of) the claims of (due to the) bankrupts from his debtors, being natives of the

country, in the same manner as if the debtors were themselves subjects of the British Government.

Reverting to Article 5, treating of immoveable property. In Persia there are three descriptions of persons holding villages: *1st*, the king; *2nd*, the landed proprietor (malik); *3rd*, the inhabitants. Should the malik (desire to) place his village in pledge he shall, in order to obviate discussion, first obtain the permission of the king's government and of the inhabitants.

It is necessary that the high rank before mentioned should make known and publish the above-written details in the Dewan Khanehs of the province of Yezd according to these instructions, and strictly warn the authorities and executives of the Dewan Khanehs of the province alluded to to act up to the commands conveyed in this august document, nor in any way swerve from or disobey them. Let them consider the same their bounden duty.

Written in the month of Jemmadee-ool-Awul, in the year of the Hegira 1260.

No. XIII.

Translation of a Firman issued by the Shah for the Protection of the Servants and Dependents of the British Mission,—15th September 1839.*

On account of the friendship subsisting between the two ever-enduring Governments of Persia and England, it is agreeable to our favour-dispensing Sublime Majesty that the servants and dependents of the Ambassadors of the English Government resident at this Court, should live in all confidence and tranquillity, and should at all times be under the shadow of the protection and favour of our Sublime Majesty; therefore in this auspicious year of the Hog, this auspicious Firman has been written to this effect, that the servants and dependants of the English Government, whether Persians or natives of other countries, are safe and secure; and under all circumstances, in the same manner as the people of that Government are treated by other Governments, so under this Government also the same treatment will be shown.

Rejjeb 5, 1255 (15th September 1839).

(L.S.) The Shah.

[See amended Firman of April 1840.]

No. XIV.

Translation of an Amended Firman issued by the Shah of Persia for the Protection of the Servants and Dependents of the British Mission,—April 1840.

Let the Governors and authorities of all the country know that referring to the unity existing between the two mighty Governments of Persia and

* From "State Papers" below, Vol. 28, page 125.

England, the object of our Royal desire is, that the servants and dependants *of the Mission** of the mighty Government of England, who are stationary at the Court of this haughty Government, may, in all confidence and tranquillity of mind, remain under the shadow of the protection of our clemency and Sublime Majesty, and that never, in this God-protected land, in any possible manner, should they be exposed to loss or detriment of any kind in their lives or property.

Therefore this auspicious and happy Firmaun, which all the world obeys, is proclaimed and issued to give notice to the above-mentioned (Governors and authorities), that all the servants and dependants of the English Mission, whether these be Persians or natives of other countries, are, as in times past, in safety and under protection, and that they should rejoice in the kindness and consideration of the Ministers of this haughty State; and should any of these (servants and dependants of the English Government) be guilty of any crime, they *shall not be punished without the knowledge of the English Minister.**

Therefore these high personages (the Governors to whom this Firman is addressed), fully regarding the amity subsisting between the two great States, must act in conformity to this order; and after having paid obedience to this auspicious Firman, let its meaning reach the ears of all the people of the whole country, and let them know that it is imperative.

THE SHAH.

[For the correspondence which passed between the British and Persian Governments with regard to the issue of the Firmauns of 1839 and 1840, see "State Papers," vol. 28, pages 123 to 147.]

No. XV.

ENGAGEMENT prohibiting the IMPORTATION of AFRICAN SLAVES into PERSIA by SEA—1848.

LIEUTENANT-COLONEL FARRANT to HAJEE AGHASSEE,—June 12th, 1848.

With regard to the abolition of the traffic in negroes (slaves) by sea, it is a long time since it was promised, and Your Excellency recently informed me yourself that the discussions on this subject were nearly brought to a conclusion, and that, please God, it would be completed in a few days; but as yet it has not been finished.

If the Persian Government had appreciated my representations on this subject, the prohibition would ere this have been sanctioned; but as this has

---

* The words (of the Mission) do not occur in the Persian copy from which this was translated.

not been the case, I am now obliged to demand a clear and decisive answer on this subject, as to whether the Persian Government will issue an order prohibiting the importation of negroes by sea or not.

If it be the intention of the Persian Government to issue this order, I request to be made acquainted with to-day; and if it is not their intention to do so, an immediate and explicit answer is necessary to enable me to forward it for the information of my government, and that Your Excellency, after all your promises, should no longer evade giving me a decided answer on this subject.

The British Government are very anxious to know the determination of the Persian government, and I therefore request Your Excellency will be good enough to send me a positive answer, as my government will not consent to any further delay on my part in this matter.

Translated by
(Sd.) JOSEPH REED.

TRANSLATION of an AUTOGRAPH NOTE from HIS MAJESTY the SHAH to HAJEE MIRZA AGHASSEE, June 12th, 1848 = Rejjeb 10th, 1264.

Your Excellency the Hajee, let them not bring any negroes by sea, let them be brought by land. Purely for the sake of Farrant Sahib (Lieutenant-Colonel Farrant), with whom I am much pleased, I have consented to this. On this subject write to the Governors of Fars and Arabia (Persian Arabia).

Solely on account of the goodness of Farrant* I have consented, otherwise some trifling discussions still exist between us and the English Government.

Translated by
(Sd.) JOSEPH REED.

(*Translation.*)

HAJEE MIRZA AGHASSEE to LIEUTENANT-COLONEL FARRANT,— 12th June 1848.

Your communication regarding negroes has been received and its contents fully understood.

With a view to the request made by you, my sincere and esteemed friend, and solely on account of the sincere friendship and good feelings I entertain towards you, I did not consider it proper to withhold or delay the fulfilment of your desire, and exerted my endeavours to preserve the existing friendship

* Thus in the original.

between the two exalted governments of Persia and England by laying your request in detail at a most fortunate time before His Majesty, &c., &c., the Shah; may his dominion and sovereignty be everlasting!

An imperative order has been issued which evinces the exceedingly great favour entertained towards you, my honoured friend, by His Majesty, &c., &c., the Shah, which is evident will always increase. The importation of slaves by sea alone is forbidden, and imperative orders will be issued to the Governors of Fars and Arabia that hereafter strict prohibition should be observed that no negroes should be either imported or exported except by land.

This affair, in fulfilment of the request of that esteemed friend, has, thank God, been concluded through the countless favour of His Majesty, etc., etc., etc., the Shah, towards you, and by my exertions.

But the Persian ministers in equal proportion require that by the true friendship of the ministers of the British Government, when they make a request it will also be acceded to.

Translated by

(Sd.) JOSEPH REED.

TRANSLATION of a FIRMAN issued by HIS MAJESTY the SHAH to HOSSEIN KHAN, GOVERNOR of FARS.—1848.

To the high in rank, the pillar of nobility, etc., etc., Hossein Khan, the Controller of State affairs and Governor of Fars, who has been exalted and supported by the distinguished favours of His Majesty, etc., etc., the Shah, be it known—

That it is a long time since a request for the abolition of the importation of negroes by sea was made on the part of the ministers of the British Government to the ministers and authorities of this kingdom, but their request during this long period has not obtained an answer or (our) consent.

But in consequence of the favour entertained by our august sovereign, etc., etc., towards the high in rank, the sincere well-wisher of the State, the chosen among Christian nobles, etc., etc., Colonel Farrant, Chargé d'Affaires of the English Government, on account of his respectful conduct and manner of proceeding which have been made manifest, and purely for the regard we entertain for him, we have accepted and complied with his request, and we have ordained that henceforward that high in rank shall warn all merchants and persons passing to and fro to discontinue to bring negroes by sea; and that they shall not export or import negroes except by land, which is by no means forbidden. That high in rank will be held responsible for the fulfilment of the orders contained in this communication.

Written in the month of Rejjeb, 1264.

Translated by

(Sd.) JOSEPH REED.

Translation of a Firman issued by His Majesty the Shah to Mirza Nebbee Khan, Governor of Ispahan and Persian Arabia—1848.

To the high in rank, the superior of Generals, the esteemed of the sovereign, Mirza Nebbee Khan, Chief of the Civil Law Court and Governor of Ispahan and Arabia, who has been honoured by the favour of the pure mind of the king of kings, be it known that at this time the high in rank, the noble and exalted, possessed of dignity, the pillar of Christian nobles, the cream of the great men of Christendom, the undoubted well-wisher of the State, Colonel Farrant, Chargé d'Affaires of the exalted English Government, who enjoys the unbounded favour of His Majesty the Shah, whose resplendent mind is desirous to gratify him, made a friendly request on the part of the ministers of that exalted government from the ministers of His Majesty the Shah, etc., etc., that with a view to preserve the existing friendship between the two exalted States, a decree should be issued from the source of magnificence (the Shah) that hereafter the importation of the negro tribes by sea should be forbidden, and this traffic be abolished.

In consequence of this it is ordered and ordained that that high in rank after perusing this Firman, which is equal to a decree of fate, it will be incumbent on him to issue positive and strict injunctions to the whole of the dealers in slaves who trade by sea, that henceforth by sea alone the importation and exportation of negroes into the Persian dominions is entirely forbidden, but not by land. Not a single individual will be permitted to bring negroes by sea without being subjected to severe punishment.

That high in rank must in this matter give peremptory orders throughout his government and not be remiss.

Written in the month of Rejjeb 1264=June 1848.

No. XVI.

Convention concluded between Colonel Sheil and Ameer-e-Nizam for the detention and search of Persian vessels by British and East India Company's cruizers—1851.

The Persian Government agrees that the ships of war of the British Government and of the East India Company shall, in order to prevent the chance of negro slaves, male and female, being imported, be permitted for the period of eleven years to search Persian merchant vessels in the manner detailed in this document, with the exception of Persian Government vessels, not being vessels the property of merchants, or the property of Persian subjects; with those government vessels there is to be no interference whatever. The Persian government agrees that in no manner whatever shall any negro slaves be imported in the vessels of the Persian Government.

The Agreement is this—

First.—That in giving this permission to search mercantile vessels and those of subjects, the search shall from the first to the last be effected with the

co-operation, intervention, and knowledge of Persian officers, who are to be on board vessels of the English Government.

Second.—The merchant vessels shall not be detained longer than is necessary to effect the search for slaves. If slaves should be found in any of those vessels, the British authorities are to take possession of them, and to carry them away, without detaining or causing them (that is, the people of the ship importing slaves) any other damage besides that of depriving them of the slaves. The vessel itself in which the slaves have been imported shall, by the co-operation and knowledge of the officers of the Persian Government, who are on board of the British cruizers, be delivered to the authorities of the Persian ports, who are there on the part of the Persian Government; and the authorities of this (the Persian) government are to punish and fine, in a manner suitable to the crime he has committed, the owner of that slaving vessel who has acted in contravention of the commands of His Majesty the King of Persia by importing slaves.

The British ships of war are not in any manner to interfere with the Persian trading vessels without the co-operation of the Persian Government officers; but the Persian Government officers must not on their part be remiss in the duty committed to them.

This convention is to be in force for a period of eleven years, and after these eleven years have expired, and the stipulated period has elapsed, if the Persian vessels shall be interfered with for even a single day beyond the eleven years, it will be opposed to the course of friendship with the Persian Government and to the maintenance of her rights, and this government will make a demand for satisfaction.

If the slaves who have been heretofore in Persia, and are now there, should, from the present date and henceforward, wish to proceed by sea on a pilgrimage to Mecca, or to India, or travel by sea, they must, with the knowledge of the British Resident in Bushire, procure a passport from the officer at the head of the Persian Passport Office in Bushire, and no exception shall hereafter be taken to any slave holding a passport. The passport (regulation) obtained with the knowledge of the British Resident at Bushire, is, like the other stipulations written above, to be for a period of eleven years.

This agreement of the right of search, and the appointment of the Persian Government officers to be on board the British cruizers, will come in force on the 1st of Rubbee-ool-Awul 1268 (January 1st, 1852).

From the date of this document to the above date there is no right of search.

The Articles written in this document have from first to last been agreed to by both parties, and confirmed by the ministers of both governments, and nothing is to be done in contravention thereof.

Written in the month of Shuwal 1267=August 1851.

Done in duplicate, signed and sealed by Mirza Tukee Khan, Ameer-e-Nizam of the Persian Government. Date as above.

(Sd.) JUSTIN SHEIL,

Her Britannic Majesty's Minister Plenipotentiary and Envoy Extraordinary at the Court of Persia.

No. XVII.

*Translation.**

Engagement of the Persian Government regarding Herat.

15th Rebbel-oo-Sanee 1269 (January 25th, 1853).

The Persian government engages not to send troops on any account to the territory of Herat, excepting when troops from without attack that place, that is to say, troops from the direction of Cabool, or from Candahar, or from other foreign territory; and in case of troops being despatched under such circumstances, the Persian government binds itself that they shall not enter the city of Herat, and that immediately on the retreat of the foreign troops to their own country, the Persian force shall forthwith return to the Persian soil without delay.

The Persian government also engages to abstain from all interference whatsoever in the internal affairs of Herat, likewise in (regard to) occupation or taking possession, or assuming the sovereignty or government, except that the same amount of interference which took place between the two in the time of the late Zuheer-ood-Dowlah, Yar Mahomed Khan, is to exist as formerly. The Persian government, therefore, engages to address a letter to Syed Mahomed Khan, acquainting him with these conditions, and to forward it to him (by a person) accompanied by some one belonging to the English mission, who may be in Meshed.

The Persian government also engages to relinquish all claim or pretension to the coinage of money and to the "Khootbeh," or to any other mark whatever of subjection or of allegiance on the part of the people of Herat to Persia. But if, as in the time of the late Kamran and in that of the late Yar Mahomed Khan, they should, of their own accord, send an offering in money and strike it in the Shah's name, Persia will receive it without making any objection. This condition will also be immediately communicated to Syed Mahomed Khan. They also engage to recall Abbas Koolee Khan, Peeseean, after four months from the date of his arrival, so that he may not reside there permanently; and hereafter no permanent agent will be placed in Herat, but intercourse will be maintained as in the time of Yar Mahomed Khan. Neither will they maintain a permanent agent on the part of Herat in Teheran. There will be the same relations and privileges which existed in Kamran's time, and in that of the late Yar Mahomed Khan. For instance, if at any time it should be necessary for the punishment of the Toorkomans, or in case of disturbance or rebellion in the Shah's dominions, that the Persian government should receive assistance from the Heratees, similar to that afforded by the late Yar Mahomed Khan, they may, as formerly, render assistance of their own accord and free-will, but not of a permanent nature.

The Persian government further engages, unconditionally and without exception, to release and set free all the Chiefs of Herat who are in Meshed or

* This translation was made in 1857 from the original Persian, as some doubt was raised as to the correctness of the translation made in 1853.

in Teheran or in any other part of Persia, and not to receive any offenders, prisoners, or suspected persons whatsoever from Syed Mahomed Khan, with the exception of such persons as having been banished by Syed Mahomed Khan from Herat may come here and themselves desire to remain, or to enter the service. These will be treated with kindness and favour as formerly. Distinct orders will be issued immediately to the Prince Governor of Khorassan to carry out these engagements.

The above six engagements on the part of the Persian government are to be observed and to have effect; and the Persian ministers, notwithstanding the rights which they possess in Herat, solely out of friendship, and to satisfy the English Government, have entered into these engagements with the English Government so long as there is no interference whatsoever on its part in the internal affairs of Herat and its dependencies; otherwise these engagements will be null and void, and as if they never had existed or been written. And if any foreign (State), either Afghan or other, should desire to interfere with or encroach upon the territory of Herat or its dependencies and the Persian ministers should make the request, the British Government are not to be remiss in restraining them and in giving their friendly advice, so that Herat may remain in its own state of independence.

Seal and autograph of the Sadr Azim.

Translated by
(Sd.) RONALD F. THOMSON.

(*Translation.*)

THE SADR AZIM TO SYED MAHOMED KHAN, RULER OF HERAT.

January 26th, 1853.

The Persian ministers, from the time when they began to give aid and assistance to you, my son, had no intention of taking possession or assuming sovereignty over Herat; nay, they were desirous that it should remain in a state of independence, and be preserved from the attacks and invasions of foreigners. They had no views of acquisition on the Herat soil, or of raising contributions from Herat or the people of Herat, and these circumstances were made known to the Mufti (lately Political Agent from the Governor of Herat to the Shah) when he was here. Now, when their intentions have, thank God, been accomplished, it is necessary that I should inform you, my son, of the Articles and engagements which the (Persian) ministers have imposed upon themselves. They are to the following effect:—

That the Persian ministers never had, nor will ever have, any idea of taking possession, assuming the sovereignty, or governing either Herat or the Herat territory, or its people, and will not interfere in any manner whatsoever in the internal affairs of Herat, so that they may be independent in their country and their own affairs, without the interference of any one belonging either to this government or to the Afghans of Cabool and Candahar, or other foreigners. They will not in any manner agree that the Khootbeh (prayer in the Shah's name) should be recited in the name of His Majesty

(the Shah). With regard to the coinage also, solely to secure your independence, my son, they will never consent that the current coin should be struck in the name of His Majesty (the Shah). But if, as in the times of the late Kamran and the late Yar Mahomed Khan, you should desire to send a sum of money as an offering, and that money should be struck in His Majesty's name, the Persian ministers will not object to it and it will be received. If at any time it should be necessary that the people of Herat should give assistance to Persia in order to punish the Toorkomans, or when there is a disturbance or rebellion in the Persian territory, they may of their own free-will, as was formerly done in the time of the late Yar Mahomed Khan, send assistance in men, but not as a permanent force. Yes, that which His Majesty the Shah considers imperative on him, on account of the services rendered by the late Zuheer-ood-Dowlah is, that if any foreign troops, Afghan or other, should invade Hèrat, the ministers of this ever-enduring State shall despatch troops to the aid of Heratees, to join the Herat troops outside of the town of Herat, and when the foreign troops have been expelled from the Herat soil, to return immediately to the Persian territory. No doubt after you have become acquainted with the real sentiments of the (Persian) ministers, you will act in conformity with them.

Translated by
(Sd.) WILLIAM TAYLOUR THOMSON.

(*Translation.*)

FIRMAN OF THE SHAH TO SYED MAHOMED KHAN, RULER OF HERAT.

January 29th, 1853.

Let the high in rank, etc., Zuheer-ood-Dowlah, Syed Mahomed Khan, feel assured of our royal favour, and know that the engagement given by the ministers of this government, with regard to Herat, and to acquire independence for him, is as His Excellency the Sadr Azim has written to him. No doubt he, Syed Mahomed Khan, will be made acquainted with it, and will act in conformity with it. Let him know that he enjoys the highest favour of our royal person, and represent his prayers to us.

Translated by
(Sd.) WILLIAM TAYLOUR THOMSON.

LIEUTENANT-COLONEL SHEIL TO SYED MAHOMED KHAN, RULER OF HERAT.

Your Excellency has no doubt heard of the anxiety testified many years ago by the government of Her Majesty the Queen of Great Britain for the maintenance of the independence of Herat. Although circumstances have withdrawn Her Majesty's government of late from any direct connection with Afghanistan, they have not ceased to take a warm interest in the welfare and

prosperity of Herat, and in the preservation of its independence under Afghan rule. They have watched with solicitude during the last year and a half, since Your Excellency's accession to the government of that country, the progress of events in Herat, and the issue has been that they have felt themselves called on to require an explanation from the Persian ministers for their share in certain proceedings connected with Your Excellency's territory, and to claim from them assurances for the maintenance of that territory independent of Persian rule. The discussions which followed terminated in certain engagements concluded by this government, and which I deem it my duty to bring to the knowledge of Your Excellency. They are contained in the three enclosed papers, which are copies of the originals, consisting of a document sealed by the Prime Minister of Persia, a letter from the Prime Minister to Your Excellency, and a Firman from the Shah to your address, ratifying the engagements of the Sadr Azim.

These documents sufficiently explain the views of Great Britain, which, briefly stated, are a determination that Herat shall remain in Afghan hands and in independence.

I sincerely trust that the time has arrived when you will cease to require aid from the government of this country, and that henceforward Your Excellency will be able alone to maintain the integrity of your country. Your Excellency may be assured that the ruler who seeks foreign aid loses the respect and the loyalty of his subjects, and that there is only one termination to repeated applications for foreign succour. The good-will of your subjects is your surest safeguard. By upright, just, and impartial government, by cultivating Afghan national feeling, there can be no doubt of your ability to maintain your position against all intruders, in the same manner that Your Excellency's father, the late Yar Mahomed Khan, accomplished with such brilliant success.

My messenger, who will deliver this communication, will await Your Excellency's convenience to return with an answer in acknowledgment of its receipt.

Translated into Persian by

(Sd.) William Taylour Thomson.

No. XVIII.

Treaty of Peace between Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland and His Majesty the Shah of Persia.

Signed, in the English and Persian languages, at Paris, March 4th, 1857.

[Ratifications exchanged at Bagdad, May 2nd, 1857.]

In the name of God, the Almighty, the All-Merciful.

Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, and His Majesty, whose standard is the Sun, the sacred, the august,

the great monarch, the absolute king of kings of all the States of Persia, being both equally and sincerely animated by a desire to put a stop to the evils of a war, which is contrary to their friendly wishes and dispositions, and to re-establish on a solid basis the relations of amity which had so long existed between the two exalted States by means of a peace calculated for their mutual advantage and benefit, have appointed as their plenipotentiaries for carrying into effect this desired object the following, that is to say:—

Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland—the Right Honourable Henry Richard Charles, Baron Cowley, a Peer of the United Kingdom, a Member of Her Majesty's Most Honourable Privy Council, Knight Grand Cross of the Most Honourable Order of the Bath, Her Majesty's ambassador extraordinary and plenipotentiary to His Majesty the Emperor of the French, etc., etc., etc.

And His Majesty the Shah of Persia—His Excellency the abode of greatness, the favourite of the king, Ferokh Khan, Ameen-ool-Moolk, the great ambassador of the mighty State of Persia, the possessor of the royal portrait and of the blue cordon, the bearer of the diamond-studded girdle, etc., etc., etc.

Who, having exhibited and exchanged their full powers, and found them to be in due form, have agreed upon and concluded the following Articles:—

ARTICLE 1.

From the day of the exchange of the ratifications of the present Treaty there shall be perpetual peace and friendship between Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland on the one part and His Majesty the Shah of Persia on the other, as likewise between their respective successors, dominions, and subjects.

ARTICLE 2.

Peace being happily concluded between their said Majesties, it is hereby agreed that the forces of Her Majesty the Queen shall evacuate the Persian territory, subject to conditions and stipulations hereafter specified.

ARTICLE 3.

The high contracting parties stipulate that all prisoners taken during the war by either belligerent shall be immediately liberated.

ARTICLE 4.

His Majesty the Shah of Persia engages, immediately on the exchange of the ratifications of this Treaty, to publish a full and complete amnesty, absolving all Persian subjects who may have in any way been compromised by their intercourse with the British forces during the war from any responsibility for their conduct in that respect, so that no persons, of whatever degree, shall be exposed to vexation, persecution, or punishment on that account.

ARTICLE 5.

His Majesty the Shah of Persia engages further to take immediate measures for withdrawing from the territory and city of Herat, and from

every other part of Afghanistan, the Persian troops and authorities now stationed therein; such withdrawal to be effected within three months from the date of the exchange of the ratifications of this Treaty.

ARTICLE 6.

His Majesty the Shah of Persia agrees to relinquish all claims to sovereignty over the territory and city of Herat and the countries of Afghanistan, and never to demand from the Chiefs of Herat, or of the countries of Afghanistan, any marks of obedience, such as the coinage, or "Khootbeh," or tribute.

His Majesty further engages to abstain hereafter from all interference with the internal affairs of Afghanistan. His Majesty promises to recognise the independence of Herat and of the whole of Afghanistan, and never to attempt to interfere with the independence of those States.

In case of differences arising between the government of Persia and the countries of Herat and Afghanistan, the Persian government engages to refer them for adjustment to the friendly offices of the British Government, and not to take up arms unless those friendly offices fail of effect.

The British Government, on their part, engage at all times to exert their influence with the States of Afghanistan, to prevent any cause of umbrage being given by them, or by any of them, to the Persian government; and the British Government, when appealed to by the Persian government, in the event of difficulties arising, will use their best endeavours to compose such differences in a manner just and honourable to Persia.

ARTICLE 7.

In case of any violation of the Persian frontier by any of the States referred to above, the Persian government shall have the right, if due satisfaction is not given, to undertake military operations for the repression and punishment of the aggressors; but it is distinctly understood and agreed to that any military force of the Shah which may cross the frontier for the above-mentioned purpose shall retire within its own territory as soon as its object is accomplished, and that the exercise of the above-mentioned right is not to be made a pretext for the permanent occupation by Persia, or for the annexation to the Persian dominions, of any town or portion of the said States.

ARTICLE 8.

The Persian government engages to set at liberty without ransom, immediately after the exchange of the ratifications of this Treaty, all prisoners taken during the operations of the Persian troops in Afghanistan, and all Afghans who may be detained either as hostages or as captives on political grounds in any part of the Persian dominions shall, in like manner, be set free; provided that the Afghans, on their part, set at liberty, without ransom, the Persian prisoners and captives who are in the power of the Afghans.

Commissioners on the part of the two contracting powers shall, if necessary, be named to carry out the provisions of this Article.

ARTICLE 9.

The high contracting parties engage that, in the establishment and recognition of Consuls-General, Consuls, Vice-Consuls, and Consular Agents, each shall be placed in the dominions of the other on the footing of the most favoured nation; and that the treatment of their respective subjects and their trade shall also, in every respect, be placed on the footing of the treatment of the subjects and commerce of the most favoured nation.

ARTICLE 10.

Immediately after the ratifications of this Treaty have been exchanged the British mission shall return to Tehran, when the Persian government agrees to receive it with the apologies and ceremonies specified in the separate note signed this day by the plenipotentiaries of the high contracting parties.

ARTICLE 11.

The Persian government engages, within three months after the return of the British mission to Tehran, to appoint a Commissioner, who, in conjunction with a Commissioner to be appointed by the British Government, shall examine into and decide upon the pecuniary claims of all British subjects upon the government of Persia, and shall pay such of those claims as may be pronounced just, either in one sum or by instalments, within a period not exceeding one year from the date of the award of the Commissioners, and the same Commissioners shall examine into and decide upon the claims on the Persian government of all Persian subjects, or the subjects of other powers, who, up to the period of the departure of the British mission from Tehran, were under British protection, which they have not since renounced.

ARTICLE 12.

Saving the provisions in the latter part of the preceding Article, the British Government will renounce the right of protecting hereafter any Persian subject not actually in the employment of the British mission, or of British Consuls General, Consuls, Vice-Consuls, or Consular Agents, provided that no such right is accorded to or exercised by any other foreign powers; but in this, as in all other respects, the British Government requires, and the Persian government engages, that the same privileges and immunities shall in Persia be conferred upon and shall be enjoyed by the British Government, its servants and its subjects, and that the same respect and consideration shall be shown for them, and shall be enjoyed by them, as are conferred upon and enjoyed by and shown to the most favoured foreign government, its servants and its subjects.

ARTICLE 13.

The high contracting parties hereby renew the agreement entered into by them in the month of August 1851 (Shawal 1267) for the suppression of

the slave-trade in Persian Gulf, and engaged further that the said agreement shall continue in force after the date at which it expires, that is, after the month of August 1862, for the further space of ten years and for so long afterwards as neither of the high contracting parties shall, by a formal declaration, annul it; such declaration not to take effect until one year after it is made.

ARTICLE 14.

Immediately on the exchange of the ratifications of this Treaty, the British troops will desist from all acts of hostility against Persia, and the British Government engages further that as soon as the stipulations in regard to the evacuation by the Persian troops of Herat and the Afghan territories, as well as in regard to the reception of the British mission at Tehran, shall have been carried into full effect, the British troops shall, without delay, be withdrawn from all ports, places, and islands belonging to Persia; but the British Government engages that, during this interval, nothing shall be designedly done by the Commander of the British troops to weaken the allegiance of the Persian subjects towards the Shah, which allegiance it is, on the contrary, their earnest desire to confirm; and further, the British Government engages that, as far as possible, the subjects of Persia shall be secured against inconvenience from the presence of the British troops, and that all supplies which may be required for the use of those troops, and which the Persian government engages to direct its authorities to assist them in procuring, shall be paid for, at the fair market-price, by the British Commissariat immediately on delivery.

ARTICLE 15.

The present Treaty shall be ratified, and the ratifications exchanged at Bagdad in the space of three months, or sooner, if possible.

In witness whereof the respective plenipotentiaries have signed the same and have affixed thereto the seal of their arms.

Done at Paris, in quadruplicate, this fourth day of the month of March, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and fifty-seven.

(Sd.) COWLEY.

(Sd.) FEROKH (*in Persian*).

SEPARATE NOTE referred to in Article 10 of the foregoing TREATY—1857.

(*Signed in the English and Persian languages.*)

The undersigned, Her Britannic Majesty's ambassador extraordinary and plenipotentiary to the Emperor of the French, and His Persian Majesty's ambassador extraordinary and plenipotentiary to His said Imperial Majesty, being duly authorized by their respective governments, hereby agree that the

following ceremonial shall take place for the re-establishment of diplomatic and friendly relations between the Courts of Great Britain and Persia. This agreement to have the same force and value as if inserted in the Treaty of peace concluded this day between the undersigned :—

The Sadr Azim shall write, in the Shah's name, a letter to Mr. Murray, expressing his regret at having uttered and given currency to the offensive imputations upon the honour of Her Majesty's Minister, requesting to withdraw his own letter of the 19th of November, and the two letters of the Minister for Foreign Affairs of the 26th of November, one of which contains a rescript from the Shah respecting the imputation upon Mr. Murray, and declaring, in the same letter, that no such further rescript from the Shah as that inclosed herewith in copy was communicated, directly or indirectly, to any of the foreign missions at Tehran.

A copy of this letter shall be communicated officially by the Sadr Azim to each of the foreign missions at Tehran, and the substance of it shall be made public in that capital.

The original letter shall be conveyed to Mr. Murray at Bagdad by the hands of some high Persian officer, and shall be accompanied by an invitation to Mr. Murray, in the Shah's name, to return with the mission to Tehran, on His Majesty's assurance that he will be received with all the honours and consideration due to the representative of the British Government; another person of suitable rank being sent to conduct him as Mehmandar on his journey through Persia.

Mr. Murray on approaching the capital shall be received by persons of high rank deputed to escort him to his residence in the town. Immediately on his arrival there the Sadr Azim shall go in state to the British mission, and renew friendly relations with Mr. Murray, leaving the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs to accompany him to the royal palace, the Sadr Azim receiving Mr. Murray and conducting him to the presence of the Shah.

The Sadr Azim shall visit the mission at noon on the following day, which visit Mr. Murray will return, at latest, on the following day before noon.

Done at Paris this fourth day of the month of March, in the year one thousand eight hundred and fifty-seven.

(Sd.) COWLEY.

(Sd.) FEROKH (*in Persian*).

Annex to the preceding Note.

(*Translation.*)

THE SHAH TO THE SADR AZIM, DECEMBER 1855.

Last night we read the paper written by the English minister plenipotentiary, and were much surprised at the rude, unmeaning, disgusting, and insolent tone and purport. The letter which he before wrote was also impertinent.

We have also heard that in his own house he is constantly speaking disrespectfully of us and of you, but we never believed; now, however, he has introduced it in an official letter. We are therefore convinced that this man, Mr. Murray, is stupid, ignorant, and insane, who has the audacity and impudence to insult even kings! From the time of Shah Sultan Hossein (when Persia was in its most disorganised state, and during the last fourteen years of his life, when by serious illness he was incapacitated for business) up to the present time, no disrespect towards the sovereign has been tolerated, either from the government or its agent. What has happened now that this foolish minister plenipotentiary acts with such temerity? It appears that our friendly missions are not acquainted with the wording of that document; give it now to Mirza Abbas and Mirza Malcum, that they may take and duly explain it to the French Minister and Hyder Effendi, that they may see how improperly he has written. Since last night till now our time has been passed in vexation. We now command you, in order that you may yourself know, and also acquaint the missions, that until the Queen of England herself makes us a suitable apology for the insolence of her envoy, we will never receive back this her foolish Minister, who is a simpleton, nor accept from her government any other Minister.

No. XIX.

Convention between Great Britain and Persia for extending and securing telegraphic communication between Europe and India, signed, in the English and Persian languages, at Tehran, April 2nd, 1868.*

Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, and His Majesty the King of all the Kingdoms of Persia, being desirous to extend and secure the means of telegraphic communication between Europe and India, have resolved to conclude a convention for that purpose, and have named as their Plenipotentiaries (that is to say):

Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland—Charles Alison, Esquire, Companion of Her Most Honourable Order of the Bath, Her Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary at the Court of Persia;

And His Majesty the King of all the Kingdoms of Persia—His Excellency Meerza Saeed Khan, his Minister for Foreign Affairs, possessor of the Order of the Royal Portrait adorned with diamonds, and of the blue cordon, and bearer of the pearled tassel and rod adorned with diamonds, possessor of the Order of First Serteep with its special cordons, and bearer of the Order of St. Ann of the First Class adorned with diamonds, and of the Order of the Mejedieh of the First Class, and of the First Order of the Iron Crown, and the First Order of Leopold, and the First Order of Danebrog, and the First

* Ratification exchanged at Tehran, August 25th, 1868.

Order of St. Maurice and Lazare, and the First Order of the Saviour of Greece, and the Order of the Polar Star of Sweden, and the Second Order of the Legion of Honour, and the First Order of the Osmaniah, and the First Order of the White Eagle with the blue cordon;

And the aforesaid distinguished representatives, after meeting in the capital of Tehran, and perusing and exchanging their letters of full power, and finding them in due order, have concluded the following Articles :—

ARTICLE 1.

In order to provide against any possible accident to the Persian Gulf Cable, it is agreed between the high contracting governments of England and Persia, that the British Government shall make arrangements with regard to the construction and efficient working of a line of telegraph between Guadur and a point between Jask and Bunder Abbas.

ARTICLE 2.

The Persian government will employ, as far as possible, their good offices and authority for facilitating its construction, maintenance, and protection; and the English Government will pay annually to the Persian government the sum of 3,000 tomans for leave to lay down the line of telegraph on those coasts and places which are under the sovereignty of Persia, the payment of the above sum being made from the day on which the work of laying the wires is commenced.

ARTICLE 3.

The present convention shall remain in force for twenty years.

ARTICLE 4.

The present convention shall be ratified, and the ratifications exchanged at Tehran within five months, or sooner if practicable.

Done at Tehran, on the 2nd day of April, A.D. 1868.

(L. S.) C. ALISON. (L. S.) MEERZA SAEED KHAN.

It is hereby agreed between the undersigned duly authorized thereto by their respective governments that the convention signed at Tehran on April 2nd, 1868, for extending and securing telegraphic communication between Europe and India shall remain in force until January 31st, 1905.

Done at Tehran, this 3rd day of July 1887.

(L. S.) A. NICHOLSON,
H. B. M.'s Chargé d'Affaires.

(L. S.) YAHIA KHAN,
Mushir-ed-Dowleh,
Minister for Foreign Affairs.

No. XX.

Engagement entered into by the Persian Minister for Foreign Affairs for the construction of a Line of Telegraph from Khanakeen to Bushire—1863.

Article 1.

The Persian government considers it necessary to construct a line of Telegraph without delay from Khanakeen to the capital, Tehran, and from Tehran to the port of Bushire; and they agree that, whenever the English Government may require to communicate by the said Telegraph, they are to be at liberty to do so through the Persian Telegraph officers in the way they may desire, paying for the same at rates to be specified hereafter.

Article 2.

The Persian government will assign a sum sufficient for the construction of this Telegraph, and for the purchase of such materials as are not procurable in Persia, or can be better obtained in Europe.

Article 3.

The Persian government engages to purchase from the English Government all the materials which are better procurable in Europe, and the English Government agrees to supply such materials at moderate prices.

Article 4.

In order that the said line of Telegraph may be well constructed and officially worked, the Persian government agrees to place it under the superintendence of an English Engineer Officer, who is to be paid by the English Government, and they further agree to fix a period during which instruction may be given and the line may be brought into good working order; and his Royal Highness the Itizad-oo-Sultaneh, the Minister of Public Instruction, and His Excellency the Amin-ed-Dowleh, will have cognizance of the aforesaid officer's proceedings.

Article 5.

The said officer will be fully empowered to call upon the Persian authorities to supply any materials he may consider requisite for this work, and the Persian authorities will make no alterations in his requisitions unless it should be impossible to obtain the thing required. But a Persian officer will accompany him everywhere, so that he may be informed of what is done, and of the prices of the materials; and the accounts will be audited by the above-mentioned Prince and by the Amin-ed-Dowleh every three months, when a report will be drawn up and printed in the *Tehran Gazette*.

ARTICLE 6.

In order to increase the friendship between the two governments, and to promote the above undertaking, the English Government engages to purchase in England, at reasonable rates, with the approval of the Persian Minister Plenipotentiary, the materials required for this work, and to convey them to the Persian frontier, and to receive from the Persian government the price paid for the above articles by five instalments in five years after they are delivered on the frontier of Persia.

(In the handwriting of the Persian Minister for Foreign Affairs.)

The Persian government accepts this engagement. If the English Government desires it, the construction of the line of Telegraph will be commenced in conformity with the above stipulation.

Approved and accepted by Her Majesty's Government on 6th February 1863.

No. XXI.

TELEGRAPH CONVENTION with the KING of PERSIA—1865.

As Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland and His Majesty the King of all the Kingdoms of Persia are desirous of regulating the telegraphic communication between Europe and India, and of placing this work on the sure and friendly basis, they have resolved that a convention for that purpose shall be concluded, wherefore their Majesties have named as their Plenipotentiaries:

Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland.

His Excellency Charles Alison, Esquire, Companion of the Most Honourable Order of the Bath, Her Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary at the Court of Persia.

And His Majesty the King of all the Kingdoms of Persia.

His Excellency Mirza Syud Khan, Minister for Foreign Affairs, possessor of the Order of the Royal Portrait adorned with diamonds and of the blue cordon, and bearer of the pearled tassel, and the rod adorned with diamonds, possessor of the Order of First Serteep with its special cordons, and bearer of the Order of Saint Ann, adorned with diamonds of the First Class, and of the Order of the Medjidie of the First Class, and of the First Order of the Iron Crown, and the First Order of Leopold, and the First Order of Danebrog, and the First Order of Saint Maurice and Lazare, and the First Order of the Saviour of Greece, and the Order of the Polar Star of Sweden, and the Second Order of the Legion of Honour.

And the aforesaid distinguished representatives, after meeting in the

capital of Tehran, and perusing and exchanging their letters of full power, and finding them to be in due order, have concluded the following Articles :—

ARTICLE 1.

In order to improve the telegraphic communication between Europe and India, the Persian government agrees to attach another wire to the poles now standing from Bushire to Khanuikeen, and to bring it into working order as soon as possible. The wire to be used solely for International Messages sent in European languages.

ARTICLE 2.

In order that the second wire may be attached in a complete and effective manner, the Persian government also agrees that it shall be done under the direction and supervision of an English Engineer Officer and staff; and the Persian government will use its best endeavours to collect the necessary materials and lay down the wire with all expedition.

ARTICLE 3.

The British Government agrees to procure for the Persian government, at a reasonable price, and with the cognizance of a Persian Commissioner, all the wire insulators, Morse instruments, etc., that may be requisite for this work inclusive of two hundred iron posts for the marshy tracts of Bushire, and to deliver them over to the Government Commissioners at any seaports or frontier towns of Persia that may be suitable, receiving payment in five years in five instalments.

ARTICLE 4.

The Persian government, moreover, agrees that an English Telegraph Officer with the necessary staff not exceeding (50) fifty in number, exclusive of families, shall be engaged, from the opening of telegraphic communication through the new wire, for (5) five years in organizing the Persian line of telegraph and giving instructions in telegraphy. And the British Government agrees that the English Officer and his staff shall, at the expiration of the prescribed period, make over the said line to the Persian government and cease connection with Persian Telegraph.

ARTICLE 5.

The conditions under which the English Officer shall exercise control over the second wire during the prescribed period are stated in the following rules :—

1.—His Royal Highness the Itizad-es-Sultaneh, Minister of Science, or any other person who, by the Shah's order, may be appointed in his place, is to be considered the head and absolute chief of all the Persian Government Telegraphs:

2.—Any order which His Royal Highness or such other person in his place may issue concerning the protection of the line, its working, and the Persians employed on it, shall be given through and with the approval of the English Telegraph Officer.

3.—For the protection of the line the whole distance from the Turkish frontier to Bushire shall be divided from station to station into six sections as follows:—

From the Turkish Frontier to Hamadan.
„ Hamadan to Tehran.
„ Tehran „ Cashan.
„ Cashan „ Ispahan.
„ Ispahan „ Shiraz.
„ Shiraz „ Bushire.

To each of these divisions the Itizad-es-Sultaneh shall appoint a Persian Officer, who will be responsible to His Royal Highness for the protection of the line situated within his limits. To enable the said Persian Officer, or Yaver, of each division to carry out his duties efficiently, a certain number of horsemen shall be stationed under his orders along the line. The Yaver will, of course, accept any suggestions which the English Telegraph Officer may give with reference to his charge, due regard being had to the customs of Persia and her power of carrying out such suggestions.

4.—The organization of offices and instruction of employés shall be exclusively in charge of the English Superintending Officers, who will be responsible for the working of the line in these respects; and the Persian signallers shall be ordered to obey implicitly the instructions which the English Officers may give in the performance of their duties.

5.—In case of insubordination or misconduct on the part of the Persian signallers, His Royal Highness the Itizad-es-Sultaneh engages to use his best endeavours in lawfully supporting the authority of the English Superintending Officer, exercised under the last rule. On the other hand, the English Officer engages that the bounds of that authority shall in no way be exceeded.

6.—The English Officer shall have nothing whatever to do with receipts of money. A Mirza will be appointed at each station, who will be directly responsible for the accounts to the Itizad-es-Sultaneh. But the English Superintending Officer shall render to His Royal Highness, or any person who may be appointed by the Persian government, such account of the telegrams despatched under his authority as may be sufficient for full information.

These rules, however general in some sense, are understood to have special application to the second wire.

ARTICLE 6.

In filling up vacancies which may occur among the signallers employed under Article IV, the English Telegraph Officer shall give the preference to natives of Persia, provided they be qualified, in his estimation, by knowledge of the English language and other attainments necessary for this service, to perform the duties required.

ARTICLE 7.

As the Telegraph Offices of these two wires ought to be distinct, the Persian government shall build a new office adjoining the existing one wherever there are not separate rooms.

ARTICLE 8.

If any injury befall the second wire, or delay occur through press of traffic, the first wire, which is specially used for internal communication in Persia, shall give assistance to the second wire, and *vice versâ*.

ARTICLE 9.

For every message of twenty words or less from Khannikeen to Bushire, or *vice versâ*, 1 toman 5 kerans and 8 shahis in Persian money, or 14 shillings in English money, shall be charged, with proportionate rates for the intervening towns. The Persian government accepts the tariff laid down in the last convention between Turkey and England so far as regards the rates of messages sent by the two governments from Bushire to India and from Khannikeen to Constantinople or Europe.

ARTICLE 10.

The yearly receipts will be credited to the Persian Treasury, but should they reach a higher sum than thirty thousand (30,000) tomans, the surplus will be made over to the Officers of the English Government for the cost of their establishment.

ARTICLE 11.

All Indian messages at whatever part of the line, or from whatever place received, shall be given over to the second wire, and the accounts regularly kept.

ARTICLE 12.

Should the traffic so continuously increase as to demand more than in one day the fair day's work on the second wire, the excess of telegrams shall be handed over for despatch to the first wire, the money received on them being separately credited to the Persian government. The adjustment of this matter shall rest with the Itizad-es-Sultaneh and the English Superintending Officer. This Article is quite irrespective of the provision for mutual assistance in the event of a slight and temporary delay.

ARTICLE 13.

The cost of all other than Indian or Submarine cable messages shall be separately credited to the Persian Treasury, although conveyed by the second wire.

ARTICLE 14.

The relative value of coin shall be calculated for purposes of account at the following rates :—

One pound sterling=25 francs=22 kerans.
One shilling=1 franc=25 centimes=1 keran=2 shahis.
One penny=10 centimes=2 shahis.

As a rule, accounts shall be kept in English and payments made in Tehran in Persian currency.

ARTICLE 15.

The telegraph accounts shall be made up by the English Superintending Officer monthly and sent to Constantinople, where, by comparison with the Cable and Turkish accounts, they will be checked by the British Commissioner appointed for that purpose. On the return to Tehran of the audited accounts from Constantinople, the amount due to the Persian government will be certified by the English Officer and speedily paid every six months, as stated in the last Article. The above account shall always be open to the inspection of the Telegraph Agent of the Persian government at Constantinople, or any person recognized by the Persian Minister at the Ottoman Court for the settlement of accounts of international traffic on the Persian Turkish Line.

ARTICLE 16.

The Telegraph Regulations drawn up at Paris on the thirteenth of April Anno Domini one thousand eight hundred and sixty-five shall be carried out under the superintendence of the Persian government so far as not opposed to the terms of the present convention or the institutions of Persia.

ARTICLE 17.

Any disagreement arising between the telegraphic employés of the two governments shall be referred to their Excellencies the Persian Minister for Foreign Affairs and the British Minister at Tehran, in order that, after necessary investigation, a just decision may be pronounced.

ARTICLE 18.

This convention shall take effect from the opening of correspondence on the second wire, and remain in force for five years from the day that a telegram is first despatched hereby. At the expiration of the five years it shall be null and void. If at any time within the term appointed the capabilities of Persian telegraphers for their work shall be proved to the satisfaction of the Chief of the Persian Telegraphs and the English Telegraph Officer, the full period shall be curtailed, and the line made over altogether to the Persian government.

ARTICLE 19.

The present convention shall be ratified, and the ratifications exchanged at Tehran within five months, or sooner if practicable.

Done at Tehran on the twenty-third of November Anno Domini one thousand eight hundred and sixty-five.

No. XXII.

TRANSLATION of an AGREEMENT between the PERSIAN MINISTER for FOREIGN AFFAIRS and R. F. THOMSON, Esq., dated the 19th June 1872.

(Signed in the English and Persian languages.)

As the Telegraphic Convention which was concluded between England and Persia on the 23rd November 1865, corresponding to the 4th Rejjeb 1282,

expires on the 12th August 1872, corresponding to the 5th Jemadee II., 1289, the undersigned, with the approval and sanction of their respective governments, have agreed that from the 13th of August next the aforesaid convention shall continue in force, as hitherto (interpreted), for a period of three months. If between the present date and (the expiration of) the extended period of three months a new convention is not agreed upon and concluded between the two governments, the previous convention, as well as the present temporary agreement, shall both become entirely null and void.

R. F. Thomson.

No. XXIII.

New Telegraph Convention with Persia—1872.

(*Signed in the English and Persian languages.*)

Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, and His Majesty the King of all the Kingdoms of Persia, being desirous to continue the system of telegraphic communication between Europe and India through Persia, already established in virtue of previous Treaties, have resolved that a Convention for that purpose shall be concluded; wherefore their Majesties have named as their Plenipotentiaries:

Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland—Ronald Fergusson Thomson, Esquire, Her *Chargé d'Affaires* at the Court of Persia; and His Majesty the King of all the Kingdoms of Persia—His Excellency Mirza Syed Khan, His Minister for Foreign Affairs, possessor of the Order of the Royal Portrait adorned with diamonds, and of the blue cordon; and bearer of the pearled tassel and rod adorned with diamonds; possessor of the Order of First Serteep with its special cordon, and bearer of the First Order of the White Eagle with the blue cordon; and of the Order of St. Anne of the First Class adorned with diamonds; and the Order of the Mejedieh of the First Class; and of the First Order of the Iron Crown; and of the First Order of Leopold, and the First Order of Danebrog, and the First Order of St. Maurice and Lazare; and the First Order of the Saviour of Greece, and the Order of the Polar Star of Sweden, and the second Order of the Legion of Honour and the First Order of the Osmanieh; and the aforesaid distinguished representatives, after meeting in the capital of Tehran and perusing and exchanging their full powers which were found in good and due form, have agreed upon and concluded the following Articles:—

Article 1.

To expedite and facilitate the transmission of international messages, the English Government will, at its own expense and under the superintendence of its own officers, erect a third wire, in addition to the two already in operation between Tehran and Bushire, and will also substitute iron standards for the existing wooden poles. The English Government agrees to substitute the above iron standards at the rate of five hundred (500) annually; and the Persian government engages to pay in ten annual instalments

the sum of ten thousand (10,000) tomans to the English Government towards defraying the expenditure incurred on these iron posts. During this work the Persian government engages itself to render the Superintending Officers every assistance in its power of which they may stand in need.

ARTICLE 2.

Whereas all British subjects in Persia are entitled to the protection of the Persian government under the operation of Article XII of the Treaty of Paris of March 4th, 1857, it is now provided that the British employés of the Telegraph Department, being charged with public duties, shall be everywhere placed under the special protection of the local authorities, who shall furnish guards when necessary and otherwise assure their personal safety.

ARTICLE 3.

Until the completion of the third wire provided for by the above Article I, the appropriation of the existing first and second wires for local and international messages shall remain as at present, *viz.*, as regulated by Article VIII of the Convention of the 23rd November 1865.

ARTICLE 4.

After the completion of the third wire, notice of which will be given to the Persian government by the Director of the English Staff, the appropriation of the three wires shall be as follows:—

The first wire, *viz.*, the one set up originally in 1864, shall be used for local traffic, while the second and third wires shall be used for international traffic, with the exceptions hereinafter specified in Article VI.

ARTICLE 5.

To prevent any confusion in the working of the different wires, the first wire shall be worked by Persian government employés, and the second and third wires by English Government employés, separate rooms being provided by the Persian government for the said English and Persian employés in Telegraph Offices considered suitable by both administrations.

ARTICLE 6.

(*a*) Should the first wire be broken at any time, one of the others shall be temporarily lent for Persian correspondence until communication by the first wire is restored, provided always that both the second and third wires are at the time in good working order throughout their length and free from contact.

(*b*) Should the first wire be in contact with either the second or third wire, while the remaining wire is clear, the wire in contact with the first wire shall be insulated, to allow free working by the Persian employés on the first wire, until the contact is removed.

(*c*) Should the first wire be in contact with the second or third, while the remaining one is interrupted, or should both second and third wires be interrupted, or should all three wires at any time be in contact, the resultant single line shall be used by the English and Persian administrations in the respective proportions of two-thirds to one-third of the day, the exact hours to be fixed by mutual agreement between the English and Persian Directors.

ARTICLE 7.

The revenue derived from the local traffic on the Persian wire shall belong entirely to the Persian government. By local traffic are meant messages originating at one Persian station and terminating at another Persian station.

ARTICLE 8.

The Persian government having already made an arrangement with the Indo-European Telegraph Company regarding the revenue derived from the Indo-European traffic, the English Government will abide by that agreement so far as they are concerned. That is to say, the Persian government in consideration of a fixed annual payment by the said Company of either twelve thousand (12,000) tomans or of two (2) francs per message of twenty (20) words renounces all claims to any portion of the revenue from transit traffic over the line from Julfa (on the Russian frontier) to Bushire. This revenue shall therefore be divided between the English Government and the Indo-European Company in such manner as they themselves may decide, and the accounts between them shall be settled without the intervention of the Persian government.

As regards international messages originating or terminating in Persia, the Persian government agrees to cede to the English Government, for a term of three (3) years, the entire Persian terminal tax on such messages in consideration of a fixed annual payment of two thousand (2,000) tomans to be paid to Persia by the English Government. After the three (3) years, the Persian government shall be free either to accept an annual payment calculated on the basis of two-thirds of the average terminal receipts or to claim two-thirds of the receipts from all *bonâ fide* terminal messages. The Persian government agrees to leave it to the sense of justice of the English Government to decide which are *bonâ fide* terminal messages and which are to be considered as transit messages, being forwarded to Persia evidently for the purpose of being re-transmitted to other countries.

During the time this Treaty remains in force, the Persian government engages itself to oppose at the International Telegraph conferences any alteration in the present transit and terminal rates, unless a previous agreement with the English Government shall have been made.

ARTICLE 9.

The English Administration being responsible for the correct transmission of all international messages and for the adjustment of the accounts will

collect the payments for these messages according to the rates of the prevailing international Telegraph Convention.

All international messages originating in Persia shall, before transmission, be registered and sealed by officials appointed by the Persian government. International messages terminating in Persia shall be delivered to the addressees through the agency of the same officials, who shall be bound to give receipts for such messages to the English Administration.

The Persian administration shall, at all times, have free access to the English Offices and to all records connected with international traffic. International messages are those which pass over the wires of more than one State.

ARTICLE 10.

The maintenance of the line, including repairs and the appointment, control, and payment of the line guards, shall remain in the hands of the English Director and staff.

As a contribution towards the expenditure under this head the Persian government will pay to the English Director the sum of one thousand (1,000) tomans annually, this amount being deducted from the royalty due to Persia by the Indo-European Telegraph Company as hereinbefore described in Article VIII.

ARTICLE 11.

The duties of the Telegraph Inspectors and line guards are strictly confined to repairing and maintaining the line.

If the line be wilfully damaged the Persian government will take the most stringent measures to oblige the local authorities to apprehend and punish the offenders.

The Governors of districts will be accordingly instructed to pay prompt attention to all complaints and communications made to them by the English Officers.

ARTICLE 12.

In case of any wilful damage to the line the expense of repairing the same shall be defrayed by the Persian government.

ARTICLE 13.

To enable the English Director to have a perfect knowledge of the state of the wires and offices, and thereby to provide for their general efficiency and the rapid removal of any impediment to telegraphic communication, the orders and regulations issued by him regarding the connections within the offices and the times and manner of testing the lines shall be strictly obeyed by the Persian Telegraph officers and signallers.

ARTICLE 14.

It having been ascertained that the debt owed by the Persian government to the English Government on account of materials and erection of the

second wire, together with some items connected with the erection of the first wire and the payment of line guards, amounted, on the 31st December 1869, to tomans one hundred and fifteen thousand and seventy-nine, krans eight (115,079-8), or forty-seven thousand two hundred and seventeen (47,217) pounds sterling, the English Government agrees to accept payment, without interest, in the course of twenty-four (24) years, in twenty-four (24) equal instalments of the same, from the Indo-European Telegraph Company.

Should the aforesaid Indo-European Telegraph Company wish to pay the amount in question sooner, it is at liberty to do so.

The English Government shall notify, without delay, to the Persian government, any instance of failure on the part of the Indo-European Telegraph Company in paying the periodical instalments, and will then hold the Persian government responsible for any portion of the debt remaining unpaid.

Nothing in this Article is to be considered to invalidate any claim on the Indo-European Telegraph Company which the Persian government holds in virtue of the concessions granted to the said Company.

ARTICLE 15.

All articles required by the English staff from abroad for the service of the line shall be exempt from customs or other duties in Persia.

ARTICLE 16.

This convention applies specially to the Tehran-Bushire section, but shall apply equally to the Tehran-Khannikeen section, should the English Director, at any time, deem it expedient to resume charge of that portion of the Persian Telegraph.

In such a case the tariff of the Tehran-Khannikeen section and the method of account shall be settled by a special arrangement between the English and Persian Administrations.

ARTICLE 17.

Any disagreement arising between the Telegraph employés of the two Governments shall be referred for decision to the Persian Minister for Foreign Affairs and the British Representative at Tehran.

ARTICLE 18.

This convention shall take effect from the day on which its ratifications are exchanged, and shall remain in force until the first day of January one thousand eight hundred and ninety-five, on which date the English Staff shall make over the whole line, in whatever condition it may be at the time, including iron posts and third wire, to the Persian government, and shall then cease to have any further connection with the Persian Telegraph.

ARTICLE 19.

After the erection of the third wire it shall be competent for the English Government, at any time before the expiry of this convention, on giving six

months' notice, to hand over the line, in its existing condition, to the Persian government, and to withdraw its officers and employés from the country, ceasing from that date to have any further connection with the Persian Telegraph.

ARTICLE 20.

The ratifications of the present convention shall be exchanged at Tehran within five months or sooner, if practicable.

Done at Tehran, in quadruplicate, this second day of December in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and seventy-two.

L. S. (Sd.) MIRZA SYUD KHAN. L. S. (Sd.) RONALD F. THOMSON.

PROLONGATION of the TELEGRAPH CONVENTION of 2nd DECEMBER 1872—1887.

It is hereby agreed between the undersigned duly authorized thereto by their respective Governments that the convention signed at Tehran on 2nd December 1872 for continuing the system of telegraphic communication between Europe and India through Persia shall remain in force until 31st January 1905.

Done at Tehran this third day of July 1887.

L. S. (Sd.) YAHIA KHAN,
Mushir-ed-Dowleh,
Minister for Foreign Affairs.

L. S. (Sd.) A. NICHOLSON,
H. B. M.'s Chargé d'Affaires.

No. XXIV.

TRANSLATION of the JASK AGREEMENT of 1887.

With regard to the boundaries of the Telegraph establishment at Jask, in accordance with the information received by the Persian government and the British Legation, it has been decided as follows under date of the month of Jemmadee A. H. 1304 (February 25th, 1887).

That the Telegraph establishment, which is situated at a distance of 300 yards from the point, take possession of 600 yards more to the north of the Telegraph establishment, *i.e.*, 400 yards from the present boundary fence, between which and the Telegraph establishment is a distance of 200 yards, making a total from the end of the promontory to the limits of 900 yards; at

the end of these 900 yards a wire boundary will be drawn and the government of Jask shall have no right whatsoever on any account whatever to interfere in the interior of those limits.

As the Telegraph establishment well is about 1,000 yards distant from the boundary agreed upon, it is decided that the road and water-way from the well to the place where they meet the limits be protected and no one shall build upon, destroy, or interfere with them; and for the preservation of the well itself it is agreed to set aside a space around the well to be walled in at a distance all round of 100 yards from the well.

The customs and other buildings of the Persian government agent must be without the limits above agreed upon and be built on the place agreed upon between Mr. Ffinch and the Malek-i-Tajjar. It is agreed that the Telegraph officials and their true, positive, and salaried servants be exempted from customs dues.

It is agreed that stores for provisions and the necessaries of existence which are brought from the interior for the Telegraph establishment, such as rice, ghee, wood, etc., and such like be exempt from taxation.

It is agreed that if any of the dependents of Jask, other than the true positive, and salaried servants of the Telegraph establishment, in order to take sanctuary or protection penetrate within the limits, the Telegraph officials shall have no right to protect them; on the contrary they should place them without their boundary and hand them over to the government of Jask..

Any merchant, native or foreign, who may have shops within the limits must pay the usual customs dues on that which he imports in order to trade, buy, or sell.

(Sd.) A. NICHOLSON.

(Sd.) AMEEN-ES-SULTAN.

That which His Excellency the Ameen-es-Sultan, Minister of Finance and of the Palace, has written is correct and is registered in the Foreign Office of the Persian government.

This 2nd Jemmadee II, 1304.

Seal. Seal of the Ministry for Foreign Affairs.

NOTE.—This boundary was afterwards modified at Colonel Smith's suggestion. Instead of the new fence being erected at a distance of 400 yards and parallel to the old fence right across the point, a line was to be drawn from the West Bay, 150 yards from the old fence, and continued parallel to it to within 100 feet of Telegraph line, thence parallel to Telegraph line till it met new boundary 400 yards from old fence.

(Sd.) B. T. FFINCH,

Director, Persian Gulf Section,
Indian Government Telegraph Department.

The 14th June 1888.

No. XXV.

Convention between Great Britain and Persia for the Suppression of the Traffic in Slaves.

Signed in the English and Persian languages, at Tehran, 2nd March 1882.*

[*Ratifications exchanged at Tehran, 14th June 1882.*]

In the name of God, the Almighty, all Merciful.

Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, Empress of India, and His Majesty the Shah of Persia, being mutually animated by a sincere desire to co-operate for the extinction of the barbarous Traffic in Slaves, have resolved to conclude a Convention for the purpose of attaining this object, and have named as their Plenipotentiaries, that is to say:

Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, Empress of India—Roland Ferguson Thomson, Esquire, Her Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary at the Court of Persia;

And His Majesty the Shah of Persia—His Excellency Mirza Saeed Khan, his Minister for Foreign Affairs;

Who, after having communicated to each other their full powers, found in good and due form, have agreed upon and concluded the following Articles:—

Article 1.

Permission to British Cruizers to visit and detain Persian Merchant Vessels.

In order to prevent the chance of negro slaves, male and female, being imported into Persia, British cruizers shall be permitted to visit and detain merchant vessels under the Persian flag, or belonging to Persian subjects, which may be engaged in, or which there may be reasonable grounds for suspecting to be or to have been engaged during the voyage on which they are met, in carrying slaves; and if any such slaves are found on board such merchant vessels, the vessel, with all on board, shall be taken before the nearest Persian authorities for trial.

Persons provided with Government Passports not to be molested under certain circumstances.

But no person whatsoever who, being furnished with a Government passport, countersigned by a British Resident or Consul, may have gone from Persia to visit the places of pilgrimage, shall, when returning, be interfered with, provided such person be not accompanied by more negroes, either male or female, than the number mentioned in his original pass. The presence of

* From "State Papers," Vol. 73, page 31. This convention was carried into effect by an Order in Council, dated 18th August 1882, page 97.

any such additional negro or negroes shall be *primâ facie* evidence of an attempted Traffic in Slaves.

ARTICLE 2.

British Officer to be present at adjudication of captured Vessels.

If any merchant vessel under the Persian flag be captured by a British cruizer and taken into a Persian port for adjudication, it shall be the officer of the British cruizer making the capture, or some duly authorized officer of the British Government, who shall be present at such adjudication.

Disposal of condemned Vessels and Slaves found on board.

In the event of the captured merchant vessel being condemned and sold, the proceeds of such sale shall go to the Persian government, and all slaves found on board such vessel shall be handed over to the British authorities.

ARTICLE 3.

Persians engaging in Slave Traffic by Sea to be severely punished.

His Majesty the Shah of Persian agrees to punish severely all Persian subjects or foreigners amenable to Persian jurisdiction who may be found engaging in Slave Traffic by sea.

Slaves imported to be manumitted and protected.

And to manumit and guarantee the safety and proper treatment of all slaves illegally imported, that is to say, imported by sea into His Majesty's dominions after the signature of the present convention.

ARTICLE 4.

Agreement of August 1851 cancelled.

The present convention shall come into operation on the 1st May 1882. After the convention shall so have been brought into operation, Article XIII of the Treaty between Great Britain and Persia, signed at Paris on the 4th March 1857 (page 20), by which the Agreement entered into by Great Britain and Persia in August 1851 (page 12) was renewed, shall be considered as cancelled, except as to any proceeding that may have already been taken or commenced in virtue thereof.

ARTICLE 5.

The ratifications of the present convention shall be exchanged at Tehran within five months, or sooner if practicable.

Done at Tehran, in quadruplicate, this 2nd day of the month of March, in the year of Our Lord 1882.

(L.S.) RONALD F. THOMSON.
(L.S.) MIRZA SAEED KHAN.

* "Hertslet's Treaties," Vol. 14, page 717.

ORDER in COUNCIL for carrying the above CONVENTION of 2nd March 1882 into effect. (*18th August 1882.*)

At the Court at Osborne House, Isle of Wight, the 18th day of August 1882.

PRESENT:—THE QUEEN'S MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY IN COUNCIL.

WHEREAS by an Act passed in the 37th year of Her Majesty's reign, chapter 88, intituled "The Slave Trade Act, 1873,"* it was, amongst other things, provided that "Where any Treaty in relation to the Slave Trade is made after the passing of that Act, by or on behalf of Her Majesty with any Foreign State, Her Majesty may, by Order in Council, direct that as from such date, not being earlier than the date of the Treaty, as may be specified in the Order, such treaty shall be deemed" to be an existing Slave Trade Treaty within the meaning of the Act, and it was provided that "thereupon as (from the said date, or if no date is specified as from the date of such Order)" all the provisions of the Act shall apply and be construed accordingly.

And whereas on the 2nd day of March in the year 1882 a Treaty or Convention was concluded between Her Majesty and His Majesty the Shah of Persia for the suppression of the Slave Trade, in the following terms, that is to say:

[Here follows the Convention of 2nd March 1882, see page 95.]

And whereas it is expedient that the said Treaty or Convention should be brought within the operation of "The Slave Trade Act, 1873."

Now, therefore, Her Majesty, by virtue and in exercise of the powers in this behalf as aforesaid, is pleased by and with the advice of Her Privy Council, to order, and it is hereby ordered as follows:—

The said Treaty or Convention hereinbefore recited shall, from the 1st day of May 1882, being the day on which the said Treaty or Convention came into operation, be deemed to have been and to be an existing Slave Trade Treaty within the meaning of "The Slave Trade Act, 1873."

And the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury, the Right Honourable the Earl Granville, one of Her Majesty's Principal Secretaries of State, and the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, are to give the necessary directions herein as to them may respectively appertain.

C. L. PEEL.

PART II.

TREATIES AND ENGAGEMENTS

RELATING TO

THE PERSIAN GULF.

Compiled from Foreign Office Records, and Selections from the Records of the Bombay Government, No. XXI of New Series.

The whole of the northern shore of the Persian Gulf from Mohammerah to the Gwettar Bay is now under Persian administration. That portion of the coast which extends from below Mohammerah to near Dilam is inhabited by the Beni Chab Arabs in the jurisdiction of the Governor of the province of Arabistan (or Khuzistan) whose head-quarters are at Shushtar. The Governor of Mohammerah itself is Shaikh Mozel Khan, styled Moiz-us-Sultanat, son of the late Haji Jabir Khan of the Chab tribe. The inland districts between the Chab territory and Bushire (or Abu-Shahr) are under the jurisdiction of the Governor of Behbehan, the chief port of which is Dilam. The inland districts of Bushire, consisting of Dashtistan and Dashti, and extending as far as Dayyir, which is the port of the latter, are held by a Governor subordinate to the Governor-General of Fars. Similarly, beyond Dayyir eastward, the inland districts are immediately governed by Native Chiefs subordinate to the Governor-General of Fars. But the Maritime Districts and their ports and respective subordinate islands are under the Governor of Bushire, who is styled Governor of all the ports and islands in the Persian Gulf, and who holds his appointment directly under the Amin-us-Sultan, Prime Minister of Persia. He has a deputy at Lingah and another at Bandar Abbas. There is a Native Agent on the part of the British Resident in the Persian Gulf stationed at Lingah.

The last of the Persian ports within the limits of the Gulf is Bandar Abbas. This was held in farm by the rulers of Maskat from 1798 till 1853. In the latter year the Shah of Persia resumed possession of Bandar Abbas and its dependencies; but a convention having been arranged he restored them to Saiyid Said in 1856, though on much less advantageous terms than formerly.

The rent was raised from 6,000 to 16,000 tomans a year, and the islands of Hormuz (Ormaz) and Kishm, the hereditary possessions of the rulers of Maskat, were ceded to Persia.*

On the death of Saiyid Thuwaini and succession of his son Saiyid Salim in 1866, the Persian Government appeared at first inclined to renew the lease of Bandar Abbas to Saiyid Salim, but at an increased rent and on the condition that his uncle Saiyid Turki should be appointed Governor. Subsequently, however, on the ground that Saiyid Salim as grandson of Saiyid Said could not continue to hold under a lease granted, as it was alleged, only to Saiyid Said and his son,† the Persian Government renewed the lease at an enhanced rate of 20,000 tomans in favour of the former Arab governor, Shaikh Said, a relation of the Maskat family, not as a representative of Maskat but as a direct dependent of Persia. Throughout the winter of 1867 Saiyid Salim was too much occupied in the task of securing himself in the government of Maskat to be able to give his attention to the former dependencies of his family on the northern shore of the Persian Gulf. Meantime Shaikh Said refused to pay the balance of tribute due by him to Persia, and preparations were made for coercing him. In April 1868, however, Saiyid Salim threatened to blockade Bandar Abbas unless the lease was renewed to him, and as the Persian Government had no naval force it solicited British intervention. The Resident in the Persian Gulf was accordingly instructed to negotiate for a renewal of the lease, and this was finally effected ‡ for a period of eight years at a rent of 30,000 tomans. One of the conditions of the lease was that if a conqueror obtained possession of Maskat the Persian Government was not to be bound by any conditions of the covenant. Accordingly, on the expulsion of Saiyid Salim in October 1868 by Azan bin Kais (see Maskat, Vol. XI), the lease became null and void, and the Persian Government appointed Haji Ahmad, formerly minister of Saiyid Salim, to the charge of Bandar Abbas and its dependencies. In February 1870 Haji Ahmad was expelled from Bandar Abbas by Shaikh Said, acting on the part of Azan bin Kais, but subsequently regained his position. The Persian Government has hitherto declined to release Bandar Abbas to the ruler of Maskat.

Below Basra Turkish suzerainty is acknowledged along the Arab littoral from the Shatt-el-Arab (Arab river) to Al Ojair opposite Al Bahrain. At

* See Appendix No. 45.

† The word in the original is "Aulad" which may also be translated "descendants."

‡ See Appendix No. 45.

Al Katif and Al Ojair there are Turkish deputies (Kaim Makam) and small garrisons, and at Al Bidaa, on the coast of Al Katar (Guttur), there is a Turkish garrison of a few hundred infantry. The Arab Shaikh of Al Bidaa is designated Kaim Makam of Al Katar. These places are considered part of and under the district of Al Ahsa (Lahsa), where there is a Mutasarrif or Turkish Governor and a battalion of infantry with some artillery. Al Ahsa is under the Wilayat or Province of Basra.

Wahabis.

It was by instigating the Kawasim tribe of Arabs to acts of piracy in the Persian Gulf that the Wahabis first attracted the attention of the British Government.

This sect had adopted strict and puritanical doctrines. They denied divine honours to Muhammad; abhorred and destroyed all holy tombs; abstained from the use of tobacco; and waged war against all Muhammadans who did not accept their peculiar views.

When in 1809 it became necessary to send a second expedition against the Kawasim (see *Maritime Tribes, infra*) the ruler of Maskat was found to be in considerable danger from the aggressions of the Wahabis. It was decided, however, not to attempt any operations by land, and to show extreme forbearance to the Wahabi Chief. In 1811 the Wahabis appeared in the vicinity of Maskat and plundered the territory of Saiyid Said. Application was made by him for the assistance of the British Government, but the request was refused on the ground that the British Government had recently co-operated with him merely for the extirpation of the pirates who interrupted the commerce of the Persian Gulf, not in prosecution of war against the Wahabis. A heavy money payment induced them to retire for the time, but the invasion was renewed by Mutlak-ul-Mutairi in 1813.

Saiyid Said was relieved from this danger by the General's death, followed, in 1814, by that of the Amir Saud, and by the invasion of Nejd from the westward by the Egyptians in 1816. An envoy had been sent by the Amir before his death to endeavour to negotiate a treaty of friendship and commerce with the British Government, but it was deemed inexpedient to negotiate any treaty or to form any intimate connection with the Amir, though a friendly intercourse was to be maintained with him.

Meanwhile the Egyptian troops had taken the holy places of the Muhammadan faith, and the Wahabi power in that quarter was broken for the time. In

108940

1818 Daraya (Diriyyah), the Wahabi capital, was taken by Ibrahim Pasha and razed to the ground. The Wahabi Amir, Abdulla (Said's successor), was sent prisoner to Constantinople and there beheaded, and the overthrow of the Wahabis appeared to be complete. Six years later, however, in 1824, an insurrection against the Egyptians was headed by Turki, the son of the late ruler; the Egyptian Governor was compelled to retire, and Turki was proclaimed Sultan of Nejd. Overtures were made by him to the Arab Chiefs of the Persian Gulf to renew their former relations with the Wahabis, and in 1825 the Chief of the Kawasim solicited the advice of the British Government as to the course he should pursue; he was warned against any proceedings bearing a predatory character or evincing unfriendliness towards the ruler of Maskat. During the next five or six years Turki was employed in recovering the provinces formerly subject to the Wahabis, and at the same time he endeavoured to conciliate the Pasha of Egypt by the payment of a small tribute. In 1831 Saiyid Said entered into an engagement acknowledging his supremacy and agreeing to pay an annual tribute, and the whole of the coast from Ras el Hadd to Kowait, with the exception of Abu Dthabi, became subject to his authority. About this time the Wahabi Chief expressed a desire to enter into intimate relations with the British Government; to this a reply in general but friendly terms was returned.

In 1831 a strong force of Wahabis advanced into Oman. Strict neutrality was enjoined on the British authorities in the Persian Gulf, but the Wahabis were diverted from schemes of foreign invasion by the murder of Turki by his nephew Mushari; the latter was in turn put to death by Turki's son, Faisal, who then succeeded to power at the age of about thirty-four years. Two years later a large Egyptian force was assembled at Medina, and Faisal was summoned to contribute a contingent of troops. He evaded the demand; the Egyptians therefore advanced into Nejd, defeated him near Riadh, and in December 1838 obtained possession of Al Ahsa and Katif. Faisal then surrendered, and was sent prisoner to Egypt. The proceedings of the Egyptians were not viewed with indifference by the British Government: a formal protest was entered by the Resident in the Persian Gulf against the proceedings of Khurshed Pasha, the Egyptian Commander; and assurances were given by the maritime Chiefs that they would abide by the wishes of Government, and resist all attempts of Khurshed Pasha to subjugate them. At length, in consequence of the strong remonstrances of the British Government, the Egyptians evacuated Nejd in May 1840, leaving however Faisal's cousin, Khalid, as governor on

behalf of the Porte. It was in this way that the claims of the Turkish Government to sovereignty in Central Arabia originated, though until quite recently Turkish authority was neither represented nor recognized in Nejd. During Khalid's short rule a British officer was deputed to visit him at Al Ahsa, and obtained from him an assurance that he had no intention of invading Oman, as was then currently reported. In February 1842 Khalid was deposed by his cousin Abdulla bin Sunaiyan, who in turn was obliged to yield in the following year to Faisal, who had returned from his imprisonment in Egypt.

In 1845 Said bin Mutlak, Faisal's lieutenant, ravaged Sohar territory, compelled the Chief to pay a heavy tribute, and put to death the garrison of the fort of Mujis. At the same time he demanded a heavy tribute from Maskat and prepared to enforce the demand by the invasion of Maskat territory. In consequence of this wanton aggression on the dominions of Saiyid Said a strong demonstration was made by a naval force off the Batinah coast, and forcible remonstrances were addressed to the Wahabi Amir and his lieutenant. These measures proved successful. The Maskat Government agreed to pay Faisal an annual tribute of 5,000 crowns, and made a present of 2,000 crowns to Said bin Mutlak; for these considerations the Wahabis evacuated the fort of Mujis.

In 1851 Faisal attempted to assert authority over the Chief of Bahrain, but a naval force was despatched thither with instructions to interfere, if necessary, and Faisal found himself obliged to make peace with the Chief.

In 1852, during the absence of Saiyid Said at Zanzibar, and while his son Saiyid Thawaini was in charge of the government, Abdulla bin Faisal invaded Oman with a large force of Wahabis, and demanded the cession of Sohar and the payment of a heavy tribute. Owing to the interference of the British Resident, Saiyid Thuwaini was enabled to enter into negotiations which resulted in an agreement by the Maskat State to pay the Wahabi Amir an annual tribute of 12,000 crowns, besides arrears to the extent of 60,000 crowns and the usual supply of provisions and stores. The Wahabi Amir on his part agreed to assist the ruler of Maskat in every difficulty. The boundaries of the two States remained as before.

In 1859 Faisal again interfered in Bahrain affairs, and made extensive preparations at Katif and Demam for the invasion of the island in favour of Muhammad bin Abdulla, the refugee Chief of Bahrain. The attitude assumed by the British naval force in the Persian Gulf induced him to abandon his design. He was then required to expel Muhammad bin Abdulla from Demam, where for sixteen years his intrigues for the recovery of Bahrain had been the

cause of constant disquietude. Demam was bombarded in November 1861, and Muhammad bin Abdulla was compelled to evacuate the fort.

In August 1865 the Jenebeh tribe resident at Sur, a town eighty miles south of Maskat, discontented with Saiyid Thuwaini, invited Abdul Aziz, a brother of the Wahabi lieutenant, to join them in an attack on Sur. The town was captured and a large amount of property, belonging chiefly to British subjects, was plundered. Remonstrances were addressed to the Wahab Chief, who replied that he had directed the release of British subjects imprisoned at Sur and the protection of their property, but approved the action of Abdul Aziz. He was then required to send a written apology, to pay compensation for the plundered property, and to give a written assurance that such outrages should not be repeated. As no reply was received within the prescribed time the boats of the *Highflyer* destroyed a fort in Katif harbour and a war-vessel, but met with a check at Demam: the forts at Sur were also destroyed, and the vessels of the Jenebeh tribe were confiscated.

Amir Faisal bin Turki died towards the close of 1865; his son and successor, Abdulla, sent an envoy in 1866 to the British Resident to discuss matters, with a written Declaration (No. XXVI) that he would not injure British subjects within his dominions, or attack the territories of the Arab tribes in alliance with the British Government, especially those of Maskat, and would limit his demands on that State to receiving the customary tribute. These assurances were considered satisfactory, and the matter was allowed to drop.

Abdulla bin Faisal had been virtually ruler of Nejd for many years during the old age and blindness of his father. Soon after his accession a struggle for power commenced between him and his brother Saud, which ended early in 1871 in the defeat and flight of the former, and the succession of Saud. Abdulla bin Faisal appealed for assistance to the Turks, who despatched an expedition from Baghdad for the purpose of supporting him and restoring tranquillity in Nejd. These proceedings were accompanied by explicit assurances that the Porte had no intention of obtaining supremacy over Bahrain, Maskat, or the maritime tribes, or of undertaking any naval operations. During the year 1871 the Turks succeeded in possessing themselves of the district and port of Al Ahsa and intended apparently to occupy the country permanently. Abdulla bin Faisal, finding that his restoration to power was not included in the Turkish scheme, escaped from their camp, but was unable to cope with the superior forces of his brother Saud, who occupied Riadh and the

heart of the Wahabi country. Early in 1872 Saud bin Faisal, having failed to procure the arbitration of the British Government, or an assurance that it would protect his territories from attacks by sea, opened negotiations with the Turks, but with no other conclusion than the detention of his brother Abdur Rahman at Baghdad as a hostage. Communications also passed between Abdulla and the Turks, but without any definite result. The Turkish policy in Nejd afterwards underwent a change, the regular troops were withdrawn, Jeziah bin Areyr, of the friendly Beni Khalid tribe, was appointed Governor of Al Ahsa, and a police force was raised for the defence of the frontier. Abdur Rahman bin Faisal was detained at Baghdad till August 1874; on his release he remained for a short time at Bahrain, and then proceeded to the mainland, where he raised the Arab tribes in favour of Saud against the Turkish authorities at Al Ahsa; he met with considerable success, and a large Turkish force had to be sent against him. During these operations Saud bin Faisal died, and the contest was for a while carried on by Abdur Rahman. In 1878-79 the sons of Saud bin Faisal effected a coalition, and endeavoured to raise a rebellion against the Turks. Katif was closely invested by Bedouin bands by land and sea, and owed its relief primarily to the appearance off the coast of the British gun-boat *Vulture*, cruising against pirates. Reinforcements were afterwards sent from Basra and Baghdad and the insurrection was quelled. A garrison, composed mainly of regular troops, was stationed at Al Ahsa, and a Turkish Governor was posted there.

The sons of Saud having thus failed in their attempt against the Turks united with their uncle Abdulla to make the best of their isolated position at Riadh and other districts in Nejd. Abdulla bin Faisal was recognized as Imam, or religious head, of the Wahabis of Riadh, and the military power was entrusted to his nephew Muhammad bin Saud.

In the year 1882 hostilities occurred between Abdulla bin Faisal and the Amir of Jibal Shammar, Muhammad-ibn-Rashid, which broke out again in subsequent years and led to important changes in Nejd.

In 1886 the sons of Saud-bin-Faisal seized and imprisoned their uncle Abdulla-bin-Faisal, and Muhammad-bin-Saud assumed the title of Amir, whereupon the now powerful Muhammad-ibn-Rashid marched upon Riadh which he captured and reinstated Abdulla as nominal Chief of the Wahabis with the title of Imam. Abdulla was however taken to Hayel and Ibn Rashid placed an Agent of his own at Riadh. Three sons of Saud-bin-Faisal continued to reside at Kharj near Riadh until 1888, when they were

put to death by order of Ibn Rashid, whose authority thus became paramount throughout Nejd. One son only of Saud-bin-Faisal survived, Abdul Aziz, a youth residing at Hayel. In 1889 the Imam Abdulla was permitted to return to Riadh and is reported to have died there in the same year.

Bahrain.

The island of Bahrain, owing to the richness of its pearl-fisheries, was long a field of contention between the different powers that have held supremacy in the Persian Gulf.

From the eleventh to the beginning of the sixteenth century the inhabitants of Bahrain, to whom an Arab and Persian descent has been variously assigned, were subject to Chiefs of their own race. In the time of Albuquerque the island fell into the hands of the Portuguese and was retained by them till 1622, when they were expelled by the Persians. After the death of Karim Khan in 1779 the petty Chiefs of the Persian Gulf, who had been kept in check by the strong hand of Nadir Shah and his successors, became involved in contests for supremacy, and in 1783 the Attubi tribe of Arabs, who had for some years inhabited Zabarah in the mainland and were virtually independent, made themselves, with the help of the Al Sabah tribe, masters of the island. In 1800 the Imam of Maskat succeeded in conquering Bahrain, but was driven out in the following year by the Attubis, who were on this occasion assisted by the Wahabis. In 1810 the Attubis drove out the Wahabi Governor by whom the administration of the island was conducted, and in 1816 repelled an attack by the ruler of Maskat. Since then the Attubis have remained paramount in the island, though at various times they professed allegiance to Maskat, the Wahabis, Turkey, and Persia. Bahrain is now independent.

In 1820, after the capture of Ras-ul-Khaima by the expedition sent against the piratical tribes in the Gulf, Shaikh Abdulla bin Ahmad and Shaikh Sulaiman bin Ahmad, who then ruled Bahrain conjointly, signed a preliminary Engagement (No. XXVII) not to permit in Bahrain the sale of property procured by plunder and piracy, and to restore all Indian prisoners then in their possession. They also subscribed the general treaty of 1820 (see Maritime Tribes, No. XXXIV) for the pacification of the Persian Gulf.

In 1821 the Chiefs of Bahrain agreed to pay a fixed annual tribute of 30,000 crowns to the ruler of Maskat, but the guarantee of the British Government, for which both parties were anxious, was not given. Subsequently the tribute was reduced to 18,000 crowns, but ceased with the failure of an attack

made on the island by Saiyid Said in 1828. In 1830 tribute was demanded by the Wahabis, and their protection was purchased by an annual payment of 4,000 crowns. Three years later the Chief of Bahrain refused allegiance to the Wahabis, induced the neighbouring tribes to make incursions into their territory, and blockaded their ports. The dispute terminated by his promising to pay them a tribute of 2,000 dollars, on the understanding that they would assist him against any invaders of Bahrain, and would not demand his co-operation against Maskat. In 1839 the commander of the Egyptian forces in the neighbourhood of Bahrain announced his intention of attacking the island, as forming part of Nejd, over which claims were asserted by Egypt. He was informed that the British Government could not admit any claim of Egypt to Bahrain. Similar claims were advanced by Persia in 1843, but after carefully considering the various statements put forward by her, the British Government declined to recognize the claims of Persia to sovereignty over Bahrain. Shortly after the conclusion of the engagement of 1847, it was reported that overtures had been made to the Chief of Bahrain by the Turkish authorities at Basra, having for their object his recognition of the supremacy of the Porte. The ministers of the Sultan were accordingly informed that as the British Government had had treaty relations with Bahrain as an independent power, it could not acknowledge or acquiesce in any arrangement for placing the island under the sovereignty or protection of the Porte.

The Chiefs of Bahrain were not parties to any of the agreements concluded after 1820 with the Arab Chiefs, except the engagement (see Maritime Tribes, No. XXXVII) for the suppression of the slave-trade, signed on 8th May 1847 by Muhammad bin Khalifa, and an additional Agreement (No. XXVIII) concluded with that Chief in 1856, by which he bound himself to seize and deliver to British vessels of war slaves brought to his territories from any quarter whatever, and to put an embargo on any vessel belonging to him or his subjects, which might be ascertained to have carried slaves.

Muhammad bin Khalifa was the grandson of Sulaiman bin Ahmad, who had signed the general Treaty (No. XXXIV) in 1820. Sulaiman bin Ahmad died in 1825, and his son Khalifa, who had succeeded to his share in the government, died in 1834. Muhammad bin Khalifa was for some years kept out of power by his grand-uncle Abdulla bin Ahmad, but in 1843 he succeeded not only in recovering his rights but in expelling Abdulla bin Ahmad from Bahrain. The latter, who found refuge in Demam, made several unsuccessful attempts

with the help of the Wahabis and the Chief of Kawait to recover his power. He died in 1848, but his son Muhammad bin Abdulla continued the feud. His warlike preparations and his piracies so endangered the peace of the Gulf that in 1859 he was declared a public enemy and expelled from Demam by a British force. No sooner was this done than Muhammad bin Khalifa of Bahrain commenced to levy imposts on Wahabi vessels, and to carry off their property. On being remonstrated with he ostensibly put himself under allegiance, first to Persia and then to Turkey. The policy of the British Government, however, as guardians of the general tranquillity of the Persian Gulf, required that Bahrain should be considered independent. Early in the year 1861, therefore, when the Chief of Bahrain, in violation of his treaty engagements, again blockaded the Wahabi ports he was forced by the Resident in the Persian Gulf to withdraw the blockade, and was required to conclude a perpetual Treaty (No. XXIX) of peace and friendship, binding himself to abstain from war, piracy, and the importation of slaves by sea, on condition of protection against similar aggressions, and to permit all British subjects to trade with Bahrain on payment of an *ad valorem* duty of 5 per cent. on their goods.

In October 1867 Muhammad bin Khalifa, in concert with Shaikh Said bin Khalifa, Chief of Abu Dthabi, attacked and plundered the tribes on the neighbouring mainland of Al Katar. The ostensible reason for this outrage was the expulsion from Wakra of the Bahrain Chief's representative, in consequence of his having imprisoned and deported to Bahrain a Bedouin belonging to one of the tribes on the mainland. The Bahrain force under Ali bin Khalifa, who held the government conjointly with his brother Muhammad bin Khalifa, after destroying a number of boats belonging to the people of Al Katar, was joined, in spite of the warnings of the British Resident, by the Chief of Abu Dthabi with 2,000 men. The combined fleets blockaded the coast, sacked the towns of Wakra, Al Bidaa, Doho, and Dauhah with circumstances of peculiar barbarity, and plundered property of the estimated value of eleven lakhs of krans.

As both the Bahrain and Abu Dthabi Chiefs are bound by their engagements with the British Government to abstain from aggressions of every kind by sea, to appeal to the British Resident as arbitrator, and to afford full redress for all maritime offences which can justly be charged against them or their subjects, steps were taken to exact reparation for these outrages. Before this could be effected the tribes of Al Katar retaliated by an attack on Bahrain

which proved unsuccessful; but in the naval action which took place a number of vessels were destroyed and a great loss of life occurred.

The Resident in the Persian Gulf, accompanied by H.M.S. *Vigilant* and the gun-boats *Clyde* and *Hugh Rose*, proceeded to Bahrain. Muhammad bin Khalifa fled to the Al Katar coast, and an Agreement (No. XXX) was signed by his brother Ali bin Khalifa and the principal persons in Bahrain, by which they declared Muhammad bin Khalifa to have forfeited by his piratical outrages all claim to the Chiefship of Bahrain, and Ali bin Khalifa bound himself to pay a fine of one lakh of dollars. Under these conditions he was permitted to continue in power, but the fort of Moharrag was destroyed, and the war craft belonging to Muhammad bin Khalifa were burnt. After about one-fifth of the fine had been realized and distributed rateably among the sufferers the remainder was remitted.

Through the mediation of the Resident an agreement * was also concluded between the Chiefs of Bahrain and Al Katar, determining the amount of tribute annually payable by Katar to Bahrain and the manner of its payment. It was understood that this payment of tribute did not affect the independence of Al Katar in relation to Bahrain, but was considered as a fixed contribution by the former towards the black-mail payable by both combined to the Al Naim and Wahabi Bedouins, in return for security from molestation, especially during the pearl-fishery season.

The deposed Chief was forbidden to reside at Bahrain, but in January

* We, the undersigned Chiefs, all residing in the province of Katar, do hereby solemnly agree and bind ourselves to pay to Shaikh Ali bin Khalifa, Chief of Bahrain, the sums of money per annum heretofore paid by us to the Chiefs of Bahrain, as follows: this total sum to be paid by us to Muhammad bin Thani of Dauhah and by him to the Resident for delivery to the agent of the Bahrain Chief, at Bushire:—

1,700 Krans	on account	of the Mohonedah tribe.
1,500 Krans	ditto	of the Bu Aynayn and Noaim tribes.
500 Krans	ditto	of the Semsemieh tribe.
500 Krans	ditto	of the Chelaib tribe.
1,500 Krans	ditto	of the Sondan tribe.
2,500 Krans	ditto	of Muhammad bin Thani and Mosallim.
800 Krans	ditto	of the Amanmerah tribe.
9,000 Krans	Total.	

And we, the said Chiefs, understanding that the Bahrain Chief claims from us a total of 15,000 Krans per annum in lieu of 9,000 as above set forth, we do hereby further agree to pay any extra sums not aggregating a total larger than 15,000, and which the Resident after judicial investigation may decree.

Written on the 25th Jamadi-ul-Awal 1338 / 13th September 1868.

1869, at the request of Ali bin Khalifa, who believed he could keep a better control over his brother if he resided at Bahrain, Muhammad bin Khalifa was allowed to return there. He soon however began to intrigue, and it became necessary to deport him to Kowait, whence he afterwards proceeded to Katif. In September 1869 Muhammad bin Khalifa, aided by his relative Nasir bin Mubarak and a considerable force of the Hawajir tribe, sailed for Bahrain and attacked the fort of Raffah then held by Muhammad bin Abdulla, son of the Chief, who died in 1848. An engagement ensued in which, owing mainly to the treachery of Muhammad bin Abdulla, the Bahrain force was defeated, the Chief, Ali bin Khalifa, one of his sons, and several of his Shaikhs were killed, and the invaders took possession of Munamah and Moharrag, the two chief towns of Bahrain. Munamah was given up to plunder, and property belonging to British subjects and others, of the estimated value of upwards of twelve lakhs of rupees, was carried off. Muhammad bin Abdulla then imprisoned Muhammad bin Khalifa and assumed the government of the island. In order to exact reparation for this unprovoked outrage the British Resident proceeded thither, accompanied by H. M. S.S. *Daphne* and *Nymphe*, and the gun-boats *Hugh Rose* and *Clyde* of the Bombay Marine. The fort of Munamah was bombarded and destroyed, and, with the exception of Nasir bin Mubarak, who escaped to the mainland, Muhammad bin Khalifa, Muhammad bin Abdulla, and the leading marauders were captured, and Isa bin Ali bin Khalifa, a son of the late Chief, was installed as Chief, on the understanding that the property of the pirate leaders would be considered as forfeited, and applied in the first instance towards the reimbursement of the persons plundered. The prisoners, five in number, were taken to Bombay and confined as State prisoners in the fort of Asirgarh, whence they were afterwards removed to Chunar. Two of them, Nasir bin Ahmad and Muhammad bin Abdulla, died there, the former in 1873 and the latter in 1877. The remaining three prisoners were in 1878 removed to Aden where, in 1880, two of them were released. The last of the five, Muhammad bin Khalifa, was finally released in 1887 on the sole condition of residence in the holy cities of Arabia. He died at Mecca in 1890. His numerous sons have all been provided with certain personal allowances by the Chief of Bahrain. One of these, Salman, died in 1880. In October 1888 died Shaikh Ahmad bin Ali, younger and only brother of Shaikh Isa. He had, in accordance with an old local custom, enjoyed a moiety of the revenues of the island and exercised a considerable amount of power and authority. The Chief of Bahrain has since appointed his eldest son as successor to his late brother.

The weakness of Isa bin Ali's rule has more than once led to intrigues for the restoration of the exiled branch of the family, and in 1874, and again in 1880 and later still, an attack on Bahrain was threatened by their partisans, the Beni Hajir tribe, but prevented by the presence of British vessels and by the warnings addressed by the British authorities to the various Shaikhs upon the coast. A disposition to interfere under various pretexts in the affairs of Bahrain has, on several occasions, been evinced by the Turkish authorities, but the British Government has invariably asserted the independence of Bahrain and its freedom from control either by Turkey, Persia, or any other power.

At the instigation of Jasim bin Thani, the present Kaim Makam of Al Katar at Al Bidaa, the Turkish authorities of Al Ahsa have more than once expressed at intention of rebuilding the town of Zobarah on the mainland, opposite Bahrain and establishing a military post there. But the Chief of Bahrain has protested against the occupation of Zobarah on the ground of his ancient rights there, and of the menace to Bahrain which such proceedings would involve, and the British Government have decided that Jasim, as well as Nasir bin Mubarak, should be warned that they could not be permitted to form a settlement at Zobarah. In March, 1891, the Porte was informed that the British Government trusted that the report of its alleged intention to establish military stations at Zobarah and Odeid, on the El Katar Coast, was untrue, as they could not acquiesce in the occupation by Turkey of a post which is regarded by them as a dependency of Abu Dthabi, the Chief of which is one of the parties to the Maritime Truce (see *infra*).

In 1880 Shaikh Isa, Chief of Bahrain, signed an Agreement (No. XXXI) undertaking to abstain from entering into negotiations or making treaties with any Foreign Powers without the consent of the British Government, and promising to refuse permission for the establishment by any other Government than the British of diplomatic or consular agencies or coaling depôts in the island, unless with the consent of the British Government.

MARITIME TRIBES.

The possessions of the so-called Trucial Chiefs * of the maritime tribes of

* *Tract.*	*Chief.*	*Tribe.*
1. Abu Dthabi (Abuthabi)	Said bin Khalifa	Beni Yas.
2. Dabai	Hashar bin Makhdum	Al bu Felasah, a branch of Beni Yas.
3. Shargah	Sakar bin Khalid bin Sultan bin Saggar.	Al Kawasim.
4. Ajman	Rashid bin Hamid	Al bu Ali.
5. Umm ul Gawain (Amulgavine)	Ahmad bin Abdulla	Al bu Ali.
6. Ras-al-Khaima	Hamid bin Abdulla bin Sultan	Al Kawasim.

the Persian Gulf with whom the British Government have concluded treaties extend from Al Katar (Guttur) beyond the island of Bahrain along the coast eastward to Ras-al-Khaima.

They are all now independent, and since the advent of the Turks and the isolation of the Wahabis in the highlands, have been exempted from the tribute or black-mail for the payment of which they were formerly directly or indirectly liable to the Wahabi Chief of Nejd.

The Kawasim, who have occupied the province of Sir from the earliest times, carried on a vigorous and profitable trade by sea till in 1805 they succumbed to the influence of the Wahabis and were drawn into the piratical projects of that turbulent sect. Under their influence the Kawasim plundered two British vessels and treated the commanders with great cruelty. An expedition was sent to the Persian Gulf to punish them for this aggression and to co-operate with the Imam of Maskat, who was then at war with them. The expedition resulted in the conclusion of a Treaty (No. XXXII) on 6th February 1806, binding the Kawasim to respect the flag and property of the British, and to assist vessels touching on their coast. This treaty appears to have been concluded without reference to the Wahabis.

The spread of the Wahabis in 'Oman soon threatened the ruler of Maskat with destruction, and the British Government determined to support him and to destroy the piratical fleets as the only means of preserving the peace of the Gulf. A strong force was despatched in 1809, which took Ras-al-Khaima, Lingah, Laft, and Shinas, and destroyed the boats of the pirates. No treaty could at this time be concluded with the Kawasim, whose government had been completely overthrown by the Wahabis, nor were any permanent measures taken to secure the advantages gained in 1809; consequently, piracy soon reappeared. In 1814 the Kawasim professed a desire to be at peace with the British Government, provided they were left at liberty to make war on the neighbouring Arab tribes. They even expressed themselves ready to abstain from molesting their Arab neighbours if the British Government would guarantee them protection from the vengeance of the Wahabi Chief. But they were quite unable to make good their professions. Even after the negotiations of preliminary articles of peace with the Resident at Bushire the Kawasim attacked and plundered British vessels. Other tribes were soon drawn under the Wahabi influence, and piracy increased to an intolerable extent. An expedition under Sir W. Grant Keir was therefore despatched to the Persian Gulf n 1819 for the purpose of completely crushing them. Ras-al-Khaima was

taken on 9th December, and Engagements (No. XXXIII) were made with the Arab Chiefs preliminary to the conclusion of a general Treaty (No. XXXIV). The object of the preliminary engagements was to include all matters of a temporary or individual character, so as to reserve the general treaty exclusively for arrangements of a permanent nature common to all the Arab Chiefs who might be disposed to subscribe it.

By the 9th Article of the treaty of 1820 the carrying off of slaves from the coasts of Africa or elsewhere, and the transporting them in vessels, was declared to be plunder and piracy. This was not interpreted as forbidding traffic in slaves, but as prohibiting kidnapping only. A very extensive trade in slaves was carried on from the ports of the Red Sea and Persian Gulf with Kathiawar, Kutch, and the Native States on the west coast of India, which, under the interpretation put on the treaty of 1820, the British Government had no power to interfere with. In April 1838, under instructions from Government, the Resident in the Persian Gulf obtained from the maritime Chiefs of Ras-al-Khaima, Ajman, Dabai, and Abu Dthabi an Agreement (No. XXXV), giving to British cruisers the right to detain and search vessels suspected of being employed in carrying off slaves, and to confiscate the vessels if found so employed. In the following year the Chiefs of Ras-al-Khaima, Dabai, Abu Dthabi, and Umm-ul-Gawain (Amulgavine) entered into an Agreement (No. XXXVI) of three Articles; the first and second of these Articles gave to the British Government the right to search and confiscate slave vessels found beyond a line from Cape Delgado, on the African coast, passing two degrees east of Sokotra, and ending at Cape Guadel, on the Makran coast, unless driven beyond that line by stress of weather or other necessity. By the third Article the sale of persons of the Somali tribe was declared to be piracy. The same Chiefs, and also the Chiefs of Ajman and Bahrain, entered into Engagements * (No. XXXVII) in 1847, binding themselves to prohibit, from and after 10th December 1847, the exportation of slaves from the African coast, or elsewhere, in vessels belonging to themselves or their subjects, and authorizing British cruisers to confiscate vessels found engaged in the forbidden traffic. In 1856 the trucial Chiefs signed an Agreement (No. XXVIII) similar to that concluded with the Chief of Bahrain. (See *Bahrain*, p. 106.)

The treaty concluded with the maritime Arab Chiefs in 1820 did not limit the right of the Chiefs to carry on acknowledged war with each other by sea, that is to say, war proclaimed and avowed by one Chief upon another.

* An Act of Parliament, 12 and 13 Vic., Chap. LXXXIV, was passed to give effect to these engagements. (*See* Appendix No. 46.)

All other hostile aggressions, however, were declared to be piratical. But under the name of acknowledged war many acts of piracy were committed, especially during the season of pearl-fishery. The Chiefs were therefore induced, in 1835, to bind themselves by a maritime truce not, under any circumstances, to engage in hostilities by sea for a period of six months, on the understanding that the British Government would not interfere with their wars by land. The effects of this truce were so marked that the Chiefs were easily persuaded in the following year, and again in 1837, to renew it for eight months. Thereafter it was renewed annually till 1843, when it was prolonged (No. XXXVIII) for ten years. On the expiry of the ten years' truce in 1853 a Treaty (No. XXXIX) of perpetual pease was concluded, which provided that there should be a complete cessation of hostilities at sea between the subjects of the subscribing parties; that in the event of aggressions on any one by sea the injured tribe should not retaliate, but refer the matter to the British authorities in the Persian Gulf; and that the British Government should watch over the peace of the Gulf and ensure at all times the due observance of the treaty.

In 1864 the maritime Chiefs bound themselves (No. XL) to prevent their subjects from interfering with the telegraphic operations in or near their territories.

In 1867 the Chief of Abu Dthabi joined the Chief of Bahrain in a piratical outrage on the tribes inhabiting the Al Katar coast. On the appearance of British vessels of war off Abu Dthabi the Chief signed an Agreement (No. XLI) not to commit any breach of the maritime peace, and to pay a fine of 25,000 dollars. After about one-fifth of this fine had been realized the remainder was remitted in consequence of the subsequent good behaviour of the Chief. (See *Bahnain*, p. 106.)

At the same time an Agreement (No. XLII) was signed by Muhammad bin Thani, the principal Chief of Al Katar, by which he bound himself not to put to sea with hostile intentions, to have no connection with Muhammad bin Khalifa, and to refer any difference of opinion with the Chief of Bahrain to the arbitration of the British Resident.

For losses occasioned to British subjects on this occasion a fine of Rupees 3,740 was recovered from the Chief of Wakra, on the Al Katar coast.

Muhammad bin Thani, the principal Chief of Al Katar, who had always been friendly to the British, died in 1878-79, and was succeeded by his son Jasim, who, having already been under Turkish influence and patronage, was

simultaneously appointed by the Governor of Al Ahsa to be Kaim Makam of Al Bidaa, which is occupied by a Turkish garrison. He was in 1882 compelled by the British Political Resident to pay an indemnity of Rupees 8,000 as compensation for persistent injuries and annoyance occasioned by him to certain British Indian traders at Al Bidaa. Again, in 1887, he was compelled to pay about Rupees 6,400 as compensation to British Indian and Bahrein subjects who had suffered from piracies and other outrages committed by his dependants.

In 1873 the Maritime Chiefs renewed (Nos. XLIII and XLIV) their engagements to prohibit the traffic in slaves.

These Chiefs are constantly engaged in hostilities with each other on land, but the British Government does not interfere so long as the maritime peace is not broken. A native agent is stationed at Shargah, but makes frequent visits to the adjoining ports; his duties are to protect British subjects and property, prevent a breach of the maritime peace, settle claims, and afford aid to shipwrecked crews.

In 1878 the Chief of Abu Dthabi was allowed to assert his rights of possession at Al Odeid, adjoining Al Katar.

In 1879 the Maritime Chiefs of the pirate coast entered into a mutual agreement regarding the surrender of fraudulent absconders or payment of their liabilities. This agreement is however not an engagement to the Paramount Power, nor guaranteed in any way.

On the 4th April, 1891, Shaikh Rashid bin Hamid, Chief of the Al-bu Ali Tribe, died (see footnote to page 111, "Maritime Tribes"). He was succeeded, though not without some opposition, by his son Hamid.

No. XXVI.

Translation of the Declaration of the Wahabee Ameer, dated the 21st April, 1866.

I, Mahomed bin Abdullah bin Maneh, am certain on the following points:—

I am authorized by Imaum Abdullah bin Fysul to request the Sahib, the Resident in the Persian Gulf, to become the medium of friendship between Imaum Abdullah bin Fysul and the British Government;

Secondly.—I assure the Resident in the Persian Gulf on the part of Imaum Abdullah bin Fysul that he will not oppose or injure British subjects residing in territories under the authority of Abdullah bin Fysul; and

Thirdly.—I assure the Resident in the Persian Gulf on the part of Imaum Abdullah bin Fysul that he will not injure or attack the territories of the Arab tribes in alliance with the British Government, specially on the Kingdom of Muscat, further than in receiving the zukat that has been customary of old.

Written by my hand at Bushire, on Saturday, the 5th day of Zilhejeh 1282 (21st day of April 1866).

L. S.

(Sd.) Mahomed bin Abdullah bin Maneh.

No. XXVII.

Translation of the Preliminary Treaty with the Sheikhs of Bahrein—1820.

In the name of God, the merciful, the compassionate!

Know all men there hath come into the presence of General Sir William Grant Keir the Saeed Abdool Jalil, Vakeel on the part of the Sheikhs Suleiman bin Ahmed and Abdulla bin Ahmed, and there have passed between the General and the said Abdool Jalil, on the part of the above named, the following stipulations:—

Article 1.

That the Sheikhs shall not permit from henceforth, in Bahrein or its dependencies, the sale of any commodities which have been procured by means of plunder and piracy, nor allow their people to sell anything of any kind whatsoever to such persons as may be engaged in the practice of plunder and piracy; and if any of their people shall act contrary hereto, it shall be equivalent to an act of piracy on the part of such individuals.

ARTICLE 2.

That they shall deliver up all the Indian prisoners who may be in their possession.

ARTICLE 3.

The Sheikhs Suleiman bin Ahmed and Abdulla bin Ahmed shall be admitted to the terms of the general Treaty with the friendly Arabs. End of the Articles.

Issued at Shargah in triplicate on Saturday, the twentieth of the month of Rabe-ool-Thany, in the year of the Higira one thousand two hundred and thirty-five, corresponding to the fifth of February one thousand eight hundred and twenty.

L. S.

(Sd.) W. G. KEIR,
Major-General.

The above articles accepted by me in quality of Vakeel of the Sheikh named above.

(Sd.) SAEED ABDOOL JALIL BIN SAEED YASAL TABATABAY.

No. XXVIII.

TRANSLATION of a further ENGAGEMENT entered into by SHEIKH MAHOMED BIN KHALEEFA, with the BRITISH GOVERNMENT, for the more effectual suppression of the SLAVE TRADE—1856.

It having been notified to me by Captain Jones, Resident in the Persian Gulf, that an article was omitted to be inserted in the Conventions entered into by the Maritime Chiefs of the Arabian Coast and Oman with the British Government for the purpose of prohibiting the importation of, and traffic in, slaves, which Convention on my part bears date the 22nd Jumadee-ool-awal 1263 A. H.=8th May 1847, accordingly, I, Sheikh Mahomed bin Khaleefa, Chief of Bahrein, do hereby engage and bind myself (purely out of friendship to the Sircar, and to assist it in effectually attaining the object it desires) to put into execution the said Article.

The Article is this:—

Whensoever it shall become known and certain that from any quarter whatsoever slaves have been brought to my territories, or to any places subject to my authority, I, of my own free will and accord, will seize the said slaves and deliver them over to the British vessels of war. Further, should it be ascertained that slaves have been carried in any of my vessels or in the vessels of people, my subjects, or dependents, and it should happen that the Government cruizers did not fall in with the said vessels then, no matter where the slaves have been landed, do I hereby bind myself to place an embargo upon the delinquent boat and her Nakhoda until such time as instructions have been received from the Resident at Bushire regarding them.

Dated this 15th day of Ramzan, A. H. 1272 (or 10th day of May 1856 A.D.

L. S. SHEIKH MAHOMED BIN KHALEEFA.

A similar engagement was entered into by the Maritime Chiefs of Ras-ool-Kheirmar, Ummool Keirweyn, Debay, Ejman, and Aboo Dhebbee.

No. XXIX.

TERMS of a FRIENDLY CONVENTION entered into between SHEIKH MAHOMED BIN KHULEEFA, INDEPENDENT RULER of BAHREIN, on the part of HIMSELF and SUCCESSORS, and CAPTAIN FELIX JONES, HER MAJESTY'S INDIAN NAVY, POLITICAL RESIDENT of HER BRITANNIC MAJESTY in the GULF of PERSIA, on the part of the BRITISH GOVERNMENT—1861.

Preliminary.—Considering the tribe disorders which arise and are perpetuated from maritime aggressions in the Persian Gulf, I, Sheikh Mahomed bin Khuleefa, independent ruler of Bahrein, on my own part and on that of my heirs and successors, in the presence of the Chiefs and elders who are witnesses to this document, do subscribe and agree to a perpetual Treaty of peace and friendship with the British Government, having for its object the advancement of trade and the security of all classes of people navigating or residing upon the coasts of this sea:—

ARTICLE 1.

I recognize as valid and in force all former Treaties and Conventions agreed to between the Chiefs of Bahrein and the British Government, either direct or through the mediation of its representatives in this Gulf.

ARTICLE 2.

I agree to abstain from all maritime aggressions of every description, from the prosecution of war, piracy, and slavery by sea, so long as I receive the support of the British Government in the maintenance of the security of my own possessions against similar aggressions directed against them by the Chiefs and tribes of this Gulf.

ARTICLE 3.

In order that the above engagements may be fulfilled I agree to make known all aggressions and depredations which may be designed, or have place at sea, against myself, territories, or subjects, as early as possible, to the British Resident in the Persian Gulf, as the arbitrator in such cases, promising that no act of aggression or retaliation shall be committed at sea by Bahreins or in the name of Bahrein, by myself or others under me, on other tribe, without his consent or that of the British Government, if it should be necessary to procure it. And the British Resident engages that he will forthwith take the necessary steps for obtaining reparation for every injury proved to have been inflicted, or in course of infliction by sea upon Bahrein, or upon its dependencies in this Gulf. In like manner, I, Sheikh Mahomed bin Khuleefa, will afford full redress for all maritime offences, which in justice can be charged against my subjects or myself, as the ruler of Bahrein.

ARTICLE 4.

British subjects of every denomination, it is understood, may reside in, and carry on their lawful trade in the territories of Bahrein, their goods being subject only to an *ad valorem* duty of 5 per cent. in cash or in kind. This amount once paid shall not be demanded again on the same goods if exported from Bahrein to other places; and in respect to the treatment of British subjects and dependants they shall receive the treatment and consideration of the subjects and dependants of the most favoured people. All offences which they may commit, or which may be committed against them, shall be reserved for the decision of the British Resident, provided the British Agent located at Bahrein shall fail to adjust them satisfactorily. In like manner the British Resident will use his good offices for the welfare of the subjects of Bahrein in the ports of the maritime Arab tribes of this Gulf in alliance with the British Government.

ARTICLE 5.

These Articles of alliance shall have effect from the date of ratification or approval by the British Government.

Done at Bahrein this twentieth day of Zilkad, in the year of the Hegira 1277, corresponding with the thirty-first day of May 1861.

Signature and Seal of FELIX JONES,
Political Resident in the Persian Gulf.

Elders of Bahrein and witnesses to this Convention.

Seal of Sheikh Mahomed, Ruler of Bahrein.

Seal of Sheikh Ali bin Khuleefa, Brother of the above.

Seal of Sheikh Hamid bin Mahomed, cousin of Sheikh Mahomed.

Seal of Sheikh Ahmed bin Mubarek, cousin of Sheikh Mahomed.

Seal of Sheikh Khuleefa bin Mahomed, cousin of Sheikh Mahomed.

Approved by His Excellency the Governor-General in Council on the 9th October 1861, and ratified by the Government of Bombay on 25th February 1862.

No. XXX.

Translation of the Agreement entered into by Ali Bin Khuleefa, Sheikh of Bahrein—1868.

We, the undersigned, Ali bin Khalifeh and the inhabitants and subjects of Bahrein in general, do hereby declare that Mahomed bin Khalifeh having repeatedly committed acts of piracy and other irregularities at sea, and having now, after his recent piratical act, fled from Bahrein, has forfeited all claim to his title as principal Shaikh and Chief of Bahrein, and at the present moment there being no other Shaikh, I, Ali bin Khalifeh, received the Resident's letter addressed to Mahomed bin Khalifeh, and have understood the demands therein made, and I hereby agree and accept the conditions as follows:—

1st.—To make over to-morrow morning, 19th Jemadi-ool-awul 1285 (7th September 1868), to the high in rank, Captain Brown, Commanding Her Majesty's ships present, all the war buglas and buteels belonging to Mahomed bin Khalifeh and myself.

2nd.—To pay the Resident the sum of one lakh of dollars in the manner specified below:—

25,000 dollars cash, payable on the spot on the 7th September 1868.

75,000 dollars by three annual instalments of 25,000 dollars each instalment, being payable on the 7th September of each successive year until the total sum is paid up.

3rd.—To consider Mahomed bin Khalifeh as permanently excluded from all participation in the affairs of Bahrein and as having no claim to that territory, and in case of his returning to Bahrein I promise to seize and make him over to the Resident. But if I do not act up to the stipulations now agreed I may be considered a pirate, as Mahomed bin Khalifeh himself.

4th.—In view of preserving the peace at sea, and precluding the occurrence of further disturbance, and in order to keep the Resident informed of what happens, I promise to appoint an agent on my part at Bushire.

Written on the 18th Jemadi-ool-awul 1285=6th September 1868.

No. XXXI.

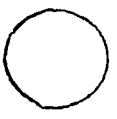
Translation of Agreement signed by the Chief of Bahrain, dated 22nd December 1880.

I, Isa bin Ali Al Khalifa, Chief of Bahrain, hereby bind myself and successors in the Government of Bahrain to the British Government to abstain from entering into negotiations or making treaties of any sort with any State or Government other than the British without the consent of the said British Government, and to refuse permission to any other Government

than the British to establish diplomatic or consular agencies or coaling depôts in our territory, unless with the consent of the British Government.

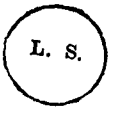
This engagement does not apply to or affect the customary friendly correspondence with the local authorities of neighbouring States on business of minor importance.

The above Agreement is subject to the approval and acceptance of His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor-General of India in Council.



Signature and seal of ISA BIN ALI.

"



Do. do. of AHMAD BIN ALI.

Signed and sealed at Bahrain on the twenty-second day of December one thousand eight hundred and eighty in my presence.

(Sd.) E. C. Ross, *Lieut.-Col.*,
Political Resident, Persian Gulf.

The above Agreement was accepted and ratified by Her Britannic Majesty's Government in 1881.

(Sd.) E. C. Ross, *Colonel*,
Political Resident, Persian Gulf.

No. XXXII.

COULNAMAH OR AGREEMENT between SHEIKH ABDULLA BIN CROOSH, on the part of SHEIKH-UL MUS SHEIKH AMEER SULTAN BIN SUGGUR, BIN KASHID, JOASMEE, and CAPTAIN DAVID SETON, on the part of the HONOURABLE EAST INDIA COMPANY. In BUNDER ABBASS, this sixth day of February 1806.

ARTICLE 1.

There shall be peace between the Honourable East India Company and Sultan bin Suggur, Joasmee, and the whole of his dependants and subjects on the shores of Arabia and Persia, and they shall respect the flag and property of the Honourable East India Company, and their subjects wherever and in whatever it may be, and the same the Honourable East India Company towards the Joasmee.

ARTICLE 2.

Should the Joasmee infringe the above, they shall be liable in the sum of dollars 30,000, and on this condition Captain David Seton agrees to receive from Amir Sultan bin Suggur the brig now laying at Muscat, and to drop the claims to the cargo, guns, etc., of the said vessel and the *Shannon*.

ARTICLE 3.

Whatever British property shall be found in the Sorie fleet shall be restored.

ARTICLE 4.

Should any British vessel touch on the coasts of the Joasmee for wood or water, or be forced on shore by stress of weather, or any other cause, the Joasmee shall assist and protect the said vessel and property, and permit it to be disposed of or carried away, as their owners shall see fit, without claim or demand.

ARTICLE 5.

Should Johood compel the Joasmee to infringe this peace, they shall give three months' previous notice in all places.

ARTICLE 6.

When the above is confirmed and ratified by both parties the Joasmee shall frequent the English ports from Surat to Bengal as before.

(Sd.) DAVID SETON.
(Sealed) ABDULLAH BIN CROOSH.

Signed, sealed, and confirmed.

SULTAN BIN SUGGUR.

Approved and sanctioned by the Governor-General in Council on 29th April 1806.

No. XXXIII.

TRANSLATION of the PRELIMINARY TREATY with SULTAN BIN SUGGUR—1820.

In the name of God, the merciful, the compassionate!

Know all men that Sultan bin Suggur has been in the presence of General Sir William Grant Keir, and there have passed between them the following stipulations:—

ARTICLE 1.

Sultan bin Suggur shall surrender to the General towers, guns, and vessels which are in Shargah, Imam, Umm-ool-keiweyn, and their dependencies. The General will leave the boats which are for the pearl fishery and fishing boats, and the remainder of the vessels shall be at the disposal of the General.

ARTICLE 2.

Sultan bin Suggur shall give up all the Indian prisoners if any such are in his possession.

ARTICLE 3.

The General will not allow the troops to enter the towns to lay them waste.

ARTICLE 4.

After the execution of these engagements, Sultan bin Suggur shall be admitted to the same terms of peace as the remainder of the friendly ("or pacificated") Arabs.

On these conditions there is a cessation of hostilities between the General and Sultan bin Suggur and his followers, with the exception that their boats are not to go to sea.

Done at Ras-ool-Kheimah on the twentieth of Rabee-ul-Awul, in the year 1235, corresponding to the sixth of January one thousand eight hundred and twenty.

L. S. (Sd.) W. GRANT KEIR,
Major-General.

L. S. (Sd.) SULTAN BIN SUGGUR,
with his own hand.

Copy of the Articles entered into with Sultan bin Suggur. Witness my hand and seal.

L. S. (Sd.) W. GRANT KEIR,
Major-General.

TRANSLATION of the PRELIMINARY TREATY with HASSUN BIN RAHMAH—1820.

In the name of God, the merciful, the compassionate!

Know all men that Hassun bin Rahmah has been in the presence of General Sir William Grant Keir, and there have passed between them the following stipulations:—

ARTICLE 1.

The town of Ras-ool-Kheimah and Maharra, and the towers which are in the date groves near the town, shall remain in the hands of the British Government.

ARTICLE 2.

If any of the vessels of Hassun bin Rahmah are in Shargah or Ummrool-keiweyn or Imam, or any other of the places to which the General shall go

with the force, they shall be surrendered to the General, and the General will leave those which are for the pearl fishery and fishing boats.

ARTICLE 3.

Hassun bin Rahmah shall give up all the Indian prisoners, if any such are in his possession.

ARTICLE 4.

After the Execution of these engagements, Hassun bin Rahmah shall be admitted to the terms of the general Treaty with the friendly (literally the pacificated) Arabs. End of the Articles.

Issued at Ras-ool-Kheimah in the forenoon of Saturday, the twenty-second of the month of Rube-ul-Awul, in the year of the Hegira one thousand two hundred and thirty-five, corresponding to the eighth of January 1820.

L. S. (Sd.) W. GRANT KEIR,
Major-General.

L. S. The signature of HASSUN BIN RAHMAH.

Copy of the Articles between the General and Hassun bin Rahmah. Witness my hand and seal.

L. S. (Sd.) W. GRANT KEIR,
Major-General.

TRANSLATION of the PRELIMINARY TREATY with the SHEIKH of DEBAY—1820.

In the name of God, the merciful, the compassionate!

Know all men that Mahomed bin Haza bin Zaal, a minor, accompanied by Ahmed bin Futeiss, has been in the presence of General Sir William Grant Keir, and there have passed between them the following stipulations:—

ARTICLE 1.

The people of Debay shall surrender to the General the vessels which are in Debay and its dependencies and the guns which are in the town and in the towers. The General will leave the boats which are for the pearl fishery and fishing boats.

ARTICLE 2.

The people of Debay shall give up all the Indian prisoners if any such are in their possession.

ARTICLE 3.

The General will not allow the troops to enter the town to lay it waste, and further, as a mark of consideration towards His Highness the Imam

Saeed bin Sultan on the part of the General, he will not demolish the fort and towers.

ARTICLE 4.

After the execution of these engagements Mahomed bin Haza bin Zaal and his followers shall be admitted to the same terms of peace as the remainder of the friendly (literally the "pacificated") Arabs.

On these conditions there is a cessation of hostilities between the British and Mahomed bin Haza bin Zaal and his followers, with the exception that their boats are not to go to sea.

Done at Ras-ool-Kheimah on the 23rd of the month of Rabe-ul-Awûl, in the year 1235, corresponding to the 9th of January 1820.

L. S.

(Sd.) W. GRANT KEIR,
Major-General.

Seal of Ahmed Futeiss.

Witnessed by the signature of Sheikh Hamza bin Mahomed bin Zubu al Moyzzine, Shaikh of Kishme, with his own hand.

Copy of the Articles between the General and Mahomed bin Haza bin Zaal.

Witness my hand and seal.

L. S.

(Sd.) W. GRANT KEIR,
Major-General.

TRANSLATION of the PRELIMINARY TREATY with SHEIKH SHAHBOUT, of ABOO DHEBBEE—1820.

In the name of God, the merciful, the compassionate!

Know all men that Sheikh Shahbout bin Dhyab al Talahij has been in the presence of General Sir William Grant Keir, and there have passed between them the following stipulations:—

ARTICLE 1.

If in Aboo Dhebbee or any other of the places belonging to Sheikh Shahbout there are any of the vessels of the piratical powers which have been attached or may be hereafter attached by the General during the present war against the pirates, he shall deliver such vessels to the General.

ARTICLE 2.

Sheikh Shahbout shall be admitted to the terms of the general Treaty with the friendly Arabs.

Done at Ras-ool-Kheimah on the twenty-fifth of the Rabee-ul-Awul, in the year one thousand two hundred and thirty-five, corresponding to the eleventh of January 1820.

L. S. (Sd.) W. GRANT KEIR,
Major-General.

L. S. (Sd.) SHAHBOUT.

Copy of the Articles between the General and Sheikh Shahbout.

Witness my hand and seal.

L. S. (Sd.) W. GRANT KEIR,
Major-General.

TRANSLATION of the PRELIMINARY TREATY with HASSUN BIN ALI—1820.

In the name of God, the merciful, the compassionate!

Know all men that Hassun bin Ali has been in the presence of General Sir William Grant Keir, and there have passed between them the following stipulations:—

ARTICLE 1.

If any of the vessels of Hassun bin Ali are in Shargah, or Umm-ool-keiweyn or Imam, or Aboo Dhebbee or any other of the places to which the General shall go with the force, such vessels shall be surrendered to the General, and the General will leave those which are for the pearl fishery and fishing boats.

ARTICLE 2.

Hassun bin Ali shall give up all the Indian prisoners if any such are in his possession.

ARTICLE 3.

After this Hassun bin Ali shall be admitted to the terms of the general Treaty with the friendly (literally the "pacificated") Arabs. End of the Articles.

Issued at Ras-ool-Kheimah in the forenoon of Saturday, the twenty-ninth of the month of Rabe-ul-Awul, in the year one thousand two hundred and thirty-five, corresponding to the 15th of January 1820.

L. S. (Sd.) W. GRANT KEIR,
Major-General.

L. S. (Sd.) HASSUN BIN ALI,

Copy of the Articles entered into between the General and Hassun bin Ali in the forenoon of Saturday, the twenty-ninth of Rabe-ul-Awul, in the year of Hegira one thousand two hundred and thirty-five, corresponding to the 15th of January 1820.

Witness my hand and seal.

L. S.

(Sd.) W. Grant Keir,
Major-General.

No. XXXIV.

Translation of the General Treaty with the Arab Tribes of the Persian Gulf—1820.

In the name of God, the merciful, the compassionate!

Praise be to God, who hath ordained peace to be a blessing to his creatures. There is established a lasting peace between the British Government and the Arab tribes, who are parties to this contract, on the following conditions:—

Article 1.

There shall be a cessation of plunder and piracy by land and sea on the part of the Arabs, who are parties to this contract, for ever.

Article 2.

If any individual of the people of the Arabs contracting shall attack any that pass by land or sea of any nation whatsoever, in the way of plunder and piracy and not of acknowledged war, he shall be accounted an enemy of all mankind and shall be held to have forfeited both life and goods. And acknowledged war is that which is proclaimed, avowed, and ordered by government against government; and the killing of men and taking of goods without proclamation, avowal, and the order of a government, is plunder and piracy.

Article 3.

The friendly (literally the pacificated) Arabs shall carry by land and sea a red flag, with or without letters in it, at their option, and this shall be in a border of white, the breath of the white in the border being equal to the breadth of the red, as represented in the margin (the whole forming the flag known in the British Navy by the title of white pierced red), this shall be the flag of the friendly Arabs, and they shall use it and no other.

Article 4.

The pacificated tribes shall all of them continue in their former relations, with the exception that they shall be at peace with the British Government,

and shall not fight with each other, and the flag shall be a symbol of this only and of nothing further.

ARTICLE 5.

The vessels of the friendly Arabs shall all of them have in their possession a paper (Register) signed with the signature of their Chief, in which shall be the name of the vessel, its length, its breadth, and how many Karahs it holds. And they shall also have in their possession another writing (Port Clearance) signed with the signature of their Chief, in which shall be the name of the owner, the name of the Nacodah, the number of men, the number of arms, from whence sailed, at what time, and to what port bound. And if a British or other vessel meet them, they shall produce the Register and the Clearance.

ARTICLE 6.

The friendly Arabs, if they choose, shall send an envoy to the British Residency in the Persian Gulf with the necessary accompaniments, and he shall remain there for the transaction of their business with the Residency; and the British Government, if it chooses, shall send an envoy also to them in like manner; and the envoy shall add his signature to the signature of the Chief in the paper (Register) of their vessels, which contains the length of the vessel, its breadth, and tonnage; the signature of the envoy to be renewed every year. Also all such envoys shall be at the expense of their own party.

ARTICLE 7.

If any tribe, or others, shall not desist from plunder and piracy, the friendly Arabs shall act against them according to their ability and circumstances, and an arrangement for this purpose shall take place between the friendly Arabs and the British at the time when such plunder and piracy shall occur.

ARTICLE 8.

The putting men to death after they have given up their arms is an act of piracy and not of acknowledged war; and if any tribe shall put to death any persons, either Mahomedans or others, after they have given up their arms, such tribe shall be held to have broken the peace; and the friendly Arabs shall act against them in conjunction with the British, and, God willing, the war against them shall not cease until the surrender of those who performed the act and of those who ordered it.

ARTICLE 9.

The carrying off of slaves, men, women, or children from the coasts of Africa or elsewhere, and the transporting them in vessels, is plunder and piracy, and the friendly Arabs shall do nothing of this nature.

ARTICLE 10.

The vessels of the friendly Arabs, bearing their flag above described, shall enter into all the British ports and into the ports of the allies of the British

so far as they shall be able to effect it; and they shall buy and sell therein, and if any shall attack them the British Government shall take notice of it.

ARTICLE 11.

These conditions aforesaid shall be common to all tribes and persons, who shall hereafter adhere thereto in the same manner as to those who adhere to them at the time present. End of the Articles.

Issued at Ras-ool-Kheimah, in triplicate, at mid-day, on Saturday, the twenty-second of the month of Rabe-ul-Awul, in the year of the Hejira one thousand two hundred and thirty-five, corresponding to the eighth of January one thousand eight hundred and twenty, and signed by the contracting parties at the places and times under written.

Signed at Ras-ool-Kheimah at the time of issue by

L. S. (Sd.) W. GRANT KEIR,
Major-General.

L. S. (Sd.) HASSUN BIN RAHMAH,
Sheikh of Hatt and Falna, formerly of Ras-ool-Kheimah.

L. S. (Sd.) RAZIB BIN AHMED,
Sheikh of Jourat al Kamra.

(An exact translation.)

(Sd.) J. P. THOMPSON, *Captain,*
17th Light Dragoons, and Interpreter.

Signed at Ras-ool-Kheimah on Tuesday, the twenty-fifth of the month of Rabe-ul-Awul, in the year of the Hegira one thousand two hundred and thirty-five, corresponding to the eleventh of January 1820.

L. S. (Sd.) SHAKBOUT,
Sheikh of Aboo Dhebbee.

Signed at Ras-ool-Kheimah at mid-day, on Saturday, the twenty-ninth of the month Rabe-ul-Awul, in the year of the Hegira one thousand two hundred and thirty-five, corresponding to the fifteenth of January 1820.

L. S. (Sd.) HASSUN BIN ALI,
Sheikh of Zyah.

The seal is Captain Thompson's, as Sheikh Hassun bin Ali had not a seal at the time of signature.

Copy of the general Treaty with the friendly (literally the "pacificated") Arabs, with the signatures attached to it, up to the fifteenth day of January 1820 inclusive. Given under my hand and seal.

L. S.

(Sd.) W. GRANT KEIR,
Major-General.

(Sd.) J. P. THOMPSON, *Captain,*
17th Light Dragoons, and Interpreter.

Ratified by the Governor-General in Council on 2nd April 1820.

Signed for Mahomed bin Haza bin Zaal, Sheikh of Debay, a minor, at Shargah, on Friday, the twelfth of the month of Rubee-oos-Sanee, in the year of the Hegira one thousand two hundred and thirty-five, corresponding to the twenty-eighth of January 1820.

L. S.

(Sd.) SAEED BIN SYF,
Uncle of Sheikh Mahomed.

Signed at Shargah at mid-day, on Friday, the nineteenth of the month of Rubee-oos-Sanee, in the year of the Hegira one thousand two hundred and thirty-five, corresponding to the fourth of February 1820.

L. S.

(Sd.) SULTAN BIN SUGGUR,
Chief of Shargah.

Signed at Shargah by the Vakeel on the part of the Sheikhs Suleman bin Ahmed and Abdulla bin Ahmed, in his quality of Vakeel to the Sheikhs aforesaid, on Saturday, the twentieth of the month of Rubee-oos-Sanee, in the year of the Hegira one thousand two hundred and thirty-five, corresponding to the 5th of February 1820.

L. S.

(Sd.) SYUD ABDOOL JABEL BIN SYUD YAS,
Vakeel of Sheikh Suleman bin Ahmed and Sheikh Abdoolla bin Ahmed, of the family of Khalifa, Sheikhs of Bahrein.

Signed and accepted b Suleman bin Ahmed, of the house of Khalifa, at Bahrein, on the ninth of madee-ool-Awul, in the year of the Hegira one

thousand two hundred and thirty-five, corresponding to the twenty-third of February 1820.

L. S.

Signed and accepted by Abdoolla bin Ahmed, of the house of Khalifa, at Bahrein, on the ninth of Jemadee-ool-Awul, in the year of the Hegira one thousand two hundred and thirty-five, corresponding to the twenty-third of February 1820.

L. S.

Signed at Faleia, at noon on Wednesday, the twenty-ninth of the month of Jemadee-ool-Awul, in the year of the Hegira one thousand two hundred and thirty-five, corresponding to the fifteenth of March 1820.

L. S.

(Sd.) RASHED BIN HAMID,
Chief of Ejman.

Signed at Faleia, at noon on Wednesday, the twenty-ninth of the month of Jemadee-ool-Awul, in the year of the Hegira one thousand two hundred and thirty-five, corresponding to the fifteenth of March 1820.

L. S.

(Sd.) ABDOOLLA BIN RASHID,
Chief of Umm-ool-Keiweyn.

L. S.

(Sd.) W. GRANT KEIR,
Major-General.

No. XXXV.

ARTICLE of AGREEMENT entered into by SHEIKH SULTAN BIN SUGGUR, dated Shargah, the 22nd Mohurrum A.H. 1254, or 17th April A.D. 1838.

In the event of vessels connected with my ports, or belonging to my subjects, coming under the suspicion of being employed in the carrying off

(literally stealing) and embarkation of slaves, men, women, or children, I, Sultan bin Suggur, Sheikh of the Joasmee tribe, do hereby agree to their being detained and searched, whenever and wherever they may be fallen in with on the seas, by the cruizers of the British Government; and further that upon its being ascertained that the crews have carried off (literally "stolen") and embarked slaves their vessels shall be liable to seizure and confiscation by the aforesaid cruizers.

Sealed by SULTAN BIN SUGGUR.

Sealed by SULTAN BIN SUGGUR.

Similar Agreements signed by Sheikh Rashed bin Hamid, of Ejman; Sheikh Muktoom bin Butye, of Debay; Sheikh Khuleefa bin Shakbout, of Aboo Dhebbee.

No. XXXVI.

TRANSLATION of an AGREEMENT entered into by SHEIKH SULTAN BIN SUGGUR, CHIEF of RAS-OOL-KHEIMAH, dated off Ras-ool-Kheimah, 3rd July 1839.

I, Sultan bin Suggur, Sheikh of the Joasmee Tribe, do hereby declare that I bind and pledge myself to the British Government in the following engagements:—

ARTICLE 1.

That the Government cruizers, whenever they may meet any vessel belonging to myself or my subjects beyond direct line drawn from Cape Dalgado, passing two degrees seaward of the Island of Socotra, and ending at Cape Guadel, and shall suspect that such vessel is engaged in the slave trade, the said cruizers are permitted to detain and search it.

ARTICLE 2.

Should it on examination be proved that any vessel belonging to myself or my subjects is carrying slaves, whether men, women, or children, for sale beyond the aforesaid line, then the government cruizers shall seize and confiscate such vessel and her cargo. But if the aforesaid vessel shall pass beyond the aforesaid line owing to stress of weather, or other case of necessity not under control, then she shall not be seized.

ARTICLE 3.

As the selling of males and females, whether grown up or young, who are "Hoor" or free, is contrary to the Mahomedan religion, and whereas the Soomalee tribe is included in the "Hoor" or free, I, Sultan bin Suggur, do hereby agree that the sale of males and females, whether young or old, of the Soomalee tribe, shall be considered as piracy, and that after four months from this date all those of my people convicted of being concerned in such an act shall be punished the same as pirates.

Seal of SULTAN BIN SUGGUR.

NOTE.—A similar agreement to the above was entered into by Sheikh Khuleefa bin Shakbout on the 1st July 1839, and by Sheikh Muktoom of Debay, and Sheikh Abdoola bin Rashed of Umm-ool-Keiweyn, on the 2nd of the same month.

No. XXXVII.

TRANSLATION of an ENGAGEMENT entered into by SHEIKH SULTAN BIN SUGGUR, CHIEF of RAS-OOL-KHEIMAH and SHARGAH, for the ABOLITION of the AFRICAN SLAVE TRADE in his PORTS, 1847.

It having been intimated to me by Major Hennell, the Resident in the Persian Gulf, that certain conventions have lately been entered into by His Highness the Imam of Muscat and other powers with the British Government for the purpose of preventing the exportation of slaves from the African coast and elsewhere, and it having, moreover, been explained to me that, in order to the full attainment of the objects contemplated by the aforesaid conventions, the concurrence and co-operation of the Chiefs of the several ports situated on the Arabian coast of the Persian Gulf are required, accordingly I, Sheikh Sultan bin Suggur, Chief of the Joasmee tribe, with a view to strengthen the bonds of friendship existing between me and the British Government, do hereby engage to prohibit the exportation of slaves from the coasts of Africa and elsewhere on board of my vessels and those belonging to my subjects or dependants; such prohibition to take effect from the 1st day of Mohurrum A.H. 1264 (or 10th December A.D. 1847).

And I do further consent that whenever the cruizers of the British Government fall in with any of my vessels, or those belonging to my subjects or dependants, suspected of being engaged in slave trade, they may detain and search them, and in case of their finding that any of the vessels aforesaid have violated this engagement, by the exportation of slaves from the coasts of

Africa, or elsewhere, upon any pretext whatever, they (the government cruizers) shall seize and confiscate the same.

Dated this 14th day of Jemmadee-ool-Awul A.H. 1263, or 30th day of April A.D. 1847.

L. S. (Sd.) SHEIKH SULTAN BIN SUGGUR.

Debay.—Sheikh Muktoom's Engagement is dated 14th Jemmadee-ool-Awul 1263, or 30th April 1847.

Ejman.—Sheikh Abdool Azeez's Engagement is dated 15th Jemmadee-ool-Awul 1263, or 1st May 1847.

Umm-ool-Keiweyn.—Sheikh Abdoolla bin Rashed's Engagement is dated 15th Jemmadee-ool-Awul 1263, or 1st May 1847.

Aboo Dhebbee.—Sheikh Saeed bin Tahnoon's Engagement is dated 17th Jemmadee-ool-Awul 1263, or 3rd May 1847.

Bahrein.—Sheik Mahomed bin Khuleefa's Engagement is dated 22nd Jemmadee-ool-Awul 1263, or 8th May 1847.

No. XXXVIII.

TERMS of a MARITIME TRUCE for TEN YEARS agreed upon by the CHIEFS of the ARABIAN COAST, under the mediation of the RESIDENT in the PERSIAN GULF, dated 1st June 1843.

We, whose seals are hereunto affixed, *viz.*, Sultan bin Suggur, Chief of the Joasmee tribe, Khuleefa bin Shakbout, Chief of the Beniyas, Muktoom bin Butye, Chief of the Boo Falasa, Abdoollah bin Rashed, Chief of Umm-ool-Keiweyn, Abdool Azeez bin Rashed, Chief of Ejman, being fully impressed with a sense of the evil consequences arising from our subjects and dependants being prevented carrying on the pearl fishery without interruption on the banks, owing to the various feuds existing amongst ourselves, and, moreover, duly appreciating the general advantage to be derived from the establishment of a truce, do hereby agree to bind ourselves down to observe the following conditions:—

ARTICLE 1.

That from the 1st June A.D. 1843 (the corresponding Mahomedan date 2nd Jemmadee-ool-Awul Hegira 1259), there shall be a cessation of hostilities at sea between our respective subjects and dependants, and that from the above date until the termination of the month of May A.D. 1853, an inviolable truce shall be established, during which period our several claims upon each other shall rest in abeyance.

ARTICLE 2.

That in the event of any of our subjects or dependants committing any

acts of aggression at sea upon those of any of the parties to this agreement, we will immediately afford full redress upon the same being brought to our notice.

ARTICLE 3.

That in the event of any acts of aggression being committed at sea upon any of our subjects or dependants, we will not proceed immediately to retaliate, but will inform the British Resident or the Commodore at Bassidore, who will forthwith take the necessary steps for obtaining reparation for the injury inflicted, provided that its occurrence can be satisfactorily proved.

ARTICLE 4.

That on the termination of the month of May 1853, by God's blessing, we will endeavour to arrange either an extension of this truce, or a firm and lasting peace; but in the event of our being unable to come to a satisfactory adjustment regarding our respective claims, we hereby bind ourselves to give notice, on or about the above date, to the British Resident, of our intention to renew hostilities after the expiration of the term now fixed upon for this truce, *viz.*, the end of the month of (May) 1853.

Signed as in the preamble.

No. XXXIX.

TREATY of PEACE in PERPETUITY agreed upon by the CHIEFS of the ARABIAN COAST in behalf of THEMSELVES, their HEIRS and SUCCESSORS, under the mediation of the Resident in the PERSIAN GULF, 1853.

We, whose seals are hereunto affixed, Sheikh Sultan bin Suggur, Chief of Ras-ool-Kheimah, Sheikh Saeed bin Tahnoon, Chief of Aboo Dhebbee, Sheikh Saeed bin Butye, Chief of Debay, Sheikh Hamid bin Rashed, Chief of Ejman, Sheikh Abdoolla bin Rashed, Chief of Umm-ool-Keiweyn having experienced for a series of years the benefits and advantages resulting from a maritime truce contracted amongst ourselves under the mediation of the Resident in the Persian Gulf and renewed from time to time up to the present period, and being fully impressed, therefore, with a sense of the evil consequence formerly arising, from the prosecution of our feuds at sea, whereby our subjects and dependants were prevented from carrying on the pearl fishery in security, and were exposed to interruption and molestation when passing on their lawful occasions, accordingly, we, as aforesaid, have determined, for ourselves, our heirs and successors, to conclude together a lasting and inviolable peace from this time forth in perpetuity, and do hereby agree to bind ourselves down to observe the following conditions:—

ARTICLE 1.

That from this date, *viz.*, 25th Rujjub 1269, 4th May 1853, and hereafter, there shall be a complete cessation of hostilities at sea between our

respective subjects and dependants, and a perfect maritime truce shall endure between ourselves and between our successors, respectively, for evermore.

ARTICLE 2.

That in the event (which God forbid) of any of our subjects or dependants committing an act of aggression at sea upon the lives or property of those of any of the parties to this agreement, we will immediately punish the assailants and proceed to afford full redress upon the same being brought to our notice.

ARTICLE 3.

That in the event of an act of aggression being committed at sea by any of those who are subscribers with us to this engagement upon any of our subjects or dependants, we will not proceed immediately to retaliate, but will inform the British Resident or the Commodore at Bassidore, who will forthwith take the necessary steps for obtaining reparation for the injury inflicted, provided that its occurrence can be satisfactorily proved.

We further agree that the maintenance of the peace now concluded amongst us shall be watched over by the British Government, who will take steps to ensure at all times the due observance of the above Articles, and God of this is the best witness and guarantee.

L. S. (Sd.) ABDOOLLA BIN RASHED, *Chief of Ummool Keiweyn.*

L. S. (Sd.) HAMED BIN RASHED, *Chief of Ejman.*

(Sd.) SAEED BIN BUTYE, *Chief of Debay.*

(Sd.) SAEED BIN TAHNOON, *Chief of the Beniyas.*

(Sd.) SULTAN BIN SUGGAR, *Chief of the Joasmees.*

Approved by the Governor-General in Council on 24th August 1853.

No. XL.

ADDITIONAL ARTICLE for the PROTECTION of the TELEGRAPH LINE and STATIONS, agreed to before LIEUTENANT-COLONEL LEWIS PELLY, ACTING POLITICAL RESIDENT, PERSIAN GULF, and appended to the TREATY of PEACE of the 4th May 1853—1864.

Whereas, under date 25th Rujjub 1269 (4th May 1853), we, Chief of the Joasmees, Chief of the Beniyas, Chief of Ummool Keiweyn, Chief of Ejman, Chief of Debay, did agree to a perpetual Treaty of Peace at Sea, and whereby our vessels have been respected and our commerce increased; and whereas the British Government, in the further interests of commerce and of the general peace, are preparing telegraphic lines and stations at various points in or near the Persian Gulf, we do hereby engage for ourselves, our heirs and successors, to respect and abstain from all and every interference with the said telegraphic operations that may be carried on by the said British Government in or near our territory.

And in the event (which God forbid) of any of our subjects or dependents committing an act of aggression or trespass on the said telegraphic lines and stations or other telegraphic material, we will immediately punish the offender and proceed to afford full redress upon the same being brought to our notice.

The telegraphic line being intended for the common good, our subjects and dependents shall be permitted to send messages by the Telegraph at such rates of payment as may be paid by British subjects.

No. XLI.

AGREEMENT of the ABOO DHEBBEE CHIEF engaging not to commit any breach of the Maritime Peace, 1868.

I, ZAYID BIN KHALIFEH, do hereby, in the presence of Colonel Pelly, Resident, Persian Gulf, bind myself and agree to the conditions stated below:—

1st.—That hereafter I should not commit any disturbances whatsoever in breach of the peace at sea, but if any happen on my part I should suffer the consequence.

2nd.—That I should pay to the Resident the sum of twenty-five thousand dollars by instalments specified below:—

9,000 Dollars to be paid at once in cash on this the 28th Jemadi-ool-awul 1285 =16th September 1868.

8,000 Dollars to be paid in the month of Mohurrum 1285, and

8,000 Ditto ditto ditto Rujub 1286.

3rd.—That I should not prevent the people who have been removed from Guttar to return to their homes if they should so wish.

4th.—That I should make over to Abdoor Rahman, British Agent, the Machowa (boat) given me by Ali bin Khalifeh on her return from Busreh.

Written on the 28th Jemadi-ool-awul 1285=16th September 1868.

Signed and sealed by

(Sd.) ZAYID BIN KHALIFEH.

Agreed to in our presence by Zayid bin Khalifeh, Chief of Aboo Dhabbee on the 16th September 1868.

(Sd.) LEWIS PELLY, *Lieut.-Col.,*
H. B. M.'s Poltl. Resdt., Persian Gulf.

(Sd.) R. A. BROWN, *Capt.,*
Comdg. H. M.'s Ship "Vigilant."

No. XLII.

AGREEMENT of the CHIEF of EL-KUTR (*Guttur*) engaging not to commit any BREACH of the MARITIME PEACE, 1868.

I, MAHOMED BIN SANEE, of Guttur, do hereby solemnly bind myself, in the presence of the Lord, to carry into effect the undermentioned terms agreed upon between me and Lieutenant-Colonel Pelly, Her Britannic Majesty's Political Resident, Persian Gulf:—

1st.—I promise to return to Dawka and reside peaceably in that port.

2nd.—I promise that on no pretence whatsoever will I at any time put to sea with hostile intention, and in the event of disputes or misunderstanding arising, will invariably refer to the Resident.

3rd.—I promise on no account to aid Mahomed bin Khalifeh, or in any way connect myself with him.

4th.—If Mahomed bin Khalifeh fall into my hands, I promise to hand him over to the Resident.

5th.—I promise to maintain towards Shaikh Ali bin Khalifeh, Chief of Bahrein, all the relations which heretofore subsisted between me and the Shaikh of Bahrein, and in the event of a difference of opinion arising as to any question, whether money payment or other matter, the same is to be referred to the Resident.

Dated on the 24th of Jemadi-ool-awul 1285 corresponding with the 12th of September 1868.

Sealed in our presence by Mahomed bin Sanee, of Guttur, on this the 12th day of September 1868.

(Sd.) LEWIS PELLY, *Lieut.-Col.*,
H. B. M.'s Poltl. Resdt., Persian Gulf.

(Sd.) R. A. BROWN, *Capt.*,
Comdg. H. M.'s Ship "Vigilant."

No. XLIII.

TRANSLATED PURPORT of a letter from SALIM BIN SULTAN, CHIEF of SHARGAH, to HER BRITANNIC MAJESTY'S ACTING POLITICAL RESIDENT in the PERSIAN GULF, dated 25th Zilhuj 1289=26th February 1873.

I was very happy to receive your letter of 15th Jemadi-ul-Sani with two copies of treaties entered into by my father, Sultan bin Suggar.

I beg to inform you that as regards fresh importations of male and female slaves, I have prohibited all my subjects and the vessels in my territories from trading in slaves.

All slaves that come into my territories I seize according to the terms of the treaty, and make over to the Government Agent.

The Government Agent has, no doubt, informed you that I seized the slaves that were brought to my territories in a British vessel, and made them over to the Agent.

You may rest assured that I shall carry into effect whatever the Government may desire, and am always happy to receive your commands.

No. XLIV.

TRANSLATED PURPORT of a letter from SHEIKH ZAYED BIN KHALEEFA, CHIEF of ABOO DHEBBEE, to ACTING RESIDENT, PERSIAN GULF, dated 5th Mohurrum 1290=5th March 1873.

Be it known to you that I received a letter from Colonel Pelly, Resident in the Persian Gulf, in regard to the treaty about importation of slaves.

This treaty exists intact, and I am always careful to see that it is not infringed.

APPENDICES.

PERSIA.

APPENDIX No. 1.—*Page 4.*

TRAITÉ de PAIX entre ESCHREFF SCHACH de PERSE & le GRAND SEIGNEUR, contenu dans une LETTRE du SCHACH à SA HAUTESSE, du 23 Octobre, 1727.*

Au nom du Dieu miséricordieux.

PREAMBLE.

Loué soit Dieu qui m'a fait la grâce de me mettre au nombre des Fidèles, & de me créer pour poursuivre les Hérétiques qui sont en abomination à tout le monde. Loué soit aussi notre Prophète Mahomet, Bien-aimé de Dieu; & le Seigneur benisse jusqu'au dernier jour sa Postérité, & tous ceux qui sont aimez de lui!

Sur ce je prens la hardiesse de faire une très-humble Proposition à V. H., vous qui desservez les 2 Villes Sacrées de la Mecque & de Médine, Roi des Rois d'Arabie, Gouverneur d'un grand nombre de Nations, Défenseur de la Foi Mahométane, Soutien des Armées & de tous ceux qui combattent pour la Foi, Vicaire du Prince, Protecteur des Savans, Exterminateur des Infidèles qui croyent plus d'une Divinité, Réformateur de la Religion, le plus illustre des Monarques du tems passé, Vainqueur des Mécréans, Propagateur de la Justice, Extirpateur des Idoles & de ceux qui croyent plus d'une Personne dans la Divinité, Haut & Puissant Monarque, le plus célèbre des Souverains, l'asyle & la consolation de tous les hommes, l'Ombre de Dieu sur la Terre, l'Empereur & le Refuge du monde, Dieu veuille combler votre Personne & vos Etats de toutes sortes de prospéritez, & vous accorder jusqu'au dernier jour la continuation de ses bénédictions!

Et afin que nous achevions notre Traité suivant les termes de l'Alcoran, qui dit: "Soumettez-vous à Dieu, au Prophète & à ceux qui ont l'autorité absolue, nous avons résolu de prendre ce chemin d'obéissance, & de l'avis des Commissaires nommez de part et d'autre, nous sommes convenus de la Paix aux conditions suivantes:

ARTICLE 1.

Province of Huveise and Jurisdiction of Sultanie.

Que la Province d'Huveise et la Jurisdiction de Sultanie doivent être cédées à V. H. comme faisant partie du Royaume de Perse.

* Dumont: Vol. 2, Part 2, Supplement, page 208.

ARTICLE 2.

Mecca Pilgrims.

Que de notre côté nous devons nommer tous les ans un Conducteur des Pélerins qui vont à la Mecque.

ARTICLE 3.

Persian Ambassador at the Porte.

Que nous aurons toujours un Ambassadeur à la Porte, selon l'ancien usage.

ARTICLE 4.

Persian Commerce.

Qu'il sera libre à tous les Marchands d'exercer leur Commerce, qui seul peut rendre un Etat florissant.

ARTICLE 5.

Right of Persians to visit Temple of Immamaazem.

Qu'il sera permis de visiter le Temple d'Immamaazem, sans que personne puisse y former aucun obstacle.

ARTICLE 6.

Hussein Bey to be set at Liberty.

Que Hussein Bey, de la Race de Bracki, Peuple de Lesgi, qui est détenu par les Moscovites, sera mis en liberté.

ARTICLE 7.

Annual Payment to be made by Persia to Turkey.

Qu'il sera payé tous les ans au Trésor de V. H. 1,500 Bourses, chacune de 500 Rixdalers en espèces.

Terms of Peace.

C'est sur ce pied-là que la Paix doit être gardée, tant pour le présent que pour l'avenir, & ce conformément à l'Alcoran, qui veut que tous les Musulmans soient véritablement Frères, qu'ils entretiennent entre eux une amitié fraternelle, & qu'ils ne donnent lieu à aucune haine ni division.

Puis donc que nous nous soumettons à l'obéissance & aux ordres absolus de V. H., Elle accordera aussi de son côté que tout soit exécuté selon la teneur de notre Convention.

Ratification.

Et afin que cette Convention soit fermement & fidèlement exécutée à jamais & que rien n'y soit changé, nous attendons la Ratification de V. H., espérant qu'elle y consentira & ne permettra pas qu'il y soit fait aucun changement.

MEHEMED EMER ESCHREFF KAN.

APPENDIX No. 2.— *Page 5.*

ABSTRACT TRANSLATION of a TREATY concluded at CONSTANTINOPLE between TURKEY and PERSIA in 1736 A.D. as reported in MR. RONALD THOMSON'S Despatch No. 9 (Commercial) to LORD GRANVILLE, of September 2nd, 1881.

Traité conclu à Constantinople, dans le mois de Djemagi-ul-Akher de l'an 1149 de l'Egire, 1736A.D., sous les règnes de Sultan Ahmed Khan 1er et Nadir Schah, du temps du grand vézirat de Mehmed Pacha, par les entremises du Vézir Moustapha Pâcha, d'Emin Fetva Abdullah Effendi et d'Orta Mollasse Halil Effendi d'une part et d'Abdul Baki Khan, de Mirza Aboul Hassain et de Mollah Ali Ekber de l'autre. Le traité comprend trois articles et concerne le pélérinage, l'accréditation des Rapoudji-bachi, la livraison des prisonniers, la délimitation des frontières, la forme des lettres autographes, l'abandon de la conduite de la dynastie des Safaviyés, les facilités pour le commerce et les droits de douane.

APPENDIX No. 3.—*Page 5.*

TRAITÉ de PAIX conclu, vers le commencement de 1746, entre le SULTAN MAHOMET, EMPEREUR, des TURCS, & le SCHACH NADYR, ROI de PERSE.*

PREAMBLE.

Au Nom de Dieu très-miséricordieux. Grâces soient rendues à cet Etre Suprême & louanges à son sacré Prophète, à sa sainte Famille & à ses illustres Compagnons.

Les Lettres, qui ont été ci-devant adressées à la Porte de Félicité de la part de Sa Maj. Persanne, ont fait voir que par l'Assistance Divine, & par le concours des Grands du Roïaume de Perse, assemblés dans la grande Plaine située dans le Mougan, les jeunes & les vieux avoient, d'une voix unanime et sans aucune restriction, choisi pour l'ornement du Trône de leur Capitale le Très-Haut et Très-Généreux Prince, aussi brillant que la Lune, aussi éclatant que le Soleil, le gage précieux du Monde & de la Religion, le centre de la beauté du Musulmanisme & des Musulmans, le Monarque dont les Troupes égalent le nombre des Etoiles, celui qui est aujourd'hui assis sur le Trône de Cosroës & de Dgem ; le Schah Nadyr, dont Dieu perpétue la gloire & la prospérité !

Sa Maj. Persanne, à l'exemple de ses glorieux Ancêtres, attachée au Hanéfisme des vrais Musulmans, & ne pouvant souffrir la conduite blâmable de cette Nation, refusoit déjà d'accepter la Couronne, lorsque ces Peuples s'empressèrent à lui donner des preuves de leur aveugle soumission à ses ordres,

* Rousset : Vol. 19, page 477.

en abandonnant les mauvais Principes qui jusqu'alors avoient servi de fondemens à leurs dérèglemens.

Les sentimens de religion & de générosité, profondément gravés dans le cœur de Sa Maj. Persanne, lui inspirèrent bientôt un véritable désir de mettre fin à tout ce qui pouvoit contribuer depuis si longtems à fomenter le feu de l'inimitié, & à aiguiser les traits de la vengeance entre la Turquie & la Perse.

Il envisagea comme un service insigne & important à ses Etats, à la Sublime Porte & à tous les Musulmans, de faire revivre parmi eux l'ancienne Union, qui avoit fait un tems leur bonheur.

Il écrivit dans ce dessein d'augustes Lettres au très-vertueux Empereur des Ottomans, pour remettre entre les mains de Sa Hautessse la gloire de couronner l'œuvre glorieuse & mémorable, qui faisoit le plus cher objet de ses vœux.

De cinq Articles qui composoient les Propositions de Sa Maj. Persanne, l'on applanit les difficultés sur trois, & on les accepta comme étant de pure politique, & dépendant absolument du bon plaisir de Sa Hautesse; mais la rigueur des Loix n'aïant été trouvée susceptible d'aucun tempérament pour les deux autres Articles, l'on représenta plusieurs fois à Sa Maj. Persanne qu'on en appelloit à sa discrétion & à son équité.

Les Décrets éternels s'opposoient encore à l'exécution d'un projet, dont le succès étoit depuis si longtemps désiré, et une fermeté mal entendue fomentoit encore l'animosité des Parties, lorsque Sa Maj. Persanne envoïa dernièrement à la Sublime Porte des Lettres, par lesquelles Elle témoignoit que ses vœux n'aïant pour but ni Possessions, ni biens, ni inimitié, ni guerre, il avoit sous ses augustes auspices ramené, & réüni dans la voïe droite des vrais Musulmans tous les Habitans de la Perse, pour procurer au Peuple du Prophète le repos & la tranquillité, en faisant succéder à une Guerre odieuse les avantages d'une heureuse Paix.

Ces Lettres contenoient, à la vérité, quelques Propositions nouvelles concernant les Limites, mais comme elles étoient conçues en forme d'insinuations, & dans les termes les plus ménagés, & que Sa Maj. Persanne, bien loin d'appuïer sur sa demande, en remettoit entièrement le refus ou l'acceptation à l'équitable choix de Sa Maj. Khalifale, celle-ci, sensible à cette façon de traiter amicale, se détermina à entrer en Negociations pacifiques.

Sa Maj. Impériale, l'Ombre de Dieu, écrivit, en conséquence, une Lettre Impériale pour faire part à Sa Maj. Persanne que, par le résultat d'un grand Conseil tenu à la Sublime Porte de Félicité, il avoit résolu de vérifier & de soussigner en tout point entre les deux Puissances le Proverbe de *Præteriit quod præteriit*. Qu'à l'égard de sa nouvelle demande aïant été regardée comme contraire aux Loix & aux Canons, il convenoit pour la bonne union des Parties que Sa Maj. Persanne voulût bien s'en désister, pour donner son auguste & heureux consentement à un Traité, entièrement dépouillé de tout point susceptible de tâche & de deshonneur pour la Maj. des Hauts Contractans, proposant pour base de ce Traité celui qui avoit été arrêté & conclu pour les Confins & Limites sous le règne de l'Empereur Sultan Murad Khan IV,* qui jouït en l'autre Monde du printemps du Paradis; qu'au reste Sa Maj. Persanne devoit être assurée qu'à cette Condition, rien ne pourroit désormais ébranler les fondemens & les arcboutans de l'Amitié et de l'Union réciproques, tant qu'il auroit en

mains les Renes de la Félicité, & qu'il auroit le pied dans le brillant Etrier de la Fortune, & non seulement sous son glorieux Règne, mais encore sous celui de ses Descendans & de ses Successeurs.

Sa Maj. Impériale, l'Ombre de Dieu, me députa à cet effet en qualité d'Envoïe, me chargeant d'une agréable Lettre Impériale, qui accordoit au Très-puissant, Très-clément & Très-magnifique Ahmed Pacha, Gouverneur de Bagdad & Bassora, & Séraskier de ce Département, le pouvoir spécial pour entamer & terminer les opérations de cette Négociation dans le forme ci-dessus, & je fus pareillement honoré pour moi d'une Lettre dans le même sens. Ahmed Pacha me donna pour adjoint l'Effendi de son Divan, le Très-éclairé Vely Effendi, avec lequel je me rendis en Perse. Aussitôt que nous fûmes heureusement arrivés au Camp Roïal de Sa Maj. Persanne, entre Tharan & Casbin, j'eus l'honneur de lui présenter la Lettre Impériale de l'auguste asyle du Khalyfat, en lui représentant avec tout le respect dû à Sa Maj. tout ce qui m'avoit été recommandé & ordonné, et Sa Maj. aïant témoigné le penchant et le désir sincère qu'Elle avoit de terminer & de conclure ce Traité selon les intentions & les inspirations de S. Hautesse, Elle nomma quelques personnes de sa Cour pour conférer avec nous sur l'œuvre pieuse de cette Pacification, dont nous parvînmes à la conclusion dans une seule Conférence en établissant une Base, une Condition, trois Articles & un Appendice, qui font tout le contenu de ce Traité; & sur le compte qu'on en rendit à Sa Maj. Persanne, Elle permit d'en dresser & d'en signer l'Acte de part & d'autre.

On verra ci-après la teneur de la Base, de la Condition, des trois Articles & de l'Appendice de ce Traité, depuis si longtems désiré pour l'union & la tranquillité du Peuple du Prophète, & conclu en conséquence du pouvoir spécial, dont j'ai été muni & honoré dans la forme ci-dessus par l'Empereur, l'asyle de Musulmanisme, le Monarque miroir de la Justice, le Prince des Princes, l'Ombre de Dieu, le possesseur des Troupes qui égalent le nombre des Etoiles, le Dépositaire du Khalifat, le Serviteur des deux sacrées & nobles Villes, le Maître des deux Terres & des deux Mers, le Sultan, Fils du Sultan, le Très-puissant, Très-redoubtable, Très-magnanime & Très-généreux Empereur Sultan Mahmoud le Conquérant, Fils du Sultan Moustafa le Conquérant, dont Dieu illustre le régne & prolonge les jours!

Maintenance of Limits.

Base du Traité.—On observera de part & d'autre sans altération, changement, ni diminution, les Confins & Limites qui ont jusqu'à présent été observées, & qui ont été réglées dans la dernière Paix prise aujourd'hui pour modèle, & conclue autre fois sous le Règne glorieux du Très-puissant Empereur Sultan Murad Khan IV,* qui jouït dans l'autre Monde du printems du Paradis.

Condition.—En accordant & en observant envers les deux Parties, dans la forme convenable, tout ce qui est dû à leur honneur & à leur gloire, l'on évitera soigneusement tout ce qui peut être réciproquement susceptible de distinction de Religion & de desbonneur.

* Wenck; Vol. 2, page 305.

ARTICLE 1.

Persian Pilgrims proceeding to Mecca.

Quand les Pélerins de Perse iront à la Mecque, par la voïe de Bagdad, et de Damas, les Gouverneurs, les Juges & Emir-haggs, qui se trouveront sur ces routes, donneront toute leur attention pour protéger, & soutenir en toute occasion ces sortes de Pélerins, & pour les faire arriver sains & saufs.

ARTICLE 2.

Reception of Diplomatic Agents.

Pour manifester au Public la bonne intelligence & l'union des deux Cours la Sublime Porte enverra une personne pour résider à la Cour de Perse, & celle-ci pareillement en enverra une pour résider à la Porte de Félicité, & ces Chargé d'Affaires seront défraïés & raisonnablement entretenus comme les hôtes des Cours où ils résideront, & seront changés tout les trois ans.

ARTICLE 3.

Release of Prisoners.

On élargira de part & d'autre les prisonniers respectifs; on ne pourra les vendre ni les acheter, & on ne s'opposera point à leur départ dans les endroits où ils ne voudront pas rester, quand ils demanderont à se repatrier.

Maintenance of Limits fixed by previous Treaty.

Appendice.—Comme les Confins & Limites sont réglés selon la teneur ci-dessus, conformément au Traité conclu sous le Règne du Sultan Murad IV,* les Gouverneurs des Confins réciproques observeront avec exactitude tout ce qui se pratiquoit anciennement, & se donneront bien de garde de contrevenir en rien à la condition de ce Traité, dans les Affaires qui pourront survenir concernant les Confins.

Religion. Pilgrims to Mecca, Medina, and other Holy Places.

Puisque par un effet de la Grâce Divine, les Habitans de la Perse ont entièrement renoncé aux Maximes illicites innovées sous les Sophis, qu'ils sont rentrés dans le giron du Musulmanisme, en acceptant les anciens Dogmes des Sunnites ou vrais Musulmans, & qu'ils chantent les loüanges & les éloges des Khalifes Rachidins, & des autres illustres Compagnons sur qui soit la Bénédiction de Dieu, les Pélerins, qui iront dans la suite à la Mecque, à Médine, & dans tous les Etats Musulmans, seront traités avec tous les égards possibles, comme tous les autres Musulmans, & l'on se donnera bien garde de les inquiéter & les molester, & d'exiger d'eux la moindre chose sous le nom de *Dérirmé.*

* Wenck : Vol. 2, page 305.

Religion. Customs Dues.

Quand les Marchands des deux Nations auront païé, selon l'exigence des lieux, la Doüane des Marchandises qu'ils apporteront dans les Etats respectifs, ou ne pourra les molester par aucune autre exaction.

Persian Pilgrims to Mecca, Medina, and other Holy Places.

Lorsqu'il viendra de Perse à la Mecque & à Médine, & aux Tombeaux situés à Bagdad, des Pélerins, qui, attirés par la seule dévotion de Pélerinage, n'auront point avec eux des Marchandises, les Juges & autres Officiers ne pourront exiger d'eux aucun droit, ni les inquiéter en aucune façon sans raison légitime.

Non-protection of Fugitives. Extradition.

Si après la date du présent Traité, quelqu'un des Sujets & des Rayas des deux Cours venoit à se réfugier dans les Etats respectifs, il ne sera accordé aucune protection à de pareils fugitifs; ils seront au contraire rendus aux Chargés d'Affaires réciproques sur la demande qu'ils en feront.

Tant que l'on observera exactement de part & d'autre les Articles ci-dessus, on ne négligera rien pour perpétuer cette heureuse Paix, même sous le Règne des Descendans & des Successeurs des Hauts Contractans, sans autre borne que la volonté de l'Etre suprême.

Ratifications.

Conclusion.—La Paix étant enfin conclue dans la forme ci-dessus par l'assistance du Très-Haut, il a aussi été arrêté que vers le premier jour de la nouvelle Année de l'Egire 1160, les deux Cours s'enverront des Ambassadeurs Extraordinarres du même rang, avec la Ratification du Traité, & le Très puissant & Très-magnifi que Hassan-Aly-Khan, l'un des plus illustres Khans de la Perse, nous aïant remis, en vertu de ses Pleinspouvoirs, l'Ecrit scellé portant le consentement de Sa Maj. Persanne à la Base, à la Condition, aux trois Articles & à l'Appendice ci-dessus, nous l'avons reçu & accepté, vu qu'il est conforme à nos instructions, & avons pareillement présenté & remis en échange à Sa Maj. Persanne le présent Ecrit, signé & scellé par le susdit très-puissant & très-clément Ahmed Pacha, & par moi en vertu de nos Pouvoirs.

Fait le 19 de la Lune de Chabon l'an de l'Egire 1159, ou vers le commencement de Janvier, 1746.

APPENDIX No. 4.—*Page 5.*

Traité de Paix entre Nader Chah, Empereur de Perse, and le Sultan Mahmoud, Empereur des Turcs.

Preamble.

Gloire soit à Dieu, qui a plongé dans le sommeil les yeux de la commotion, en éveillant les cœurs des monarques; qui a fait découler la fontaine de la paix

parmi le genre humain, en arrêtant le cours de la rivière de la discorde entre les Rois, & les puissans Sultans; qui a rétabli par leur amicable agréement le désordre des affaires des fidèles croyans; qui a dépouillé leurs cœurs de tout le ressentiment, afin de pouvoir guérir l'âme blessée de son peuple; qui a déraciné toute haine & inimitié de leur sein, & leur a ordonné de garder inviolablement leurs Traités, ainsi que dit le livre à jamais glorieux: O vous qui croyez, gardez vos Conventions!

Puisse à présent le Très-Haut être gracieux envers son Prophète Mohammed, dont le siège est exalté: envers sa Famille & ses Compagnons, & particulièrement ses successeurs, les Califes, qui marchent dans la voie droite, & qui usent d'une extrême diligence, pour maintenir la vraie Religion!

Après ces prémises, il suit: Dans les vastes plaines de Mogan, le peuple de l'Iran désira que nous acceptassions le diadême royal; mais voyant les troubles que les hérésies de Chah Ismail avoient suscités dans la Perse, & l'inimitié qu'elles avoient causée entre les Turcs & les Persans; considérant aussi, que la secte des Sunnis étoit suivie par nos nobles ancêtres, & grands progéniteurs, nous refusâmes leur proposition. Mais après plusieurs instances réitérées, nous consentîmes de régner sur eux, sous condition, qu'ils abjureroient de coeur & de bouche leurs anciennes erreurs, & reconnoitroient la légitime succession des grands Califes (auxquels Dieu soit favorable!) ils consentirent à nos demandes, & quittèrent leurs hérésies.

Maintenant puisque Sa haute Majesté, exaltée au-dessus des autres rois de monde, qui a le pouvoir de Salomon, l'éclat du soleil, le protecteur des fidèles croyans, le vainqueur des infidèles, le roi des deux continens & des deux mers, un second Iskander Zoulkarnein, serviteur des deux cités sacrées, l'Empereur & Victorieux Sultan Mahmoud Khan, dont Dieu a étendu l'ombre sur tout l'univers, véritable Calife des croyans, & lumière de la famille Turcmane, nous a demandé l'accroissement de notre amitié, nous, en conséquence, espérant la continuation de ces sentimens favorables, le dispensons de deux des Articles, que nous avions proposés, & ne demandons que la confirmation des trois autres, pour l'uniformité de religion, & pour la préservation de notre empire, désirant à cette Négociation une conclusion heureuse.

Et quand même nous n'aurions pas eu l'intention d'écarter tout sujet d'aliénation entre nous, & de donner la paix à nos sujets, en faisant fleurir les boutons de rose de cet amicable Traité, nous aurions néanmoins, pour l'honneur des fidèles croyans, notifié à Sa Haute Majesté, exaltée ainsi que Salomon, notre changement fortuné de religion, & la désertion de nos anciennes erreurs.

Parts of Provinces of Irak and Azarbigian ceded by Persia to Turkey.

Comme quelques parties des Provinces de l'Irak, & de l'Azarbigian, pendant le règne agité de Chah Ismail, furent transférées à la Cour Ottomane, afin qu'il ne reste aucun sujet de complainte, nous donnons, en présent, un de ces Territoires à Sa Majesté l'Empereur des Turcs. Et puisque dans la lettre royale, que le très-noble Netif Effendi nous a portée, Sa très haute Majesté désire d'établir l'amour & la bienveillance entre les deux Empires, de génération à génération, de notre part nous croyons, que la confirmation de cette amitié, & la

* Wenck; Vol. 2, page 305.

tranqillité de nos Dominations, sont des objets aussi importans qu'avantageux; nous désirons donc que la paix faite autrefois, dans le tems de Morad quatrième, entre les Turcs & les Persans, soit renouvelée; & nous de mandons, que Sa dite Majesté acquiesce gracieusement à ce présent Traité de paix, qui contient le plan, la stipulation, trois Articles, & un Supplément.

Plan, ou Fondement du Traité.

Que la paix conclue dans le tems du Sultan Morad quatrième, d'heureuse mémoire, entre les deux Empires de Perse & de Turquie, soit renouvelée; puisse-t-elle demeurer ferme, & perpétuelle dans toutes les Provinces, & puisse sa continuation n'être altérée ni troublée par aucun manquement!

Stipulation.—Après que toutes commotions sont endormies, que le sabre est replacé dans le fourreau, après que tout ce qui peut renverser la paix, & détruire l'amitié, est écarté; que la bénédiction de Dieu, le pacte d'amour & d'unanimité, soit durable entre les deux empires, & les familles des deux monarques, jusqu'au jour du jugement.

ARTICLE 1.

Persian Pilgrims.

Que les pélerins de Perse, qui passeront par Bagdad, ou par la Syrie, pour se rendre au temple sacré, seront conduits d'une station à l'autre en sûreté, & protégés par les magistrats & gouverneurs des places, qui se trouvent dans leur voyage.

ARTICLE 2.

Commissioners to be appointed to receive Mutual Tributes.

Pour confirmer l'amitié & l'alliance entre les deux Cours, que tous les trois ans un Commissaire soit envoyé de la Porte en Perse, & de la Perse en Turquie, pour recevoir les tributs mutuels.

ARTICLE 3.

Freedom of Slaves. Slave Trade.

Que les esclaves de chacune des deux nations soient mis en liberté, & qu'il ne soit pas permis de les acheter, ou vendre, mais qu'ils ayent le privilège de retourner dans leurs pays respectifs.

Frontier Disturbances.

Appendice, ou Supplément.—Que les Gouverneurs de toutes les villes frontières évitent toutes commotions, qui peuvent tendre à la dissolution de ce Traité; & que les Persans s'abstiennent de toutes expressions peu convénables relativement à la religion qu'ils ont embrassée, & à celle qu'ils ont désertée, pour suivre la secte des Sunnis.

Pilgrims to Mecca, Medina, or other Holy Cities.

Qu'ils ne mentionnent jamais les grands Califes, sans due révérence & prières; que lorsqu'ils voyagent pour aller ou au temple de la Mecque, ou

à Médine, ou dans quelques autres cités célèbres, ou qu'ils traversent la Natolie avec d'autres pélerins du pays, ou de quelque autre nation Mahométane, ils ne leur montrent aucune marque d'aversion ou d'aliénation.

Customs Duties.

Qu'aussi dans les Villes Impériales on ne mette aucun impôt sur ceux qui ne font aucun profit par le commerce, mais que les officiers de la douane fassent payer des droits seulement aux commerçans, & ne demandent rien de plus, & qu'enfin dans ces occasions on tienne la même conduite dans les deux Empires.

Observance of Stipulations of Treaty.

Nous déclarons donc, en vertu de ce Traité, que la susdite paix & les Articles mentionnés en celle, demeureront à jamais fermes entre les deux Empires & les familles de leurs souverains, bien entendu, tant qu'il n'y aura aucune action contraire de commise, de l'un ou de l'autre côté. Quiconque de sa part sera coupable d'une telle violation, offensera contre sa propre conscience, & quiconque observera ces Conventions, recevra du ciel une récompense.

Ecrit dans le mois sacré de Moharrem, l'année 1160 de notre Prophète, auquel soit louanges & saluts!

[January, 1747.]

APPENDIX No. 5.—*Page 10.*

TRANSLATION of the TREATY of GULISTAN between RUSSIA and PERSIA, 1813.

Their Majesties the Emperor of Russia and the King of Persia, actuated by their affections towards their respective subjects, are anxious to commute the present hostilities so repugnant to their disposition, to an amicable understanding. With this view Lieutenant-General Ritischeuf, Governor-General and Commander-in-Chief in Georgia, the line of Caucasus, Laghoor, and Astrachan, and Commander-in-Chief of the Caspian Fleet, Knight of the Order of Alexander Neuski, of the 1st Order of St. Anne, and 4th of the Military Order of St. George, and of the Sword of Bravery, is fully empowered to treat on the part of His Majesty the Emperor of Russia.

His Excellency Mirza Abul Hussein Khan, late Ambassador to the Courts of Constantinople and London, of noble descent, &c., &c., &c., is appointed Plenipotentiary on the part of His Majesty the King of Persia.

The Plenipotentiaries having met at the Russian camp on the banks of Zuivan near Gulistan in the district of Karabagh, and having exchanged their credentials in the name of their respective Sovereigns whom they severally represent, hold themselves bound religiously to observe for ever the articles and conditions here entered into.

ARTICLE 1.

After the conclusion of this Treaty the hostilities which have hitherto

existed between the States of Russia and Persia shall cease, and peace shall be established between the respective sovereigns and their allies for ever.

ARTICLE 2.

The *status quo ad presentem* having been agreed on as the basis of treating in virtue of this arrangement, the several districts hitherto possessed by the respective States shall remain under their subjection, and the frontier is determined in the manner under written.

The line of demarcation is to commence from the plain of Aduna Bazar, running direct towards the plain of Moghan to the ford of the Anas at Yuln Bulook, up the Anas to the junction of the Capennuk Chace at the back of the hill of Mekri; from thence the boundary of Karabagh and Nukshivan is from above the mountains of Alighuz to Dualighuz, and thence the boundary of Karabagh, Nukshivan, Erivan, and also part of Georgia, and of Kuzah and Shums-ud-deen-Loo is separated by Eishuk Meidaun; from Eishuk Meidaun the line is the chain of mountains on the right and the river of Humya Chummun, and from the tops of the mountains of Alighuz it runs along the village of Shoorgil and between those of the village of Mystery until it reaches the river of Arpachahi; and as the district of Talish during the hostilities has been partially subjected by the contending parties, for the purpose of strengthening mutual confidence after the conclusion of the Treaty, Commissioners shall be appointed respectively, who, in concurrence with each other and with the cognizance of the Governors concerned, shall determine what mountains, rivers, lakes, villages, and fields shall mark the line of frontier, having first ascertained the respective possessions at the time of making the Treaty, and holding in view the *status quo ad presentem* as the basis on which the boundaries are to be determined.

If the possessions of either of the High Contracting Parties shall have been infringed on by the above-mentioned boundaries, the Commissioners shall rectify it on the basis of the *status quo ad presentem*.

ARTICLE 3.

His Majesty the King of Persia, in demonstration of his amicable sentiments towards the Emperor of Russia, acknowledges in his own name and that of his heirs the sovereignty of the Emperor of Russia over the provinces of Karabagh and Georgia, now called Elizabeth Paul, the districts of Shekie, Shiriwan, Kobek, Derbend, Bakoobeh, and such part of Talish as is now possessed by Russia, the whole of Degestan, Georgia, the tract of Shoorgil, Achook, Bash, Gooreea, Mingrelia, Abtichar, the whole country between the boundary at present established and the line of Caucasus, and all the territory between the Caucasus and the Caspian Sea.

ARTICLE 4.

His Majesty the Emperor of Russia, actuated by similar feelings towards His Majesty of Persia, and in the spirit of good neighbourhood wishing the Sovereign of Persia always to be firmly established on the throne, engages for himself and heirs to recognise the Prince who shall be nominated heir-

apparent, and to afford him assistance in case he should require it to suppress any opposing party. The power of Persia will thus be increased by the aid of Russia. The Emperor engages for himself and heirs not to interfere in the dissensions of the Prince, unless the aid of the Russian arms is required by the King of the time.

ARTICLE 5.

The Russian merchantmen on the Caspian Sea shall, according to their former practice, have permission to enter the Persian harbours, and the Persians shall render to the Russian Marine all friendly aid in case of casualties by storm or shipwreck.

Persian merchantmen shall enjoy the same privilege of entering Russian harbours, and the like aid shall be afforded to the Persian marine by the Russians in case of casualties by storm or shipwreck.

The Russian flag shall fly in the Russian ships-of-war which are permitted to sail in the Caspian, as formerly; no other nation whatever shall be allowed ships-of-war on the Caspian.

ARTICLE 6.

The whole of the prisoners taken either in battle or otherwise, whether Christians or of any other religion, shall be mutually exchanged at the expiration of three months after the date of the signature of the Treaty. The High Contracting Parties shall give a sum to each of the prisoners for his expenses, and send them to Kara Ecclesia; those charged with the superintendence of the exchange on the frontiers shall give notice to each other of the prisoners being sent to the appointed place, when they shall be exchanged; and any person who either voluntarily deserted or fled after the commission of a crime shall have permission to return to his country, [or] shall remain without molestation. All deserters who return to their country shall be forgiven by both contracting parties.

ARTICLE 7.

In addition to the above articles, the two contracting sovereigns have been pleased to resolve to exchange Ambassadors, who at a proper period will be sent to their respective capitals, where they will meet with that honor due to their rank, and due attention shall be paid to the requests they may be charged to make. Mercantile agents shall be appointed to reside in the different cities for the purpose of assisting the merchants in carrying on their trade; they shall only retain ten followers; they shall be in no ways molested; they shall be treated with respect and attention, and parties of either nation injured in the way of trade may by their interference have their grievances redressed.

ARTICLE 8.

With regard to the intercourse of caravans, the merchants of either country must be provided with a passport that they may travel either by sea or land without fear, and individuals may reside in either country for the purpose of trade so long as it suits their convenience, and they shall meet with no opposition when they wish to return home. In regard to merchandise and goods, brought from Russia to Persia, or sent from Persia to Russia, the

proprietors may at their own discretion either sell or exchange them for other property. Merchants having occasion to complain of failure of payment or other grievances will state the nature of their cases to the mercantile agents; or, if there are none resident in the place, they will apply to the Governor, who will examine into the merits of their representations, and will be careful that no injustice be offered this class of men. Russian merchants having entered Persia with merchandise will have permission to convey it to any country in alliance with that State, and the Persian Government will readily furnish them a passport to enable them to do so. In like manner, Persian merchants who visit Russia will have permission to proceed to any country in alliance with Russia. In case of a Russian merchant dying in Persia, and his goods remaining in Persia, as they are the property of a subject of a friendly State, they shall be taken charge of by the proper constituted authorities, and shall be delivered over, on demand, to the lawful heirs of the deceased, who shall have permission to dispose of them. As this is the custom among all civilised nations, there can be no objection to this arrangement.

ARTICLE 9.

The duties on Russian merchandise brought to Persian ports shall be in the proportion of five hundred dinars (or 5 per cent.) on property of the value of one toman, which having been paid at one city the goods may be conveyed to any part of Persia without any further demand of duty being made on any pretence whatever. The like percentage, and nothing more, will be paid on exports. The import and export duties from Persian merchants in Russia will be levied at the same rate.

ARTICLE 10.

On the arrival of goods at the seaport towns, or such as come by land-carriage to the frontier towns of the two States, merchants shall be allowed to sell or exchange their goods without the further permission of the Custom House Officers, because it is the duty of Custom House Officers to prevent all sorts of delay in the prosecution of trade, and to receive the King's customs from the buyer or seller as may be agreed between them.

ARTICLE 11.

After the signature of this Treaty the respective plenipotentiaries shall immediately announce the peace to the different frontier posts and order the suspension of all further hostilities; and two copies of this Treaty being taken with Persian translations, they shall be signed and sealed by the respective plenipotentiaries, and be exchanged. They must then be ratified by the signatures of their Majesties of Russia and Persia, and the ratifications shall be exchanged in the course of three months.

Done in the Russian camp, at the River Zuivan near Gulistan in Karabagh.

The 12th October 1813. *The 29th Showal 1828 Higira.*

Signed and Sealed. } NICHOLAS RITISCHEUF. Signed and Sealed. } MIRZA ABUL HUSSEIN KHAN.

APPENDIX No. 6.—*Page 10.*

TREATY of TURKMANCHAI between RUSSIA and PERSIA, 1828.

IN the name of Almighty God. His Majesty the Most High, Most Illustrious, and Most Powerful Emperor and Autocrat of all the Russias, and His Majesty the Shah of Persia, equally animated by a sincere desire to put a period to the evils of a war entirely contrary to their mutual wishes, and to re-establish on a solid basis the former relations of good neighbourhood and amity between the two States, through the medium of a peace, comprising in itself the guarantee of its duration, by the removal of all causes of future difference and misunderstanding, have appointed the following Plenipotentiaries charged with the execution of this salutary work, namely, on the part of His Majesty the Emperor of all the Russias, the Sieur Jean Paskevitch, General of Infantry, and Aide-de-Camp General, Commandant of the Corps detached from the Caucasus, Superintendent of the civil portion of Georgia, and of the administrations of Astracan and of the Caucasus, Commandant of the Flotilla of the Caspian Sea, Knight of the Diamond Orders of St. Alexander Newsky; of St. Anne of the 1st Class; of St. Vladimir of the 1st Class; of St. George of the 2nd Class; decorated with two swords of Honor, one of which bears the inscription "for valour," and the other bedecked with diamonds, Knight of the Foreign Orders of the Red Eagle of Prussia of the 1st Class, of the Crescent of the Sublime Ottoman Porte, and of many others; the Sieur Alexander Obuskoff, Counsellor of State and Chamberlain, Knight of the Order of St. Vladimir of the 3rd

AU nom de Dieu Tout Puissant. Sa Majesté le très haut, très illustré, et très puissant, Empereur et autocrate de toutes les Russies, et Sa Majesté le Padischah de Perse, également animés d'un sincère désir de mettre un terme aux maux d'une Guerre entièrement contraire à leurs mutuelles dispositions, et de rétablir sur une base solide les anciens rapports de bon voisinage et d'amitié entre les deux états, au moyen d'une Paix, qui porte en elle même la garantie de sa durée, en éloignant tout sujet de différence et de mésintelligence futures, ont désigné par leurs Plénipotentiaires, chargés de travailler à cetté œuvre salutaire; savoir, Sa Majesté l'Empereur de toutes les Russies, le Sieur Jean Paskewitch, général d' Infanterie, et son Aide-de-Camp Général, Commandant le corps détaché du Caucase, Dirigeant la Partie civile de la Georgie, et des Gouvernements d'Astrachan et du Caucase, Commandant la flotille de la mer Caspienne, et Chevalier des ordres de St. Alexandre Newsky en diamans, de St. Anne de la Première classe en diamans; de St. Vladimir de la première classe; de St. George de la seconde classe; décoré de deux épées d'honneur, dont un est en or, avec l'inscription "pour la Valeur," et l'autre enrichie de diamans; et chevallier des ordres étrangères de l'aigle rouge de Prusse de la première classe, du croissant de la sublime Porte Ottomane, et de plusieurs autres; le Sieur Alexandre Abuskoff Son Conseiller d' état actuel et chambellan, Chevalier de l'ordre de St. Vladimir de la troisième classe, de St. Stanislas de Pologne de la 2nde classe, et de St. Jean de Jérusalem; et Sa Majesté le Schah de Perse, son Altesse Royale le Prince Abbas

Class, of St. Stanislas of Poland of the 2nd Class, and of St. John of Jerusalem; and on the part of His Majesty the Shah of Persia, His Royal Highness the Prince Abbas Mirza, who, after having met at Dekhargane and exchanged their full powers which were found in good and due form, have adopted and concluded the following Articles:—

ARTICLE 1.

There shall be established from this day peace, amity, and perfect understanding between His Majesty the Emperor of all the Russias on the one part, and His Majesty the Shah of Persia on the other part, their heirs and successors, their respective States and subjects, in perpetuity.

ARTICLE 2.

Considering that the hostilities between the high contracting parties, now happily terminated, have caused the suspension of the obligations imposed on them by the Treaty of Gulistan, His Majesty the Emperor of all the Russias and His Majesty the Shah of Persia have deemed it proper to replace the said Treaty of Gulistan by the present clauses and stipulations, which are intended to regulate and consolidate more and more the future relations of peace and amity between Russia and Persia.

ARTICLE 3.

His Majesty the Shah of Persia, as well in his own name as in that of his heirs and successors, cedes in full right and property to the Empire of Russia the Khanat of Erivan on either side of the Araxes, and the Khanat of Nackhtchivan.

Mirza, lesquels après s'être réunis à Dekhargane, et avoir échangé leurs pleins pouvoirs, trouvés en bonne et due forme, ont arrêté et conclu les Articles suivans:—

ARTICLE 1.

Il y aura à compter de ce jour, paix, amitié, et parfaite intelligence, entre Sa Majesté l'Empereur de toutes les Russies d'une part, et Sa Majesté le Schah de Perse de l'autre part, leurs héritiers et successeurs, leurs états et leurs sujets respectifs à perpétuité.

ARTICLE 2.

Considérant que les hostilités servenues entre les hautes parties contractantes, et heureusement terminées aujourdhui ont fai tcesser les obligations que leur imposait le Traité de Gulistan, Sa Majesté l'Empereur de toutes les Russies et Sa Majesté le Padischah de Perse, ont jugé convenable de remplacer le dit Traité de Gulistan par les présentes clauses et stipulations les quelles sont destinées à régler, et à consolider de plus en plus, les relations futures de paix et d'amitié entre la Russie et la Perse.

ARTICLE 3.

Sa Majesté le Schah de Perse tant en son propre nom qu'en celui de ses héritiers et successeurs, céde en toute propriété à l'Empire de Russie le Khanat d'Erivan, tant en deça qu'en de là de l'Araxe, et le Khanat de Nackhtchivan. En conséquence de cette cession,

In consequence of this cession, His Majesty the Shah engages to cause the delivery to the Russian authorities within the space of six months at farthest from the signature of the present Treaty of all the archives and public documents concerning the administration of the two Khanats above mentioned.

ARTICLE 4.

The two high contracting parties agree to establish, as the frontier between the two States, the following line of demarcation:—

Commencing from that point of the frontier of the Ottoman States, which is the nearest in a direct line to the summit of Little Arrarat, this line (of demarcation) shall proceed as far as the top of that mountain, whence it shall descend as far as the source of the river called Karasson inferior, which flows from the southern side of Little Arrarat, and shall pursue its course down to the river's mouth in the Araxes opposite to Cherour. At this point the line shall follow the bed of the Araxes as far as the fortress of Abassabad; about the exterior works of this place, which are situated on the right bank of the Araxes, there shall be drawn a radius of half an Agatch, or three and a half Russian versts, which will extend in every direction; all the territory comprised in this radius shall belong exclusively to Russia, and shall be marked out with the greatest exactness within the period of two months from this date. From the point where the eastern extremity of the radius shall have joined the Araxes, the frontier line shall continue to follow the bed of that river as far as the ford of Jediboulouk, whence the

Sa Majesté le Schah s'engage a faire remettre aux authorités Russes, dans l'espace de six mois au plus à partir de la signature du présent Traité, toutes les archives, et tous les documens publics, concernant l'administration des deux Khanats susmentionnés.

ARTICLE 4.

Les deux Hautes Parties contractantes conviennent d'établir pour frontière entre les deux états la ligne de démarcation suivante.

En partant du point de la frontière des états Ottomans le plus rapproché en ligne droite de la sommité du Petit Arrarat, cette ligne se dirigera jusqu' à la sommité de cette montagne, d'ou elle descendra jusqu' à la source de la rivière dite Karasson inférieure, qui découle du versant méridional du Petit Arrarat, et elle suivra son cours jusqu' à son embouchure dans l'Araxe vis à vis de Cherour. Parvenue à ce point, cette ligne suivra le lit d'Araxe jusqu' à la Fortresse d'Abassabad; autour des ouvrages extérieurs de cette place, qui sont situés sur la rive droite de l'Araxe, il sera tracé un rayon d'un demi Agatch ou trois verstes et demie de Russie, lequel s'étendra dans toutes les directions; tout le terrain qui sera renfermé dans ce rayon appartiendra exclusivement à la Russie, et sera démarqué avec la plus grande exactitude, dans l'espace de deux mois à dater de ce jour. Depuis l'endroit ou l'extrémité orientale de ce rayon aura réjoint l'Araxe, la ligne frontière continuera à suivre le lit de ce fleuve jusqu' au gué de Jediboulouk, d'où le territoire Persan s'étendra le long du lit de l'Araxe sur un espace de trois Agatch ou 21 verstes au dessous du confluent des deux petites rivières appelées Odinabazar et Sarakamyche, et

Persian territory shall extend along the bed of the Araxes over a space of three Agatch, or 21 versts, below the confluence of the two little rivers called Odinabazar and Sarakamyche, and shall proceed along the right bank of the eastern stream of Odinabazar up to its source, and thence as far as the apex of the heights of Djikoir, so that all the rivers which terminate in the Caspian Sea shall belong to Russia, and all those whose course (or disemboguement) is on the side of Persia shall belong to Persia. The boundary of the two States being here marked by the ridge of the mountains, it is agreed that their declivity on the side of Talische shall belong to Russia, and the opposite declivity to Persia. From the ridge of the heights of Djikoir the frontier shall proceed as far as the summit of Kamar Konia, the mountains which separate Talyche from the district of Archa. The ridges of the mountains forming the separation on both sides, the course of the rivers shall determine here the frontier line in the same manner as is above indicated in regard to the distance comprised between the source of Odinabazar and the heights of Djikoir. The frontier line shall then proceed from the summit of Kamar Konia, the ridge of mountains separating the district of Zouvant from that of Archa, to the limits of Welkidgi, always conformably to the principle laid down respecting the course of the rivers; the district of Zouvant, with the exception of the portion situated on the opposite side of the apex of the said mountains, shall thus fall to the share of Russia.

From the limits of the district of Welkidgi the frontier line between the two States shall follow the summits of Klopontz, and the principal chain of mountains which inter-

s'etendra le long de la rive droite de la rivière orientale d'Odinabazar jusqu' à sa source, et de là jusqu' à la cime des hauteurs de Djikoir, de manière que toutes les eaux qui aboutissent à la mer Caspienne appartiendront à la Russie, et toutes celles dont le versant est du coté de la Perse, appartiendont à la Perse. La limite des deux êtats étant marquée ici, par la crête des montagnes, il est convenu que leur déclinaison du coté de Talische appartiendra à la Russie, et que leur pente opposée appartiendra à la Perse. De la crête des hauteurs de Djikoir, la frontière suivra jusqu'à la sommité de Kamar Konia, les montagnes qui séparent le Talyche du district d'Archa. Les crêtes des montagnes séparant de part et d'autre le versant des eaux, détermineront ici la ligne frontière de la même manière qu'il est dit ci-dessus au sujet de la distance comprise entre la source d'Odinabazar et les sommités de Djikoir. La ligne frontière suivra ensuite depuis la sommité de Kamar Konia, les crêtes des montagnes qui séparent le district de Zouvant de celui d'Archa, jusqu'à la limite de celui de Welkidgi, toujours conformément au principe énoncé par rapport au versant des eaux. Le district de Zouvant, à l'exception de la partie située de côté opposé de la cime des dites montagnes, tombera de la sorte en partage à la Russie.

A partir de la limite du district de Welkidgi, la ligne frontière entre les deux états suivra les sommités de Klopontz, et la chaine principale des montagnes, qui traversent le district de Wilkidgi, jusqu'à la source septentrionale de la rivière dite Astara, toujours en versant des eaux;—de là la frontière suivra le lit de ce fleuve jusqu'à son embouchure dans la mer Caspienne, et complétera la ligne de démarcation qui séparera dorénavant les possessions respectives de la Russie et de la Perse.

sect the district of Welkidgi, as far as the northern source of the river called Astara, always observing the principle regarding the course of the rivers; thence the frontier shall follow the bed of that stream to its embouchure in the Caspian Sea and complete the line of demarcation which shall henceforward separate the respective possessions of Russia and Persia.

ARTICLE 5.

His Majesty the Shah of Persia, in testimony of his sincere friendship for His Majesty the Emperor of all the Russias, solemnly recognizes the present Article, in his own name and in that of his heirs and successors to the Throne of Persia, the appertainment for ever to the Empire of Russia of all the countries and the islands situated between the line of demarcation indicated by the preceding Article on one side, and the ridge of the Caucassan Mountains and the Caspian Sea on the other, as also the wandering tribes who inhabit those territories.

ARTICLE 6.

With a view to compensate for the considerable sacrifices which the war between the two States has occasioned to the Empire of Russia, as well as the losses and injuries which have resulted therefrom to Russian subjects, His Majesty the Shah of Persia engages to make good these by the payment of a pecuniary indemnity. It is agreed between the two high contracting parties that the amount of this indemnity is fixed at ten crores of tomans, or thirty millions of silver roubles, and that the mode, time, and guarantee in respect to the payment of this sum shall be regulated by a separate arrangement.

ARTICLE 5.

Sa Majesté le Schah de Perse, en témoignage de son amitié sincère pour Sa Majesté l'Empereur de toutes les Russies, reconnoit solennellement par le présent Article, tant en son nom qu'au nom de ses héritiers, et successeurs au trône de Perse, comme appartenant à jamais à l'Empire de Russie, tous les pays et toutes les iles situées entre la ligne de démarcation désignée par l'article précédent d'un côté, et la crête des montagnes du Caucase et la mer Caspienne de l'autre, de même que les peuples nomades et autres qui habitent ces contrées.

ARTICLE 6.

Dans le but de compenser les sacrifices considérables que la guerre qui a éclaté entre les deux états a occasionné à l'Empire de la Russie, ainsi que les pertes et dommages, qui en sont résultés pour les sujets Russes, Sa Majesté le Schah de Perse s'engage à les bonifier moyennant le payement d'une indemnité pécuniaire. Il est convenu entre les deux hautes parties contractantes, que le montant de cette indemnité est fixé à dix crores de tomans raidje ou trente millions de roubles d'argent, et que le mode, les termes, et les guaranties du payement de cette somme, seront réglés par un arrangement particulier.

ARTICLE 7.

His Majesty the Shah of Persia, having deemed it expedient to nominate, as his successor and heir presumptive, his august son the Prince Abbas Mirza, His Majesty the Emperor of all the Russias, with a view to afford to His Majesty the Shah of Persia a public testimony of his amicable disposition, and of his desire to contribute towards the consolidation of this order of succession, engages to recognize henceforward in the august person of His Royal Highness the Prince Abbas Mirza the successor and heir presumptive of the Crown of Persia, and to consider him as the legitimate Sovereign of that kingdom from the moment of his accession to the throne.

ARTICLE 7.

Sa Majesté le Schah de Perse ayant jugé à-propos, de désigner pour son successeur et héritier présomptif son auguste fils le Prince Abbas Mirza, Sa Majesté l'Empereur de toutes les Russies, afin de donner à Sa Majesté le Schah de Perse un témoignage public de ses dispositions amicales et de son désir de contribuer à la consolidation de cet ordre de succession, s'engage à reconnaitre dès aujourd'hui dans l'auguste personne de son Altesse Royale le Prince Abbas Mirza, le successeur et l'héritier présomptif de la couronne de Perse, et à le considérer comme legitime Souverain de ce royaume dès son avènement au trône.

ARTICLE 8.

Russian merchant vessels shall enjoy as formerly the right of navigating in freedom the Caspian Sea, and of landing on its coasts. They shall find in Persia aid and assistance in case of shipwreck. The same right is granted to Persian merchant vessels of navigating on the *ancient footing* the Caspian Sea, and of landing on the Russian banks, where in case of shipwreck the Persians shall receive aid and assistance reciprocally. With respect to ships of war those carrying the Russian military colours, being *ab antiquo* the only vessels which have had the right of navigating the Caspian Sea, that exclusive privilege is for this reason now equally reserved and secured to them, so that, with the exception of Russia, no other power shall be able to have ships of war in the Caspian Sea.

ARTICLE 8.

Les bâtimens marchands Russes jouiront, comme par le passé, du droit de naviguer librement sur la mer Caspienne, et le long de ses côtes et d'y aborder. Ils trouveront en Perse secours et assistance dans le cas de naufrage. Le même droit est accordé aux bâtimens marchands Persans de naviguer sur *l'ancien pied,* dans la mer Caspienne, et d'aborder aux rivages Russes, où, en cas de naufrage, les Persans recevront réciproquement secours et assistance. Quant aux bâtimens de guerre, ceux qui portent le pavillon militaire Russe, étant *ab antiquo* les seuls qui aient le droit de naviguer la mer Caspienne, ce même privilège exclusif leur est par cette raison également réservé, et assuré aujourd'hui, de sorte qu' à l'exception de la Russie, aucune autre puissance ne pourra avoir des bâtimens de guerre sur la mer Caspienne.

ARTICLE 9.

His Majesty the Emperor of all the Russias and His Majesty the

ARTICLE 9.

Sa Majesté l'Empereur de toutes les Russies, et Sa Majesté le Schah

Shah of Persia, cordially desirous of drawing closer by every means the bonds so happily re-established between them, have agreed that the Ambassadors, Ministers, and Chargés d'Affaires who may be reciprocally delegated to the respective High Courts, whether on a temporary mission, or for the purpose of residing there permanently, shall be received with the honors and distinctions due to their rank, and suited to the dignity of the high contracting parties, as well as to the sincere friendship which unites them and the usages of the countries. In this respect the ceremonials to be observed on both sides shall be agreed upon by means of a special Protocol.

de Perse, ayant à cœur de resserrer par tous les moyens les liens si heureusement rétablis entre eux, sont convenus que les Ambassadeurs, Ministres, et Chargés d'Affaires, qui pourraient être réciproquement délégués auprès des hautes cours respectives, soit pour s'acquitter d'une mission temporaire, soit pour y résider en permanence, seront reçus avec les honneurs et distinctions analogues à leur rang, et conformes à la dignité des Hautes Puissances contractantes, comme à l'amitié sincère qui les unit et aux usages du pays. On conviendra à cet effet, moyennant un Protocole spécial, du cérémoniel à observer de part et d'autre.

ARTICLE 10.

His Majesty the Emperor of all the Russias, and His Majesty the Shah of Persia, considering the re-establishment and extension of the commercial relations between the two States as one of the principal benefits which the return of peace should produce, have agreed to regulate all the arrangements relative to the protection of commerce and the security of their respective subjects, as stated in a separate Act hereunto annexed, concluded between the respective Plenipotentiaries, and which shall be considered as forming an integral part of the present Treaty of Peace. His Majesty the Shah of Persia reserves to Russia as formerly the right of appointing Consuls or Commercial Agents wherever the good of commerce may require, and he engages to allow these Consuls or Agents, each of whom shall not have a suite of more than ten individuals under his protection, the enjoyment of the honors and privileges due to their public character.

ARTICLE 10.

Sa Majesté l'Empereur de toutes les Russies, et Sa Majesté le Schah de Perse, considérant le rétablissement et l'extension des relations commerciales entre les deux états, comme un des premiers bienfaits que doit produire le retour de la paix, sont convenus de règler dans un parfait accord toutes les dispositions relatives à la protection du commerce, et à la sureté des sujets respectifs, et de les consigner dans un acte séparé et ci annexé, arrêté entre les Plénipotentiaires respectifs, et qui est, et sera considéré comme faisant partie intégrante du présent traité de paix. Sa Majesté le Schah de Perse réserve à la Russie, comme par le passé, le droit de nommer des Consuls ou Agens commerciaux partout, où le bien de commerce l'exigera, et il s'engage à faire jouir ces Consuls ou Agens, chacun desquels n'aura pas une suite de plus de dix individus de sa protection, des honneurs et des privilèges attachés à leur caractère public.

His Majesty the Emperor of all the Russias promises on his part to observe a perfect reciprocity in regard to the Consuls or Commercial Agents of His Majesty the Shah of Persia; in the event of any well-grounded complaint on the part of the Persian Government against any one of the Russian Consuls or Agents, the Minister or Chargé d'Affaires of Russia, residing at the Court of His Majesty the Shah, and under whose immediate orders they shall be placed, will suspend him from his functions and confer the charge provisionally on whomsoever he may think proper.

Sa Majesté l'Empereur de toutes les Russies promet de son côté, d'observer une parfaite réciprocité à l'égard des Consuls ou Agens commerciaux de Sa Majesté le Schah de Perse. En cas de plainte fondée, de la part du Gouvernement Persan, contre un des Agens ou Consuls Russes, le Ministre ou Chargé d'Affaires de Russie, résident auprès de la cour de Sa Majesté le Schah, et sous les ordres immédiats duquel ils seront placés, le susprendra de ses fonctions, et en conférera provisoirement la gestion à qui il le jugera convenable.

ARTICLE 11.

All the affairs and demands of their respective subjects, suspended by the event of the war, shall be resumed and settled comformably to the principles of justice after the conclusion of peace. The debts which their respective subjects may have contracted among themselves shall be promptly and wholly liquidated.

ARTICLE 11.

Toutes les affaires et réclamations des sujets respectifs, suspendues par l'événement de la guerre, seront reprises et terminées suivant la justice, après la conclusion de la paix. Les créances que les sujets respectifs peuvent avoir les uns envers les autres, ainsi que celles sur le jeu, seront promptement et entièrement liquidées.

ARTICLE 12.

The high contracting parties agree with a view to the interests of their respective subjects to fix a term of three years in order that those who possess simultaneously immoveable property on either side of the Araxes may have the power to sell or to exchange the same freely. His Imperial Majesty of all the Russias excepts, nevertheless, from the benefits of this arrangement (as far as it respects them) the late Erivan Sirdar Hossein Khan, his brother Ha Jun Khan, and Kurreem Khan, former Governor of Nacktchivan.

ARTICLE 12.

Les hautes parties contractantes conviennent d'un commun accord dans l'intérêt de leurs sujets respectifs de fixer un terme de trois aus pour que ceux d'entre eux qui ont simultanément des propriétés immobilières en deçà et en delà de l'Araxe, ayent la faculté de les vendre, ou de les échanger librement. Sa Majesté Impériale de toutes les Russies excepte néanmoins du bénéfice de cette disposition, en autant qu'elle la concerne, le cidevant Sirdar Erivan Houssein Khan, son frère Ha Jan Khan, et Kerim Khan, cidevant Gouverneur de Nacktchivan.

ARTICLE 13.

All prisoners of war made on either side, whether in the course of the last war or before, as well as the subjects of the two Governments who may have fallen into captivity at any period whensoever, shall all be freely delivered over within the term of four months, and after having been supplied with provisions and other necessary articles, they shall be sent to Abassabad to be there made over to the Commissioners respectively deputed to receive them and to take measures for their conveyance to their homes. The high contracting parties will adopt the same course in regard to all prisoners of war, and all Russian and Persian subjects reciprocally found in captivity who may not have been restored within the term above mentioned, either by reason of the distance at which they may have been, or owing to any other cause or circumstance whatever. The two Governments expressly reserve to themselves the unlimited right of claiming them at any time, and they bind themselves to restore them reciprocally, as soon as they shall present themselves, or shall be claimed.

ARTICLE 13.

Tous les prisonniers de guerre faits de part et d'autre, soit dans le cours de la dernière guerre, soit auparavant, de même que les sujets des deux Gouvernemens réciproques tombés en captivité à quelque époque que ce soit, seront tous librement rendus dans le terme de quatre mois, et après avoir été pourvus de vivres et autres objets nécessaires, ils seront dirigés sur Abbasabad pour y être remis entre les mains des Commissaires, respectivement chargés de les recevoir et d'aviser à leur renvoi ultérieur dans leurs foyers. Les Hautes Parties contractantes en useront de même à l'égard de tous les prisonniers de guerre, et de tous les sujets Russes et Persans réciproquement tombés en captivité, que n'auraient pas été restitués dans le terme susmentionné, soit en raison de l'éloignement où ils seraient trouvés, soit par tout autre cause, ou circonstance. Les deux Gouvernemens se réservent expressément le droit illimité de les réclamer en tout tems, et ils s'obligent à les restituer mutuellement à mesure qu'il se présenteront, ou à mesure qu'ils les réclameront.

ARTICLE 14.

The high contracting parties shall not demand the surrender of refugees and deserters who may have passed under their respective dominations before or during the war.

With a view, however, to prevent mutually the prejudicial consequences which might result from the communication which some of these refugees may maintain with

ARTICLE 14.

Les Hautes Parties contractantes n'exigeront pas l'extradition des transfuges et déserteurs qui auraient passé sous leurs dominations respectives avant ou pendant la guerre.

Toute fois, pour prévenir les conséquences mutuellement préjudiciables qui pourraient résulter des intelligences que quelques-uns de ces transfuges chercheraient à entretenir avec leurs anciens compatriotes ou vassaux, le

their old compatriots, the Persian Government engages not to tolerate within its possessions situated between the Araxes and the line formed by the River called Tehan, the Lake of Aroomiah, the River of Djikaton, and by the River named Hizri Ozane, as far as its confluence with the Caspian Sea, the presence of the individuals who shall be designated by name now, or who may be so indicated hereafter.

His Majesty the Emperor of all the Russias promises equally on his part not to permit Persian refugees to settle in the Khanats of Karabagh and Nacktchivan, as well as in the portion of the Khanat of Erivan situated on the right bank of the Araxes. It is understood, however, that this clause is not, and shall not be, obligatory except in regard to individuals invested with a public character, or of a certain dignity, such as Khans, Begs, and Spiritual Chiefs or Mollahs, whose personal example, instigations, and clandestine communications might have a prejudicial influence on their old compatriots. As far as concerns the mass of the population in the two countries, it is agreed between the high contracting parties that their respective subjects who might have already passed, or who may hereafter pass, from one State into the other, shall be free to settle or sojourn wherever the Government under whose authority they may place themselves shall deem proper.

ARTICLE 15.

With the benevolent object of restoring tranquillity to their States, and removing from their subjects all that can aggravate the

Gouvernement Persan s'engage à ne pas tolérer dans ses possessions, situées entre l'Araxe et la ligne formée par la rivière dite Tehan, par le lac d'Oroumiah, par la rivière dite Djikaton, et par la rivière dite Hizri Ozane, jusqu' à son confluent dans la mer Caspienne, la présence des individus, qui lui seront nominalement désignés maintenant ou qui lui seraient signalés à l'avenir.

Sa Majesté l'Empereur de toutes les Russies promet également de son côté de ne pas permettre que les transfuges Persans s'établissent, ou restent à demeure, dans les Khanats de Karabaugh et de Nacktchivan, ainsi que dans la partie du Khanat d'Erivan située sur la rive droite de l'Araxe. Il est entendu toutefois que cette clause n'est et ne sera obligatoire qu' à l'égard d'individus revêtus d'un caractère public, ou de certaine dignité, tels que les Khans, les Begs, et les Chefs spirituels ou Mollahs, dont l'exemple personnel, les instigations, et les intelligences clandestines pourraient exercer une influence abusive sur leurs anciens compatriotes administrés, ou vassaux. Pour ce qui concerne la masse de la population dans les deux pays, il est convenu entre les hautes parties contractantes que les sujets respectifs, qui auraient passé, ou qui passeraient à l'avenir d'un état dans l'autre, seront libres de s'établir, ou de séjourner partout où le trouvera bon le Gouvernement, sous la domination duquel ils se seront placés.

ARTICLE 15.

Dans le but bienfaisant et salutaire de ramener le calme dans ses états et d'écarter de ses sujets tout ce qui pourrait aggraver les maux qu'a déjà attirés

evils inflicted on them by the war to which the present Treaty has so happily put an end, His Majesty the Shah grants a full and entire amnesty to all the inhabitants and functionaries of the Province called Azerbijan. None of them without any exception shall be persecuted or molested for his opinions, acts, or conduct, either during the war, or during the temporary occupation of the said Province by the Russian troops. There shall be granted to them farther the term of one year from this date to remove freely with their families from the Persian Dominions into the Russian States, to export or to sell their property without the slightest opposition on the part of the Government, or the local authorities, or the imposition of any duty or fee on the effects or articles sold or exported by them. With regard to their immoveable property, a period of five years shall be granted to them for its sale or disposal, according to their pleasure. From this amnesty are excepted those who may be guilty, within the period above mentioned of one year, of any crime or misdemeanour liable to penalties inflicted by the tribunals.

ARTICLE 16.

Immediately after the signature of the present Treaty of peace, the respective Plenipotentiaries shall lose no time in transmitting to every quarter the necessary advices and instructions for the immediate cessation of hostilities.

The present Treaty drawn up in two parts of the same tenor, signed by the respective Plenipotentiaries, impressed with their seals, and exchanged between them, shall be confirmed and ratified by His Majesty the Emperor of all the

sur eux la guerre à laquelle le présent traité a mis si heureusement fin, Sa Majesté le Schah accorde une amnestie pleine et entière, à tous les habitans et fonctionnaires de la Province dite Azerbijan. Aucun d'eux sans exception de catégorie, ne pourra être ni poursuivi, ni molesté pour ses opinions, pour ses actes, ou pour la conduite qu'il aurait tenue, soit pendant la guerre, soit pendant l'occupation temporaire de la dite Province par les troupes Russes. Il leur sera accordé, en outre, le terme d'un an, à dater de ce jour, pour se transporter librement avec leurs familles des états Persans, dans les états Russes, pour exporter ou pour vendre leurs biens meubles sans que le Gouvernement, ou les autorités locales puissent y mettre le moindre obstacle, ni pré lever aucun droit, ou aucune rétribution, sur les biens ou sur les objets vendus ou exportés par eux. Quant à leurs biens immeubles, il leur sera accordé un terme de cinq ans, pour les vendre, ou pour en disposer à leur gré. Sont exceptés de cette amnestie, ceux qui se rendront coupables, dans l'espace de tems susmentionné d'un an de quelque crime ou délit passible des peines punis par les tribunaux.

ARTICLE 16.

Aussitôt après la signature du présent Traité de paix, les Plénipotentiaires respectifs s'empresseront d'envoyer en tous les lieux les avis et injonctions nécessaires pour la cessation immédiate des hostilités.

Le Présent Traité, dressé en deux instrumens de la même teneur, signés par les Plénipotentiaires respectifs, munis de leurs cachets, et échangés entre eux, sera confirmé et ratifié par Sa Majesté l'Empereur de toutes les Russies, et Sa Majesté le Schah de

Russias and His Majesty the Shah of Persia, and the solemn ratifications bearing their own signatures shall be exchanged between their Plenipotentiaries within the term of four months, or earlier if possible.

Signed by the Plenipotentiaries of the High Contracting Parties, Camp Turkomanchi, the 21st February 1828.

Perse, et les ratifications solennelles, revêtues de leur propre signature, en seront échangées entre leurs Plenipotentiaires, dans le terme de quatre mois, ou plutôt si faire se peut.

Separate Compact (relative to Commerce and the Security of Russian and Persian Subjects respectively) referred to in Article X of the Treaty of Turkmanchai.

The two high contracting parties, desirous that their respective subjects shall enjoy all the advantages resulting from freedom of commerce on both sides, have agreed upon the following articles. Russian subjects provided with passports in due form shall be allowed to trade throughout the whole extent of the kingdom of Persia, and also to proceed to the States adjoining the said kingdom. In return for which Persian subjects shall be allowed to import their merchandize into Russia either by the Caspian Sea or by the frontier land separating Russia from Persia, to barter them or to make purchases for exportation; and they shall enjoy all the rights and privileges accorded in the States of His Imperial Majesty to the subjects of the most favoured friendly powers. In the event of the death of a Russian subject in Persia, his movable and immovable property, as belonging to a subject of a friendly power, shall be entirely made over to his relations or partners who shall have the right to dispose of the said property as they may think fit. In default of relations or partners the disposal of these same goods shall be entrusted to the Mission, or to the Consuls of Russia without any opposition on the part of the local authorities.

Les deux Hautes Parties contractantes désirant faire jouir leurs sujets respectifs de tous les avantages qui résultent d'une liberté réciproque de commerce, sont convenus de ce qui suit. Les sujets Russes, munis de passeports en bonne forme, pourront commercer dans toute l'étendue du Royaume de Perse et se rendre également dans les États voisins du dit Royaume. En réciprocité de quoi, les sujets Persans pourront importer leurs marchandises en Russie, soit par la Mer Caspienne, soit par la frontière de terre qui sépare la Russie de la Perse, les échanger ou faire des achâts pour l'exportation, et ils jouiront de tous les droits et prérogatives accordés dans les États de Sa Majesté Impériale aux sujets des Puissances amies les plus favorisées. En cas de décès d'un sujet Russe en Perse, ses biens meubles et immeubles, comme appartenant à un sujet d'une Puissance amie, seront remis intégralement à ses parents ou associés, lesquels auront le droit d'aliéner les dits biens selon qu'ils le jugeront convenable. A défaut de parents, ou d'associés, la disposition de ces mêmes biens sera confiée à la Mission, ou aux consuls de Russie, sans aucune entrave de la part des authorités locales.

ARTICLE 2.

Contracts, bills of exchange, securities and other engagements passed in writing between the respective subjects in connection with their business transactions shall be registered before the Russian Consul and before the Hakim (Civil Judge), and in places where there may be no Consul, before the Hakim alone, so that in case of dispute between the two parties it may be possible to make the necessary investigation with a view to decide the difference in conformity with justice. If one of the two parties, without being provided with documents drawn up and legalized as mentioned above, which shall be valid before either Court of justice, should wish to institute an action against the other by simply producing witnesses, such claims shall not be admitted unless the defendant himself should acknowledge their validity. Every engagement contracted between the respective subjects [of the two powers] in the forms above prescribed shall be scrupulously observed, and every refusal to abide by it that might occasion loss to one of the parties, shall be visited with a proportionate indemnity from the other party. In case of the failure of a Russian merchant in Persia, his creditors shall be paid out of the goods and effects of the insolvent; but the Minister, the Chargé d'Affaires, or the Consul of Russia shall not refuse their good offices, if need be, to ascertain if the insolvent has not left in Russia disposable property which might serve to satisfy the said creditors. The friendly stipulations in the present Article shall be reciprocally observed with regard to Persian subjects who trade in Russia under the protection of the laws.

ARTICLE 2.

Les contrats, lettres de change, cautionnements et autres actes passés par écrit entre les sujets respectifs pour leurs affaires de commerce, seront enrégistrés chez le Consul de Russie et chez le Hakim (juge civil) et là où il ne se trouve pas de Consul, chez le Hakim seul, afin qu'en cas de contestation entre les deux parties, on puisse faire les recherches nécessaires pour décider la différence, conformément à la justice. Si l'une des deux parties, sans être pourvue des documents dréssés et legalisés comme il est dit plus haut, les quels seront valables par devant chaque cour de justice, voulait intenter un procès à l'autre en ne produisant que des preuves testimoniales, de telles prétentions ne seront point admises, à moins que le défendeur lui-même n'en reconnaisse la légalité. Tout engagement contracté entre les sujets respectifs dans les formes ci-dessus prescrites sera religieusement observé, et tout refus d'y satisfaire qui occasionnerait des pertes à l'une des parties, donnera lieu à une indemnité proportionnelle, de la part de l'autre. En cas de faillite d'un négociant Russe en Perse, ses créanciers seront payés des biens et effets du failli; mais le Ministre, le Chargé d'Affaires, ou le Consul de Russie, ne refuseront pas s'ils en étaient requis leurs bons offices pour s'assurer si le failli n'a point laissé en Russie, des propriétés disponibles, qui puissent servir à satisfaire les mêmes créanciers. Les dispositions arrêtées dans le présent article seront réciproquement observées à l'égard des sujets Persans qui commercient en Russie, sous la protection des lois.

ARTICLE 3.

In order to secure to the commerce of the respective subjects the advantages which form the subject of the foregoing stipulations, it is agreed that the merchandize imported into Persia or exported from that kingdom by Russian subjects, and in like manner the produce of Persia imported into Russia by Persian subjects either by the Caspian Sea or by the frontier land between the two States, as well as Russian merchandize which Persian subjects might export from the Empire by the same routes, shall be liable as heretofore to a duty of five per cent. levied once for all at their entrance or exit, and shall not thereafter be subjected to the payment of any other customs duty. If Russia should deem it necessary to make new customs regulations and new tariffs, she nevertheless engages even in that case not to increase the duty of five per cent. mentioned above.

ARTICLE 4.

If Russia or Persia should be involved in war with another Power, their respective subjects shall not be prohibited from passing with their merchandize through the territories of the high contracting parties in order to proceed to the States of the said power.

ARTICLE 5.

Seeing that, according to the existing usages in Persia, it is difficult for foreign subjects to find houses, ware-rooms or proper places for the storage of their merchandize to let, it is permitted to Russian subjects in Persia not only to rent, but also to acquire, by every right of ownership, houses to dwell in, as well as

ARTICLE 3.

Afin d'assurer au commerce des sujets respectifs les avantages qui font l'objet des stipulations antérieures, il est convenu, que les marchandises importées en Perse ou éxportées de ce royaume par les sujets Russes, et pareillement les productions de la Perse importées en Russie par les sujets Persans, soit par la Mer Caspienne, soit par la frontière de terre entre les deux Etats, de même que les marchandises Russes que des sujets Persans exporteraient de l'Empire, par les mêmes voies, seront soumises, comme par le passé, à un droit de cinq pour cent perçu une fois pour toutes à leurs entrée ou à leurs sortie, et ne seront assujetties ensuite au payement d'aucun autre droit de douane. Si la Russie jugeait nécessaire d'arrêter de nouveaux règlements de douane et de nouveaux tarifs, elle s'engage néanmoins à ne pas hausser, même dans ce cas, le droit ci-dessus mentionné de cinq pour cent.

ARTICLE 4.

Si la Russie ou la Perse se trouvait en guerre avec une autre Puissance, il ne sera pas défendu aux sujets respectifs de traverser avec leurs marchandises le territoire des Hautes Parties contractantes pour se rendre dans les Etats de la dite Puissance.

ARTICLE 5.

Attendu que d'après les usages existants en Perse, il est difficile pour les sujets étrangers de trouver à louer des maisons, magasins ou emplacements propres au dépôt de leurs marchandises, il est permis aux sujets Russes en Perse non seulement de louer, mais aussi d'acquérir en toute propriété des maisons pour les habiter et des ma-

ware-rooms and places in which to deposit their merchandize. The servants of the Persian Government shall not be allowed to enter by force the said houses, ware-rooms or places without having recourse, in case of necessity, to the authority of the Minister, or of the Chargé d'Affaires, or of the Consul of Russia who shall depute an officer or dragoman to be present at the inspection of the house or of the merchandize.

ARTICLE 6.

In like manner, if the Minister or Chargé d'Affaires of His Imperial Majesty, the servants of the Russian Mission, the Consuls and dragomans should find it difficult in Persia to purchase suitable materials for their clothing, or several other necessary articles of consumption, they shall be allowed to send for, on their own account, free of duty and other charges, all goods and articles which are destined exclusively for their private use. The public Agents of His Majesty the Shah residing in the States of the Russian Empire shall enjoy perfect reciprocity in this respect. Persian subjects forming part of the suite of the Minister or Chargé d'Affaires, or Consuls, and indispensable for their service, shall enjoy, so long as they may remain with them, their protection equally with Russian subjects; but if it should happen that one among them should commit some misdemeanour, and should thereby incur the penalty of the existing laws, in that case the Persian Minister or the Hakim, and in his absence the competent local authority, shall immediately apply to the Minister, Chargé d'Affaires, or Russian Consul in whose service the accused may be, in order that he may be delivered up to justice; and

gasins ainsi que des emplacements pour y déposer leurs marchandises. Les employés du Gouvernement Persan ne pourront entrer de force dans les dites maisons, magasins ou emplacements, à moins de recourir, en cas de nécessité à l'autorisation du Minister, ou du Chargé d'Affaires, ou du Consul de Russie, lesquels délégueront un employé ou drogman pour assister à la visite de la maison ou des marchandises.

ARTICLE 6.

De même le Ministre, ou le Chargé d'Affaires de Sa Majesté Impériale, les employés de la mission de Russie, les Consuls et les Drogmans ne trouvant à acheter en Perse, ni les effets qui servent à leur habillement, ni beaucoup d'objets de consommation, qui leurs sont nécessaire, pourront faire venir francs de droits et de rétributions, pour leur propre compte, tous les objets et effets qui seront destinés uniquement à leur usage.

Les Agens publics de Sa Majesté le Shah résidant dans les États de l'Empire Russe, jouiront d'une parfaite réciprocité à cet égard. Les sujets Persans faisant partie de la suite du Ministre, ou du Chargé d'Affaires et des Consuls, et nécessaires pour leur service, jouiront, tant qu'ils se trouveront auprès d'eux, de leur protection à l'égal des sujets Russes; mais s'il arrivait qu'un d'entre eux se rendit coupable de quelque délit et qu'il encourût par là le chatiment des lois existantes, dans ce cas le Ministre Persan ou le Hakim, et à son défaut l'autorité locale compétente, s'adressera immédiatement au Ministre, Chargé d'Affaires ou Consul Russe, au service du quel se trouvera le prévenu afin qu'il soit livré à la justice; et si cette demande est fondée sur des preuves établissant la culpabilité de l'accusé, le

if this application be founded on proofs establishing the guilt of the accused, the Minister, Chargé d'Affaires, or Consul shall make no difficulty whatever in complying with it.

ARTICLE 7.

All lawsuits and litigations between Russian subjects shall be submitted exclusively to the investigation and decision of the Mission or of the Consuls of Russia in conformity with the laws and customs of the Russian Empire. So also shall disputes and lawsuits arising between Russian subjects and those of another Power, in case the two parties shall consent to such a course. Whenever any disputes or lawsuits shall arise between Russian and Persian subjects, the said lawsuits or disputes shall be brought before the Hakim or Governor, and shall not be investigated and decided except in the presence of the Dragoman of the Mission or of the Consulate. Once judicially disposed of, such suits shall not be allowed to be instituted a second time. If, however, circumstances should be of such a nature as to render a second trial necessary, it shall not take place without previous intimation being given to the Minister, or the Chargé d'Affaires, or the Consul of Russia; and in that case the action shall be brought and decided only in the Dufter, that is to say, in the Supreme Court of the Shah at Tabriz or at Teheran, likewise in the presence of a Dragoman of the Mission or of the Russian Consulate.

ARTICLE 8.

In case of murder or any other crime committed among Russian subjects, the investigation and decision of the case shall be within the

Ministre, Chargé d'Affaires, ou Consul ne fera aucune difficulté d'y satisfaire.

ARTICLE 7.

Tous les procès, et toutes les affaires litigieuses entre sujets Russes, seront soumis exclusivement à l'examen et la décision de la mission ou des Consuls de Russie conformément aux lois et coutumes de l'Empire de Russie; de même que les différends et procès survenus entre les sujets Russes et ceux d'uneautre Puissance, dans le cas où les deux parties y consentiront.

Lorsqu'il s'élévera des différends ou procès entre les sujets Russes et les sujets Persans, les dits procès ou différends seront portés par devant le Hakim, ou Gouverneur, et ne seront examinés et jugés qu'en présence du Drogman de la Mission ou du Consulat.—Une fois juridiquement terminés, de tels procès ne pourront être informés une seconde fois. Si toute fois les circonstances étaient de nature à exiger un second examen, il ne pourra avoir lieu, sans que le Ministre, ou le Chargé d'Affaires, ou le Consul de Russie, en soient prévenus, et dans ce cas l'affaire ne sera instruite et jugée qu'au Defter, c'est-à-dire à la chancellerie suprême du Schah à Tabriz ou à Téhéran—également en présence d'un Drogman de la Mission ou du Consulat de Russie.

ARTICLE 8.

En cas de meurtre ou d'autre crime commis entre sujets Russes, l'examen et la décision du cas seront du ressort exclusif du Ministre, ou du Chargé

exclusive province of the Minister, or Chargé d'Affaires, or Consul of Russia in virtue of the jurisdiction delegated to them over their own countrymen. If a Russian subject should happen to be implicated with individuals of another nation in a criminal suit, he shall not be prosecuted nor molested in any way without proofs of his participation in the crime; and even in that case, as in the one in which a Russian subject should be charged with direct culpability, the tribunals of the country shall not be competent to proceed with the trial and judgment of the crime except in the presence of a delegate of the Mission or of the Russian Consulate, and if there should be none on the spot in which the crime has been committed, the local authorities shall take step to send the delinquent to a place where there is a Consul or a constituted Russian Agent. The evidence both for and against the accused shall be faithfully taken by the Hakim and by the Judge of the place, and attested by their signature: transmitted in this form to the place where the offence is to be tried; this evidence shall constitute a record or authentic summary of the proceedings, unless the accused should clearly demonstrate the falsity of the same. When the accused shall have been duly convicted and the sentence passed, he shall be handed over to the Minister, or Chargé d'Affaires, or Consul of His Imperial Majesty, who shall send him back to Russia, there to receive the punishment awarded by the law.

ARTICLE 9.

The high contracting parties shall take good care that the stipulations

d'Affaires, on du Consul de Russie, en vertu de jurisdiction qui leur est déférée sur leurs nationaux. Si un sujet Russe se trouve impliqué avec des individus d'un autre nation dans un procès criminel, il ne pourra être poursuivi, ni inquiété d'aucune manière à moins de preuves de sa participation au crime, et dans ce cas même comme dans celui où un sujet Russe serait prévenu de culpabilité directe, les tribunaux du pays ne pourront procéder à la connaissance et au jugement du crime qu'en présence d'un délégué de la Mission ou du Consulat de Russie, et s'il ne s'en trouve pas sur les lieux où le délit a été commis, les autorités locales feront transporter le délinquant là où il y a un Consul ou un agent Russe constitué. Les temoignages à charge et à décharge du prévenu seront fidèlement recueillis par le Hakim et par le Juge de l'endroit et revêtus de leur signature; transmis dans cette forme là où le délit devra être jugé, ces témoignages deviendront des documents ou précis authentiques du procès, à moins que l'accusé n'en démontre évidemment la fausseté. Lorsque le prévenu aura été dument convaincu et que la sentence aura été prononcée, le délinquant sera remis au Ministre, Chargé d'Affaires, ou Consul de Sa Majesté Impériale, qui le renverra en Russie pour y recevoir le châtiment porté par les lois.

ARTICLE 9.

Les Hautes Parties contractantes veilleront à ce que les stipulations du

of the present Act be strictly observed and fulfilled, and the respective Governors of their provinces, Commandants and other authorities shall not allow themselves to infringe them on any account, under pain of incurring a grave responsibility and even dismissal on clear proof of a repetition of the fault. To this end we, the undersigned Plenipotentiaries of His Majesty the Emperor of all the Russias and of His Majesty the Shah of Persia, have arranged and concluded the stipulations contained in the present Act, which are the result of the.....Article of the principal Treaty concluded on the same day at Dekhargane, and which shall have the same force and weight as if they were inserted therein word for word and ratified.

In consequence whereof the present separate Act, in duplicate, has been signed by us, impressed with our respective seals, and exchanged.

présent Acte soient strictement observées et remplies, et les Gouverneurs de leurs Provinces, Commandants et autres Autorités respectives ne se permettront dans aucun cas d'y contrevenir, sous peine d'une grave responsabilité et même de destitution en cas de recidive duement avérée.

A cette fin, nous soussignés Plénipotentiaires de Sa Majesté l'Empereur de toutes les Russies et de Sa Majesté le Schah de Perse, avons réglé et arreté les stipulations contenues dans le présent Acte, lesquelles sont la conséquence de l'Article ..... du Traité principal conclue à même jour à Dekhargane, et auront la même force et valeur que si elles y étaient insérées mot-à-mot, et ratifiées.

En conséquence de quoi le présent Acte séparé, fait double, a été signé par nous, muni de nos cachets respectifs et échangés.

APPENDIX No. 7.—*Page 13.*

CONVENTION entre la RUSSIE et la PERSE, pour l'interprétation de l'ARTICLE XIV du TRAITÉ de PAIX de TOURKMANTCHAÎ (du 22 Fevrier, 1828).* Conclue à Téhéran, le 3 Juillet, 1844.

Arrest of Subjects of either State entering the Territories of the other without Passports.

Dans le but de faire cesser les désordres et les abus que les habitants des provinces limitrophes de la Russie et de la Perse font souvent de la transmigration, les fondés de pouvoirs des 2 Parties Contractantes, avec la permission et l'autorisation de leurs Gouvernements respectifs, ont signé l'arrangement suivant:—

ARTICLE 1.

Les sujets des 2 Puissances ne pourront désormais passer d'un pays dans l'autre sans passeport et sans permis en régle de leur Gouvernement.

---

* February, 22, 1828. "State Papers," Vol. 15, page 669.

ARTICLE 2.

Tout individu sujet de l'un des 2 Gouvernements qui se rendrait sur le territoire de l'autre, sans s'être pourvu d'un passeport, sera arrêté et livré aux autorités frontières les plus proches, ou bien au Ministre, Chargé d'Affaires, ou Consul de sa nation, avec tous les objets d'habillements, d'armements, &c., dont il sera porteur.

ARTICLE 3.

Toute demande que les sujets des 2 Etats addresseront à leur Gouvernement pour obtenir l'autorisation d'émigrer, devra se faire sans intervention étrangère.

ARTICLE 4.

Si les préposés des 2 Gouvernements, en considération de l'amitié qui les unit, demandent l'un à l'autre des passeports, on ne les refusera pas pour quelques familles, à moins qu'il n'y ait des empêchements légaux.

Signé à Téhéran le 3 Juillet 1844 (28 Djoumadi-el-sani 1260).

(L.S.) HADJI-MIRZA-AGASSY. (L.S.) A. MEDEM.

APPENDIX No. 8.—*Page 16.*

AGREEMENT between RUSSIA and PERSIA recognizing the RIVER ATTREK as forming the BOUNDARY between the two STATES on the EAST COAST of the CASPIAN SEA. 13th December 1869.*

On the 13th December 1869 the following Agreement was signed between Russia and Persia recognizing the sovereignty of Persia up to the banks of the Attrek :—

"His Majesty the Shah having on the 12th instant (4th December) requested the Undersigned, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary of His Majesty the Emperor, to explain for what object the fort at Kizil Soo (Krasnovodsk) was being constructed, and having also required an assurance that the Russian authorities would in no way interfere with the affairs of the Yemut Turkomans, and of those living on the Attrek and Goorgan Rivers; also, that no fort or stronghold should hereafter be built at the embouchures of the Attrek or Goorgan Rivers; and likewise that they should not interfere in any way with the possessions of Persia, but that the Persian Government should continue to maintain the authority they have hitherto held in respect to these tribes and their territories, in accordance with the wish expressed by His Majesty the Shah, the Undersigned lost no time in referring by telegraph to

* See further Convention, 21st December, 1881, Appendix No. 20.

the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of His Majesty the Emperor, and he has now the pleasure to bring to the knowledge of the Ministers of His Majesty the Shah the reply which he has just received to the effect that the Government of His Majesty the Emperor recognizes the authority and sovereignty of Persia up to the banks of the Attrek River, and that they have no intention to construct any fort.

"M. BEGER."

On the 26th March 1873 the British Chargé d' Affaires at Tehran (Mr. R. Thomson) reported that the Persian Government considered that the Declaration made by Russia on the 13th December 1869 had no reference to the territory in the interior towards Khorassan, but regarded only the territory adjoining the Province of Astrabad, that is to say, from the Caspian Sea, at the mouth of the Attrek, along the banks of that river, for about 30 miles, to where the Goorgan District ended.*

APPENDIX No. 9.—*Page 21.*

CONCESSIONS granted by the PERSIAN GOVERNMENT to MESSRS. SIEMENS & Co. of LONDON.—11th January 1868.

ARTICLE 1.

The Persian Government concedes to Messrs. Siemens and Halske of Berlin and St. Petersburgh, and to Messrs. Siemens Brothers of London, the exclusive right to construct and manage a telegraphic line between the Russian Frontier (Joolfa) and Tehran. This line will be the continuation of a direct line between London and Joolfa.

ARTICLE 2.

The grantees engage to organize the line, so that it shall be ready to be opened throughout its whole length not later than two years after the receipt of the present concession. No further delay will be allowed unless the execution of the work be hindered by circumstances beyond the control of the grantees.

ARTICLE 3.

The grantees engage to construct the line solidly, and to maintain it in a good state of repair during the whole term of the concession. The telegraphic wires must be made of iron of the best quality, and must have a diameter of at least six millemetres (very nearly quarter of an inch). The standards are to be of iron. The grantees are bound to sumbit the project of

* See also Convention of 21st December 1881, Appendix No. 20.

the formation of the line from Joolfa to Tehran for the sanction of the Persian Government. The line will at first be constructed with two wires, but the grantees have the right, in case of need, to increase the number. The grantees, moreover, engage to provide their stations with instruments of the best quality. The method of working management of the line must be previously communicated to the Persian Government.

ARTICLE 4.

The line of the grantees is solely destined for the despatch of Indo-European telegrams. The Administration of Persian Telegraphs entrusts to the grantees, to be despatched to their destination, all the telegrams which it receives for India or Europe. Messages from India or Europe for Persia are to be transmitted by the grantees to the proper station of the Persian telegraph, to be sent, by its medium, to those for whom they are intended. All direct intercourse with the public for the receipt or transmission of messages is prohibited to the grantees, unless the Persian Government authorizes the grantees to transmit inland messages in a foreign language, in which case they are to charge for such messages at the rate fixed in the Government tariff.

ARTICLE 5.

On the Persian territory the telegraphic line will be considered as a Government institution, and with respect to its organization and security it will enjoy the same rights as those accorded to the telegraph lines of the Persian Government.

ARTICLE 6.

The Persian Government exempts the grantees from customs duties on the importation of materials destined for the organization of the Persian branch of the line. The Persian Government must be previously informed of the quantity of the materials to be imported. The grantees are equally exempt from all inland imposts.

ARTICLE 7.

The grantees have the right to run their line through towns and villages as well as through private property, without paying any indemnity for the ground occupied.

ARTICLE 8.

The following arrangement has been made with respect to the settlement of the tariff for the Indo-European correspondence:—

(*a*)—Under the head of exceptions to the tariff generally adopted, half messages of ten words may be transmitted for half the price fixed for the unit message of twenty words.

(*b*)—For every additional five words over and above the twenty, a quarter of the price of the unit message of twenty words will be charged in addition.

(*c*)—The maximum price for the unit message of twenty words from London to the western part of India shall not exceed four pounds sterling, dating from the time when the English tariff for messages transmitted by the submarine lines of the Persian Gulf and the Indian Ocean shall have been reduced to half the actual rate; until then the price of a despatch of twenty words must not be higher than that fixed for the despatch of a similar message between Europe and India by the Turkish line.

(*d*)—The fixing of the tariff for communications between India and the intermediate stations is left to the free will of the grantees, on condition that the price for the despatch of a message from an intermediate station to India shall not, in any case, exceed that which is charged for the whole line.

ARTICLE 9.

Until the expiration of the term of the Anglo-Persian Convention of the 23rd November 1865, the grantees renounce all right to participate in the receipts for international messages sent from Joolfa to Bunder-Bushire, or *vice versâ*. The grantees, therefore, are to receive nothing for the transmission of Indo-European messages between Joolfa and Tehran until the expiry of the term above mentioned; but, on the other hand, the price at present fixed by the Perso-Russian Convention be not in any case raised during the present grant.

After the expiry of the term of the Anglo-Persian Convention above mentioned, the Tehran-Shiraz-Bunder-Bushire line is to be handed over, in good condition, to the grantees, unless the Persian Government, in the meantime, should conclude a fresh agreement with the English Government concerning that line. In the first case the conditions of the present agreement will be equally applicable to the Tehran-Bunder-Bushire line, with this difference only that a telegraph wire is to be placed at the disposal of the Government each day for ten hours for the Persian correspondence. The Persian Government will have its own servants for this service, regarding the details of which it will come to an understanding with the grantees.

In case the Tehran-Bunder-Bushire line is handed over to the grantees the latter promise to pay the Persian Government for each Indo-European despatch of twenty words the sum of two francs.

For half messages this payment will also be reduced to one-half. For messages which contain more than twenty words half a franc extra will be paid for every additional five words over and above the twenty. If, on the contrary, the Persian Government concludes with England another agreement for the said line, the grantees have the right to a third (one-third) of the charge fixed for messages between Joolfa and Bunder-Bushire, which, however, is never to exceed ten francs and a half. The Persian Government engages to transmit, on the Tehran-Bunder-Bushire line, half messages of less than ten words for half the price for a message of twenty words. For their own messages concerning the administration of the line the grantees will

have nothing to pay. If during the term of the agreement any special competition whatsoever, or any other unforeseen circumstances, should happen, which might necessitate a considerable reduction from the maximum of the general tariff, the Persian Government, after having assured itself of the indispensable necessity of this measure, will give its assent to an agreement more favourable to the grantees.

ARTICLE 10.

The Persian Government will have a right to adopt measures of control with the object of ensuring the exact performance of the present agreement, but which must, nevertheless, neither hinder nor retard the transmission of messages. In like manner the Persian Government will have the right of inspecting the registers and proceedings of the grantees through a functionary specially appointed for the purpose and previously notified by the Government.

ARTICLE 11.

The Persian Government will have the right, whilst paying the price established by the Persian tariff, to transmit official messages by the line of the grantees. The grantees promise to place on their standards, between Joolfa and Tehran, the new Government wire, and to replace it during the whole term of the present agreement. To indemnify the grantees the Persian Government will repay to them the expenses for putting up the above-mentioned line only. The iron standards (their purchase, fixing, and replacing) will be at the expense of the grantees.

ARTICLE 12.

The adjustment of accounts between the grantees and the Government will be made quarterly. If the payments due to the Government shall not be made within three months after the settlement of accounts, the Government will have a right to sequester the property of the grantees until the whole amount is liquidated. In order to facilitate intercourse with the Persian Government the grantees are to appoint a special Agent at Tehran.

ARTICLE 13.

The duration of the agreement is fixed for twenty-five years, dating from the day when the telegraphic working of the line shall have commenced. At the expiration of this time the privilege will cease, and the grantees must come to terms beforehand with the Government as to the continuance of their use of the Indo-European telegraphic line. In case they do not come to an understanding on this point, the whole organized line, by virtue of the agreement, will be handed over, in good condition and without indemnity, to the Persian Government.

ARTICLE 14.

If during the term of the grant the grantees have, with the consent of the Government, put up new wires to increase the means of communication,

and if at the expiry of the grant no arrangement has been made for its prolongation, the Government promises to pay the grantees, according to a valuation, an idemnity for these new wires. This valuation will be made by a Government Commission and an authorized Agent on the part of the grantees.

ARTICLE 15.

It will always be in the power of the grantees to transfer the rights accorded to them by the present grant, together with obligations assumed by them to a company, the rules of which ought to be confirmed by Government. The grantees are, nevertheless, expected to take at least a fifth part of the stock of such new company.

ARTICLE 16.

In order to facilitate settlement of accounts between the Persian Government and the grantees, the relative value of the monies is fixed by the following invariable currency :—

One pound sterling=twenty-five francs=twenty-two krans.
One shilling=one franc twenty-five centimes=one kran two shahis.
One penny=ten centimes=two shahis.
One rouble= four francs=three krans and ten shahis.

COPY of TREATY concluded by MR. GEORGE SIEMENS with the PERSIAN GOVERNMENT on behalf of the INDO-EUROPEAN TELEGRAPH COMPANY. 24th May 1869.

The conclusions accepted by the Vienna Conference having altered the basis of the concession of 11th January 1868, granted to Messrs. Siemens and Halske and Siemens Brothers, by compelling the said grantees to fix a tariff which is below the minimum of 100 francs, stipulated in the 8th Article of the said concession, the Persian Government and the grantees have agreed upon the following Articles :—

ARTICLE 1.

The Persian Government concedes to the grantees from the 1st January 1870 to the expiration of the Treaty of 23rd October 1865 all the rights which it possesses under this Treaty in the receipts accruing from the international messages sent by the Tehran Bushire line.

After the expiration of this Treaty the Tehran-Bushire line shall be made over to the grantees, unless the Persian Government should make at the time a new convention with the British Government concerning this line on the same financial basis.

Should the Treaty be renewed the Persian Government concedes to the grantees, up to the 1st January 1895, the date of the expiration of the concession of 11th January 1868, all the rights which would revert to the Persian Government, and which the renewal of the Anglo-Persian Convention would still give it, over two-thirds of the receipts accruing from the international

messages sent by the line between Joolfa and Bushire, the remaining one-third already belonging to the grantees, as stipulated in the 9th Article of the concession of 11th January 1868.

The grantees shall themselves collect the above-mentioned receipts, and shall arrange with the British Government to this effect.

In return the grantees shall pay to the Persian Government during the 25 years, commencing from 1st February 1870 to the 1st January 1895, either a duty of two francs for each message of transit passing through the Joolfa-Bushire line, with the exception of service messages, or an annual subsidy of 12,000 tomans, whichever it may prefer. They shall pay this duty or the fixed subsidy in both cases, whether the Tehran-Bushire line be made over to them, or whether it remains under its present management, the grantees only enjoying the revenues which revert to the Persian Government and to themselves.

Moreover, the grantees are willing, should the Persian Government desire it, to pay all the debts which this Government has contracted up to the present time with the British Government for the purchase of telegraphic materials, as well as the debts which the Administration of the Persian Telegraphs has incurred, to the same Government for the construction of the line.

The amount of these debts must be stated by the Persian and British Governments before the 1st January 1871. From the commencement of this period the grantees shall be authorised to reimburse themselves by deducting every year the twenty-fourth part of the sum stated by the said Governments from the subsidy or the duties payable to the Persian Government.

In case the settlement of account between the said Governments is not effected at the above-mentioned date another term, not exceeding one year, shall be fixed for such settlement. The grantees shall then have the right to reimburse themselves by retaining every year a sum equal to the twenty-third part of the sum stated.

If the accounts are not adjusted even at the end of the latter period, the grantees shall be freed from this obligation.

ARTICLE 2.

Moreover, the Persian Government grants to the actual possessors of the concession of 11th January 1868 the exclusive privilege of erecting and working a telegraph line with one wire between Shiraz and Bunder Abbass.

The grantees are bound to inform the Persian Government of the direction of the line before proceeding upon its construction.

The grantees engage to finish the construction of this line as quickly as possible.

The grantees engage to construct the line and to maintain it in good working order during the whole term of their administration. The telegraph wire shall be made of iron of the best quality, and shall have a diameter of at least 6 millimetres.* The standards shall be of iron: the instruments, &c., of the best quality. If practicable, the stations at Shiraz shall be built on the grounds of the Persian Telegraph; at other places, on such

* 236 of nearly a quarter or an inch.

sites as the Minister of Foreign Affairs and the grantees shall deem suitable, and which shall be given to the latter free of cost from lands belonging to the Persian Government.

Like the already existing lines the new line is designed to transmit international messages which shall pass the line of the grantees between London and Tehran.

The line shall be considered as an institution of the Government, and shall enjoy, in regard to its organization and security, all the privileges accorded to the lines of the Persian Government.

The Persian Government exempts the grantees from customs duties of the importation of materials destined for the organization and maintenance of this line and of its stations, and absolves them from the payment of all inland dues. The Custom House officers shall have the right to visit the stations belonging to the grantees on the frontier.

The grantees shall have the right to carry their line in the direction sanctioned by Government through towns and villages skirting the routes, without being liable to pay any indemnity for the land occupied by the line. In places where the line shall pass through the property of private individuals or communities, the grantees shall enjoy the right of compulsory appropriation in accordance with the rules in force, and in the proportion which the Government shall deem indispensable.

The duration of the concession is limited to 25 years, commencing from the date on which the working of the Shiraz-Bunder Abbass line shall have begun. After the expiration of this period the privilege shall cease, and the grantees shall have to come to an understanding with the Persian Government on the subject of their continued possession of this line. In case no arrangement on this point shall have been come to, the whole line organized by virtue of this concession, together with the buildings at the stations, shall be made over to the Persian Government without any indemnity.

As the Shiraz-Bunder Abbass concession will expire after the 1st January 1895 the safety and rapidity of international traffic, which depend on uniformity of administration, would probably be imperilled if at that time the Government resumed the Joolfa-Tehran and Tehran-Bushire lines, while the Shiraz-Bunder Abbass line still continued for some time in the hands of the grantees.

The Persian Government, wishing to obviate this inconvenience, and not wishing to resume the Shiraz-Bunder Abbass line before the expiration of this concession, so that it might not be compelled to indemnify the grantees for the expenses of construction which they might not have yet incurred, consents to extend the concession for the Joolfa-Tehran line and the arrangement regarding the Tehran-Bushire line till the expiration of the Shiraz-Bunder Abbass concession.

In return the grantees shall pay to the Persian Government for the working of this line a sum of 1,000 tomans annually during the first-half of the 25 years, and 2,000 tomans annually during the second-half, the payment to commence from the date on which the line is opened to international correspondence.

If the Joolfa-Tehran concession and the arrangement regarding the Tehran

Bushire line are extended beyond the 1st January 1895, they shall pay from this date, till the expiration of the Shiraz-Bunder Abbass concession, an annual subsidy of 15,000 tomans in lieu of the 12,000 tomans fixed by Article I of the present Agreement.

If, during the term of the concession, the grantees should set up additional wires to increase the means of communication, the Persian Government engages to pay the grantees, on the surrender of the line, an indemnity for these additional wires fixed on an estimate made by a Government Commissioner and an authorized Agent on the part of the grantees.

It shall at all times be lawful to the grantees to transfer the rights accorded to them by the present concession, together with the obligations assumed by them, to another Company, the rules of which ought to be sanctioned by the Government. It is agreed that the number of foreign employés throughout the whole length of the Shiraz-Bunder Abbass line shall not exceed 50.

ARTICLE 3.

The clauses of the former concession of 11th January 1868 remain in force unless modified by the foregoing stipulations.

ARTICLE 4.

His Excellency the Minister for Foreign Affairs of His Majesty the Shah of Persia and Mr. George Siemens, the lawfully constituted Agent of the grantees, having met and exchanged their powers, have signed two copies of this paper, and have affixed their seals thereto.

Tehran, the 12th Suffar 1286 Hijra, corresponding with 24th May 1869.

(Sd.) GEORGE SIEMENS.

(Sd.) MIRZA SAID KHAN,

Minister for Foreign Affairs of the Sublime Persian Government.

APPENDIX No. 10.—*Page 22.*

Agreement between the SHAH and the INDO-EUROPEAN TELEGRAPH COMPANY, 1891.

Le Gouvernement Impérial Persan ayant pris en considération la demande de la Compagnie Télégraphique Indo-Européene au sujet de la prolongation de ses Concessions en Perse, les dites Concessions sont renouvelées aux clauses et conditions suivantes :—

ARTICLE 1.

La durée des Concessions datées du 11 Janvier 1868, du 24 Maï 1869,

et du 12 Août 1882, déjà accordées à la Compagnie Télégraphique Indo-Européene, est par la présente Convention prolongée pour une période de vingt ans, à savoir 31 Janvier 1905 au 31 Janvier 1925.

ARTICLE 2.

La Compagnie Télégraphique Indo-Européene ayant déjà payé jusqu'à 31 Janvier 1899 les redevances sur les Concessions existantes, consent par la présente Convention à payer au Governement Impérial Persan une redevance annuelle de dix mille francs, en outre des cent trente mille francs, qu'elle paie actuellement, ce paiement devant commencer au 31 Janvier 1889, et continuer jusqu'à l'expiration de cette Convention au 31 Janvier 1925.

Fait en double á Téhéran, le 10 Janvier 1891.

Registration at the Russian Legation, said registration, &c., being signed by M. deBatzow, the Russian Minister.

APPENDIX No. 11—*Page 22.*

TRANSLATION of a TELEGRAPHIC CONVENTION between RUSSIA and PERSIA. May 24, 1879 (E. Jemade es Sanee, 1296).

The Government of His Imperial Majesty of all the Russias, having determined to connect their military commands across the Caspian with those in Russia by a telegraph line in conjunction with telegraph wire now existing in Persia, is desirous to construct a line for this object from Chekishler to Astrabad; therefore the undersigned have agreed upon the following articles :—

ARTICLE 1.

The Government of His Imperial Majesty of Russia will at their own cost construct a telegraph line from Chekishler to the town of Astrabad, so that it may be there connected with the Persian telegraph lines.

ARTICLE 2.

The Government of His Imperial Majesty the Shah of Persia sanctions the construction of that part of the line which may be in Persian territory between Chekishler and Astrabad. The Russian Government will previously inform that of Persia which route may be chosen for that part of the line, and the Persian Ministers will then immediately grant leave for its construction.

ARTICLE 3.

The Persian Ministers will not consider themselves entitled to any recompense or compensation for the construction of that part of the line between Chekishler and Astrabad which may be in Persian territory, and they also engage not to claim custom duty for any material or implements which may

be necessary for the construction and keeping in repair of this part of the line to be constructed between Chekishler and Astrabad.

ARTICLE 4.

The Ministers of His Majesty the Shah undertakes as far as in them lies to protect such part of the telegraph line from Chekishler to Astrabad as may be in Persia whether during construction or after completion. They engage to protect it and keep it in working order, that is to say, its exploitation.

ARTICLE 5.

The cost of repairing the whole of the telegraph line from Chekishler to Astrabad will rest with the Russian Government until the expiration of this convention.

ARTICLE 6.

After the erection of the telegraph line from Chekishler to Astrabad any telegraph messages from Russian stations on the eastern coast of the Caspian will be received and transmitted by the Persian telegraph lines. The Persian Ministers consent to the transmission and receipt of telegraph messages by the Persian telegraph lines whether they be in Russian or (any other) Foreign language, or in cypher; (and) to give permission for the stationing of Russian Telegraph officers at Persian telegraph stations from Julfa up to Astrabad itself, and wherever they may be deemed requisite for the transmission of messages in due order and without delay.

ARTICLE 7.

The rights and duties of the Russian signallers who may reside in the Persian telegraph stations by virtue of Article VI of this convention, the rules of their intercourse with the Persian Telegraph Department, and in conformity with the arrangement which is known in French as the "Declaration Ministeriel" concluded between the Persian and Russian Governments on the 28th of October 1870, and will be as follows:—

	Francs.
For a message in transmit of 20 words from Astrabad to Julfa . .	4
From Julfa to Astrabad	4
From places between Russian stations on the eastern side of the Caspian to Teheran and other Telegraph stations situated to the north of that place	4
But from Russian telegraph stations to the south of Teheran . .	8

ARTICLE 9.

The transmission of all the transit telegraph messages passing by the Persian lines between Astrabad and Julfa will take precedence of all private messages from Persian telegraph stations, except the official messages of the Persian Government.

ARTICLE 10.

This convention will be in force for a year from the day of its signature: after the lapse of this one year should the Minister of the Persian and Russian

Governments both deem it suitable to maintain it or to make any changes in it this will be done.

APPENDIX No. 12.—*Page 22.*

TRANSLATION of a CONVENTION between RUSSIA and PERSIA for the construction of a TELEGRAPH LINE from CHEKISHLER to ASTERABAD. 31st January 1881.

As the Telegraph Convention of the $\frac{12}{24}$th May 1879* (2nd Jemadeees Sanee 1296), contracted between the Ministry for Foreign Affairs and the Russian Legation at Teheran has expired, and the Russian Government wish to keep up communication with their military authorities on the east coast of the Caspian Sea, the undersigned have agreed upon the following articles:—

ARTICLE 1.

In order that the aforesaid communications may pass through without loss of time, the Persian Government engage to protect as far as is in their power such telegraph wires of the Chekishler-Astrabad line as pass through Persian territory. In virtue of Article XI of the Convention of the $\frac{12}{24}$th May 1879,* the lines which have been constructed on Persian territory have become the property of the Persian Government, which now engages to protect them and keep them in working order, that is to say, their "exploitation," and the horsemen who are employed to protect the telegraph lines will accompany the Russian telegraph employés on their inspection of these lines.

ARTICLE 2.

The Russian Government on its side engages to pay all expenses of repairs to the wires from Chekishler to Astrabad during the time that this convention is in force. The Persian Government also engages not to claim customs duty for any material and implements which may be necessary for the construction and keeping in repair of the said line.

ARTICLE 3.

The Persian Government will give permission for stationing Russian telegraph officers at Persian stations from Zulfa to Chekishler whenever they may be deemed requisite for the transmission of messages in due order and without delay, and their duties and rights will be the same as those enacted in the convention of the $\frac{12\text{th}}{24\text{th}}$ May 1879.*

ARTICLE 4.

For messages in transit between Zulfa and Astrabad, and also between Russian stations on the eastern side of the Caspian and Teheran, with the

* Appendix No. II.

Presian telegraph stations to the north of that place, in conformity with the arrangement of the 2nd April 1880, between the Governments of Russia and Persia, which is known in French as the "Déclaration," the Persian Government is to receive 30 centimes a word, and between Russian stations on the east of the Caspian and the south of Teheran 60 centimes will be paid to the Persian Government.

ARTICLE 5.

The transmission of all Government messages passing over Persian lines between Astrabad and Zulfa will take precedence of all private messages from Persian telegraph stations, but not of the official messages of the Persian Government.

ARTICLE 6.

In order that no delay should take place in the transmission of messages between Zulfa and Astrabad, the lines must be inspected and repaired; therefore the Persian Government engages to set aside one-tenth of the amount received by Persia for messages, in virtue of this convention, for the necessary repairs, and the Persian Telegraph Department shall expend that amount in making the said repairs, unless in the case of its being found that so large a sum is not required for that purpose.

ARTICLE 7.

This convention will be in force so long as the Russian Government requires to keep up telegraphic communications with its military authorities in the Caspian, and when no longer necessary for such communication the Russian Government will without delay inform the Persian Government of the fact.

(L. S.) JEAN ZINOVIEW.
(L. S.) MIRZA SAÏD KHAN.

30th Sefer 1298 ($\frac{31\text{st January}}{12\text{th February}}$ 1881).

APPENDIX No. 13.—*Page 22.*

TREATY between the SUBLIME PORTE and the SHAH of PERSIA for the ESTABLISHMENT of a LINE of TELEGRAPH.—Signed at Constantinople. 28th November 1863.

(Traduction.)

Branch Lines to be established.

ARTICLE 1.

Le Gouvernement Persan promet d'étendre une de ses lignes télégraphiques jusqu'à un endroit situé sur les frontières Ottomanes, et de son côté le Gouvernement Ottoman s'engage d'établir un embranchement d'un endroit

quelconque de sa ligne télégraphique entre Scutari et Bagdad jusqu'à l'endroit où la ligne télégraphique Persane serait porté.

Lines to meet at Haukin.

ARTICLE 2.

Il fut convenu entre les deux Parties Contractantes que l'endroit nommé Haukin sera fixé comme point de rencontre des deux lignes; cependant, si plus tard il y a nécessité de faciliter et d'élargir les communications télégraphiques, elles pourront être réunies également sur d'autres points des frontières.

Telegraphic Despatches between Persia, &c., and Turkey, &c., and vice versâ.

ARTICLE 3.

Le Gouvernement Ottoman promet d'admettre et de faire passer sans difficulté les dépêches télégraphiques transmises du Royaume Persan ou bien d'un Etat qui est en communication télégraphique avec la Perse, en destination pour les Etats de Sa Majesté le Sultan, ou bien pour un Etat étranger qui est en communication télégraphique avec le Gouvernement Ottoman; et il est de même convenu que le Gouvernement Persan admettra et fera passer sans difficulté les dépêches télégraphiques transmises de la Turquie ou bien d'un Etat qui est en communication télégraphique avec le Gouvernement Ottoman, en destination pour la Perse ou pour un Etat étranger qui est en communication télégraphique avec le Gouvernement Persan.

Les dépêches télégraphiques de la Perse dans les Etats Ottomans, et les dépêches télégraphiques des Etats Ottomans en Perse, participeront aux mêmes avantages et obligations que les dépêches intérieures respectives ou bien celles d'un autre Etat étranger.

Employment of Morse's System.

ARTICLE 4.

Les deux Parties Contractantes s'engagent d'employer l'appareil Morse, employé actuellement en Europe, pour la transmission des dépêches télégraphiques qu'ils auront à échanger; et de même en ajoutant la Convention de Bruxelles à ce Traité, elles établissent qu'elles se conformeront, en toutes choses, aux clauses de la susdite Convention pour ce qui regarde la transmission des dépêches télégraphiques.

Telegraphic Despatches.

ARTICLE 5.

Les dépêches télégraphiques, qui seront échangées entre les deux Parties Contractantes, sont divisées en deux: 1, les dépêches Persanes et Ottomanes qui partent d'un des bureaux télégraphiques de l'un des susdits Gouvernements pour les Etats del'autre; et 2, les dépêches des Gouvernements étrangers qui passent par les Etats de l'une des Parties Contractantes en destination pour l'étranger.

Charges.

ARTICLE 6.

La taxe à percevoir pour les dépêches de la première catégorie est fixée à 30 paras par *fersah*, ou bien à 20 paras par heure, en commençant de Hankin jusqu'à l'endroit de leur destination. La taxe ainsi calculée ne concerne que les dépêches qui contiennent 20 mots ou moins que cela, tant dans l'Empire Ottoman qu'en Perse; quant à celles qui contiennent plus de 20 mots, elles seront grêvées de 10 piastres par chaque 10 mots ou même d'une fraction de 10 mots qu'elles contiennent.

Charges for Telegraphic Despatches passing by Turkish, Asiatic, and by Persian Lines.

ARTICLE 7.

Les dépêches télégraphiques de la seconde catégorie seront taxées d'après la Convention de Bruxelles annexée au présent Traité, seulement lorsque celles-ci passent par les domaines Asiatiques du Sultan et par les lignes Persanes, elles y seront taxées d'après le mode ci-dessus mentionné; de sorte que la taxe des dépêches qui appartiennent à cette catégorie sera perçue dans le bureau établi à la frontière Persane en *sahib kerans* et en piastres, tandis que la taxe de ces dépêches dans les parties d'Europe jusqu'à l'endroit de leur destination sera perçue en francs, et ce mode de perception de taxes sera observé dans la transmission des dépêches télégraphiques des Etats Ottomans aux Indes Orientales.

Telegraphic Despatches sent by Hankin and by Bagdad and Bussorah.

ARTICLE 8.

Les dépêches télégraphiques partant de l'Europe par les lignes télégraphiques Ottomanes, en destination pour les pays Asiatiques situés au delà des domaines Persans, et celles transmises de ces pays au continent Européen, sont divisées en deux parties égales, dont l'une passera par les lignes de Hankin et de la Perse, et l'autre par Bagdad et Bussorah.

ARTICLE 9.

La correspondance télégraphique entre les Etats Ottomans et ceux de la Perse sera fait en langue Turque, Persane, Française, et Anglaise.

Telegraph Employés.

ARTICLE 10.

Les employés du télégraphe, aux service des deux Parties Contractantes,

échangeront leurs comptes à la fin de chaque mois, et chaque semestre ils régleront définitivement leurs comptes d'après l'évaluation monétaire suivante :—

	Piastres.	Paras.
Sahib Keran	5	0
Toman	50	0
Franc	4	14
Abas	0	1

Commencement and Duration of Convention.

ARTICLE 11.

La présente Convention sera mise en exécution à l'expiration de 4 mois, et plutôt si cela est possible, et elle sera en vigueur pendant 10 ans depuis le jour de l'échange des ratifications.

Ratifications.

ARTICLE 12.

Cette Convention sera ratifiée par les deux Gouvernements et les ratifications seront échangées á Constantinople dans l'espace de 3 mois depuis ce jour.

Constantinople, 17 Djemaziul-ahir, 1280 (le 28 Novembre, 1863).

APPENDIX No. 14.—*Page 23.*

ABSTRACT translation of the TUMBAKU, TOBACCO and SALT CONVENTION between PERSIA and TURKEY, signed on the 21st Zikadeh 1292 (1875) at Constantinople and renewed in 1302 A. H.

ARTICLE 1.

The importation of salt and tobacco in any shape or form whatsoever, the products of Persia, into Turkey is prohibited, and this prohibition shall continue so long as similar prohibitions remain in force with other nations. The Persian Government has also the right to prohibit the importation of Turkish salt and tobacco into Persia.

ARTICLE 2.

The duty on Persian tumbaku imported into Turkey, by land or sea, shall be 75 per cent. of its net value. This duty once levied no further dues of any kind shall be leviable in Turkey.

ARTICLE 3.

The 75 per cent. shall be leviable in accordance with a tariff to be agreed upon by the two parties.

From the beginning of the month of Naisan in the year 1291 of the Turkish era to a period of three months, the amount of the customs dues on tumbaku levied at the Customs Houses of Erzerûm, Bagdad, and Jeddah, together with the minimum amount of tumbaku brought to the aforesaid places in the above-mentioned period shall be calculated, and the mean average of the result of that calculation shall be adopted as the basis of the first tariff of the convention. Tumbaku which shall not have reached during the aforesaid period shall be valued in accordance with the lowest price of its kind during a period of a year prior to the above-mentioned three months. The tariff shall remain in force for a period of ten years from its establishment. Should one of the Contracting parties request a change or alteration therein during a period of three months prior to the expiration of the agreed period it shall be renewed. Should no such request be made the tariff shall remain in force for a further ten years. After the expiration of each ten years, should no request for an alteration have been made by one party or the other, it shall be the rule that the tariff remains in force for a further seven years. For the regulation of the tariff, in accordance with the aforesaid basis, and for the determination of the depreciations, such as "moisture," "weight of bags," the reduction of which is customary, after the establishment of this Convention a Commission shall be formed, the members of which shall endeavour to complete their work previous to the commencement of the period when the tariff shall come into force.

ARTICLE 4.

The duty of 75 per cent., as above, shall be levied at the first Turkish Customs House, but, in order to facilitate commerce, those wishing to pay the duty at the place of sale shall do as follows:—

The Persian merchant importing tumbaku into Turkey shall immediately deliver it to the Customs House, where it shall be weighed and its wrapper deducted from it. On the determination of its net weight should it be sold in the place the 75 per cent. must be immediately paid and a paper (tezkereh) for it taken, but should it be proposed to take it elsewhere for sale the owner must proceed to the Customs and present a merchant of credit as a guarantee and execute a bond, binding himself to transport the tumbaku to the place he intends selling it in within a reasonable determined period, and after having his tezkereh countersigned by the local customs authority he shall return it to the place of entry, where he shall pay the 75 per cent. After presenting a guarantee and executing the bond a paper will be handed over to the merchant setting forth the weight of his goods and the date within which it shall be delivered to the Customs House of the town to which it is being sent.

Should the merchant desire to pay the dues after sale, he may do so if he places the tumbaku in his stores in a room locked with two keys, one of which is to be in the hands of the Customs officials. This also may be done at the

merchant's option at the frontier (or first Customs House at which it is delivered).

A deduction of 2 per cent. will be allowed by the Customs for every hundred hokkehs of weight on account of moisture absorbed in transit from the frontier to the town in the interior on goods, the dues of which are paid, not at the frontier, but at the place of sale.

ARTICLE 5.

Tumbaku in transit will be treated as the merchandise in transit of other nations.

ARTICLE 6.

Tumbaku taken from other parts of Turkey through Moldavia, Wallachia, Servia, or Egypt, shall pay customs at the first Turkish Customs House in the aforesaid places; just in the same way tumbaku brought from the above-mentioned places to Turkey shall pay the dues at the first Customs House of the Turkish Government. Tumbaku on which duty has been levied and which has not been sold and is exported within a period of six months to one of those places shall receive back the customs dues, less 1 per cent.

ARTICLE 7.

With reference to tobacco, tumbaku and salt, the privileges conferred in former treaties to pilgrims to Kerbela shall remain in force; other travellers shall be treated on a par with the travellers of other nations.

ARTICLE 8.

This convention shall come into force from the beginning of the month of Mart* of the next year 92. It has also been stipulated that should the tariff mentioned in Article III not have been established within this period, until it is established the value of tumbaku shall be taken as 10 per cent. less than the current price and 75 per cent. of it shall be levied at the frontier Customs.

Done in duplicate and signed by both parties, who exchanged the same.

The 21st Zikadeh 1292.

(Sd.) MD. RÁSHID,

Minister for Foreign Affairs of the Turkish Government.

(Sd.) MUSHIN,

Minister Plenipotentiary of the Persian Government at Constantinople.

* Syro-Roman month of March.

APPENDIX No. 15.—*Page 23.*

TRANSLATION.

TARIFF drawn up with the Imperial sanction, in accordance with the provisions of the Convention of Shoubat 1295, made and exchanged between the Governments of TURKEY and PERSIA respecting the levying of a duty of 75 per cent. on the imports into TURKEY of tobacco grown in PERSIA and its dependencies 1878.

ARTICLE 1.

A general customs duty of 2 piastres and 35 paras will be charged on every oke of Persian tobacco, of whatever kind or quality, whether the best, medium, or inferior kind, imported into Turkey.

ARTICLE 2.

When the bales of tobacco arrive at the Custom House, after unfastening the cords employed by the muleteers for attaching the loads to their mules or other animals, the tobacco and the sacks, skins, and other wrappers in which it is packed will all be weighed together; six okes in every hundred will then be deducted for the weight of the covers and duty paid on the remaining number of okes.

ARTICLE 3.

The duty payable on tobacco transported from place to place with a teshéré (tezkereh, permit) will be 2 piastres 35 paras per oke, but a deduction of two okes per hundred will be allowed, on which no duty will be charged, on account of the increased weight of the tobacco owing to damp on the journey, during six months dating from the 25th of October, old style. If, however, the surplus weight exceeds this amount 2 piastres 35 paras will be charged on the excess. Duty will also be charged at the same rate on any amount in excess of the quantity stated in the permit, whether large or small, if the six months' period above stated falls in the summer season.

ARTICLE 4.

The customs duty of 2 piastres 35 paras per oke of tobacco chargeable as above must be paid in coin, the Turkish lira or Yuzleh, the only standard recognised, being calculated at 100 piastres. Persons wishing to pay in silver mejidiehs must pay the difference on the exchange between the gold and silver currencies, namely 4 piastres, so that 104 piastres silver will be taken as the equivalent of 100 piastres gold.

If hereafter the Turkish currency is modified this tax will be subject to the convention.

ARTICLE 5.

As stated in Article 3 of the convention this tariff will come into force from the date of making the same, namely from the beginning of December 1296 of the current year, and will remain in force for ten years. If either of the contracting powers desires to change it, it must notify its desire to the other three months before the expiration of this term, and it can then be renewed. If no such notice is given it will remain in force for ten years longer, and unless either of the parties proposes a change three months before the expiration of every period of ten years it will remain in force seven years longer.

APPENDIX No. 16.—*Page 23.*

TRANSLATION of an AGREEMENT between PERSIA and TURKEY concluded at ARZEERAAM on the 19th Zeekaad, in the year of the Hegira 1238, corresponding to the 28th July 1823.

IN THE NAME OF THE MOST MERCIFUL GOD!

Arising from various occurrences of late years the amicable relations between the two powerful Mahomedan States became interrupted, and their friendship and good understanding were converted into strife and enmity, which terminated in open warfare. The interests of the religion of Islam required a reconciliation, the two Governments were anxious to prevent the further effusion of blood, and the renewal of the ties of amity was mutually desired and proposed.

With this view, by the authority of a Firman from His Majesty the King of Kings, the Khakan, son of a Khakan, the Conqueror, Futh Ali Shah, the Sovereign of Persia, and also invested with discretionary powers from His Royal Highness, the heir-apparent, Prince Abbas Mirza, the High in Dignity Mirza Mahomed Ali, Mustofee, has been honoured with the rank of Plenipotentiary, and in virtue of a Firman, His Majesty, the Protector of the Faith, the Guardian of the Holy Cities, Sultan of the Sea and Earth, the Sultan, son of the Sultan, the Conqueror, Mahmood Khan, Emperor of the Ottomans, has named for His Plenipotentiary the Illustrious Mahomed Ummeer Raoof Pasha, Sur Askar, Governor of Arzeeraam, and Wallee of the Eastern Provinces of the Ottoman Empire, who, on the exchange of their full powers, have concluded their conferences and discussions in the fore-mentioned city by assenting to the conditions of peace.

Basis.—The stipulations of the Treaty concluded in the year of the Hegira 1159 respecting the ancient boundaries of the two Empires, and the former agreements relating to the pilgrims, the delivery of refugees, the free egress for all prisoners, and the residence of a Minister at the respective Courts are considered valid, and are to be strictly observed. The slightest deviation from the engagement therein detailed shall not be permitted, and the amity between the two powerful States shall be for ever preserved.

Stipulations.—Henceforward the sword of enmity shall be sheathed, and every circumstance shall be avoided which may produce coldness or disgust, and may be contrary to friendship and perfect union. The countries within the boundaries of the Ottoman Empire, that during the war or previously to the commencement of hostility have been taken possession of by Persia, including fortresses, districts, lands, towns, and villages, to be restored in their present state, and at the expiration of sixty days from the signature of this Treaty shall be delivered over to the Ottoman Government. And in token of respect for this happy peace the prisoners captured on both sides, without concealment or prevention, shall have free permission to depart. Provisions and other necessaries requisite for the journey shall be afforded them, and they shall be sent to the frontiers of the two countries.

ARTICLE 1.

The two High Powers do not admit of each other's interference with the internal affairs of their respective States. From this period, on the side of Bagdad and Koordistan, no interference is to take place, or with any districts of the divisions of Koordistan is the Persian Government to intermeddle, or authorise any acts of molestation, or to assume any authority over the present or former possessors of those countries. And on that frontier should the tribes of either side pass the boundaries for a summer or winter residence, the Agents of His Royal Highness, the heir-apparent, with the Pasha of Bagdad, shall arrange the tribute customary to be paid, the rent of the pasture lands, and other claims, in order that they may not cause any misintelligence between the two Governments.

ARTICLE 2.

Persian subjects proceeding to the holy cities of Mecca and Medina, or to other Mahomedan towns, such as pilgrims and persons travelling through the Ottoman territories, are to be entirely exempt from all contribution, whilst other impositions in variance with lawful usages are not to be demanded from them. In like manner, the pilgrims to Kerbelah and Nujuff, as long as they have no merchandise, neither tribute or tax of any kind is to be exacted from them; but in the case that they have in their possession articles of commerce the just rate of customs is to be levied on their goods, and nothing extra is to be demanded. The Persian Government is likewise bound to pursue the same line of conduct towards the merchants and subjects of the Ottoman Empire. In conformity with former engagements from this period on the part of the Viziers, the Emir-i-Haj, and other Commanders and Governors, the ancient stipulations respecting the Persian pilgrims shall be considered in full force, and acted up to. The pilgrims shall be conducted from Damascus to the holy cities, from thence to Damascus, and on the part of the Emir-i-Haj every attention shall be shown towards them, whilst no treatment in variance with the existing engagements shall be permitted; on the contrary, every exertion shall be made to afford them aid and protection. In the case that any disputes should arise amongst the Persian pilgrims the Emir-i-Haj, in conjunction with the chief person amongst them, is to settle their differences. To the female attendants of His Persian

Majesty, the wives of the Royal Princes, or of the Grandees of the Empire, who may be on pilgrimage to Mecca or Kerbelah and Nujuff, every respect and honor shall be paid according to their respective ranks. Persian merchants and subjects shall pay the same rate of customs as those of the Ottoman Government. The duties are only once to be exacted, and they shall be at a computation of four piastres from a hundred piastres on the value of the merchandise. Tescarees shall be given, and whilst the goods remain in the possession of the first proprietors and are not disposed of to other persons, no further duties are to be demanded. The Persian merchants who carry the choobooks or pipe-sticks of Shiraz to Constantinople shall be allowed to traffick them without any restrictions, and to sell them to whomsoever they may think proper. To the merchants, subjects, and dependants of the two High Powers, visiting the two countries, in consideration of the Mahomedan religion, every friendly treatment shall be extended, and they shall be protected from all molestation and injury.

ARTICLE 3.

The tribes of Hyderanloo and Sibbikee, which have been the cause of contention between the two High Powers, and are now dwelling in the territory of the Ottoman Empire, should they from thence transgress the boundary of Persia, and commit any ravages, the Turkish Frontier authorities must endeavour to prevent such proceedings and punish the offenders. In the case that these tribes continue to invade and molest the Persian territory, and the Frontier authorities do not put a stop to these aggressions, the Ottoman Government shall cease to protect them, and should these tribes on their own will and choice return to Persia, their departure shall not be prevented or opposed. But after their arrival in Persia should they again desert to Turkey, the Ottoman Government shall afford them no further protection, nor shall they be received. In the event of their return to Persia, should these tribes disturb the tranquillity of the Ottoman territory, the Persian Frontier authorities are obligated to use every effort to prevent these irregularities.

ARTICLE 4.

In conformity with ancient engagements the deserters from either country are not to be received, and in like manner from this period the wandering tribes and Eliauts quitting Persia for Turkey or Turkey for Persia are not to be afforded protection by either party.

ARTICLE 5.

The property of the Persian merchants sequestrated at Constantinople, with the cognizance of the law, and according to the public registers from the date of this Treaty to the period of sixty days wherever the sequestration may have taken place, shall be restored to the proprietors. Besides the goods under sequestration, whatever effects during the war may have been taken by force from the Persian pilgrims and subjects throughout the Ottoman domi-

nions, by the different Viziers and Governors on the representations of the Persian Government, Firmans shall be granted to the agents of such persons who, on giving lawful proofs of the authenticity of the claims, shall receive the required restitution.

ARTICLE 6.

On the demise of any Persian subjects in the Ottoman dominions, should the deceased have no lawful heir of executor present the officers of the treasury (beit al mal) shall, with the cognizance of the law, register the property, and shall enter it into the records of the Courts of Judicature. For the period of one year the effects are to be lodged in a secure place, until the lawful heir or administrator of the estate may arrive, when, according to the register of the Courts of Judicature, the property shall be delivered up. The customary fees and the hire of the place depositing the effects are to be paid, and should they be burnt or destroyed in the forestated period, no pretensions are to be made for the recovery of the property. If, during the forestated period, the heir or executor of the deceased does not arrive, the officers of the treasury (beit al mal), with the knowledge of the Agent of the Persian Government, are to sell the property and to keep the amount in deposit.

ARTICLE 7.

Agreeably to former engagements, and for the purpose of adding fresh ties to the alliance, a Minister shall be sent every three years to reside for that period at the respective Courts. The subjects of the two High Powers, who during the war may have deserted from either country, in consideration of this happy peace, shall suffer no punishment for the offence committed.

FINAL ARTICLE.

The capitulations detailed in the basis of the Treaty, in the stipulations, and different articles, which have been the result of the conferences, shall be approved of by both parties. No claim shall be advanced on account of plunder and losses, or any indemnification required for the expenses of the war, and the principle adhered to by both Governments shall be to overlook all past occurrences.

According to established custom the ratifications of this Treaty shall be exchanged, and from the signature of this authentic instrument to the space of sixty days, Ambassadors of secondary rank must meet each other on the frontiers of the two countries, and from thence proceed to the Courts of the respective States for the purpose of delivering the ratified Treaty. In this manner the alliance has been renewed and confirmed, and the truest reconciliation has taken place from the date of this treaty. No alteration shall be made in the above stipulations and agreements or any measures hereafter pursued in repugnance to the rights of friendship.

The Plenipotentiary of the Ottoman Government in virtue of his full powers has signed and sealed this Treaty on the 19th day of Zekand, in the year 1238, for which this instrument, in exact conformity thereto, has been

delivered in exchange by the Plenipotentiary of His Persian Majesty agreeably to his full powers.

(Sd.) MAHOMED UMMEER RAOOF. L. S.

(Sd.) MAHOMED ALI. L. S.

(A true translation.)

(Sd.) GEORGE WILLOCK.

APPENDIX No. 17.—*Page 23.*

TRANSLATION of ARTICLES of AGREEMENT concluded at ERZEROOM and signed by the TURCO-PERSIAN COMMISSIONERS on the 31st May 1847.

ARTICLE 1.

The two Mahomedan Governments will settle that all pecuniary claims, excepting those mentioned in the fourth article, shall be abandoned.

ARTICLE 2.

The town and port of Mohammerah, and the island of Khizr, with the anchorage, as well as so much of the eastern bank of the Shut-el-Arab as is occupied by tribes confessedly belonging to Persia, are to remain in the possession of Persia, besides which Persians will enjoy the complete liberty of navigating the Shut-el-Arab, from its mouth to the point of contact of the two frontiers. Soolumaneeyeh will remain in the possession of Turkey. In regard to Nohab, the Persian Government settles that all the mountainous portion with the pass of Kerrond on its eastern part will be retained by it, and the plain of Nohab, which forms the western portion, will be given over to Turkey.

ARTICLE 3.

All other territorial claims being renounced the two parties engage to appoint, without delay, Commissioners and Engineers, to determine the frontier between the two kingdoms, agreeably to the preceding article.

ARTICLE 4.

The two parties will settle that all losses mutually sustained subsequent to the acceptance in Jemadee-ool-evval 1261 (June 1845) of the propositions of the Mediating Powers, as well as the arrears of the pasturage fees for former years, are to be equitably arranged by the Commissioners on both sides, to be appointed without delay for this purpose.

ARTICLE 5.

The Turkish Government will appoint Broussa as the place of residence of the refugee Persian Princes, without allowing them to absent themselves

or to entertain secret relations with Persia. As regards other refugees they are all to be restored agreeably to the Treaty of Erzeroom.

ARTICLE 6.

The merchants of Persia will pay the custom duties on their merchandise according to its actual value in that country (Turkey) either in cash or stock in conformity with the commercial Article in the Treaty of Erzeroom concluded in A. H. 1239 (A. D. 1823), and nothing exceeding what is written in the above-mentioned Treaty is to be claimed from them.

ARTICLE 7.

The Turkish Government in conformity with former treaties will grant the necessary immunities to Persian pilgrims, in order that they may visit in complete security, and free from every exaction, the holy places situated in Turkey, and with a view to strengthen the relations of friendship and concord, which ought to exist between the two Powers of Islam and their respective subjects. The Turkish Government will further take into consideration the most appropriate mode of conferring on other subjects of Persia, as well as its pilgrims, the privileges enjoyed by them, in order that they may be protected from every species of violence and oppression. The Turkish Government will admit such Consuls as His Majesty the Shah may appoint in Turkey wherever the interests of commerce or the protection of the merchants or subjects of Persia render it necessary, excepting the holy cities of Mecca and Medina, and the Porte will confer on the said Consuls the privileges due to their official character, and which are enjoyed by the Consuls of other friendly States. Persia, on her part likewise, will grant to the Consuls appointed by His Majesty the Sultan in Persia, wherever their residence may be necessary, the privileges enjoyed by the Consuls of Foreign Powers in Persia; and in the same way the protection stipulated in former Treaties will be exercised towards the subjects or merchants of Turkey who may frequent Persia, and they will be protected from every kind of insult or injury whether in their trading concerns or other matters.

ARTICLE 8.

The two Mahomedan Governments engage to take measures of precaution to put an end to robbery by the frontier tribes of the two kingdoms, and will with this object establish military posts on the frontier, and the two States will become responsible for the incursions made into either territory. Uncontested tribes will be restored to the Government to which they belong, but contested tribes, whose dependence is doubtful, shall be at liberty to choose once for all their future place of abode.

ARTICLE 9.

All the articles of the Treaty of Erzeroom, which are not specially altered in this document, are to be inserted word for word in the new Treaty.

Translated by

ROBERT GLEN.

APPENDIX No. 18.—*Page 23.*

PROTOCOL signed by PERSIAN and TURKISH REPRESENTATIVE in 1869.

In order to confirm the *status quo* stipulated between the two Governments respecting their disputed grounds, this temporary document has been exchanged between the Sublime Porte and the Persian Legation :—

Pour consolider et donner plus de force au réglement de statu quo adopté par les Gouvernements Turco-Persan au sujet des lieux en litige des frontèires, la présente convention à été provisoirement échangé entre l'Ambassadeur de Perse et la S. P.

I.—The two parties will use every exertion towards increasing the security of the frontiers lying between their respective States.

Pour sécurité et maintien de bon ordre dans les frontières qui séparent les deux états on veillera scrupuleusement des deux côtés de manière à prévenir tout état de choses défavorables à la sécurité et confiance respective.

II.—The *status quo* respecting disputed lands, such as was defined by the Commissioners of the four Powers, is to continue in force until the boundary line is settled. The two Governments and their frontier authorities shall exert themselves to preserve this stipulation, and shall refrain from any action that may be opposed thereto.

2. Le réglement de statu quo qui à été adopté de part et d'ante lors de l'enquête des Commissaires des quatre Gouvernements au sujet des lieux litigieux des frontières, doit être maintenu tel quel jusqu'a une délimitation définitive, et les autorités limitrophes respectives en observant scrupuleusement le maintien de ce statu quo se garderont de toute démarche et conduite contraire qui pouvait porter attente au dit réglement.

III.—Every place which was considered disputed land when the *status quo* was accepted by the parties shall remain under the authority of the State which governed it at that time until the boundary is settled. But this supervision will not confer the right of ultimate possession.

3. A partir de l'époque on le statu quo à été adopté par les deux Gouvernements, les lieux litigieux en question qui se sont trouvés placés sous l'administration de chacune des deux parties seront encore pareillement administrés par elles jusqu'à la délimitation définitive des frontières, mais il est bien entendu que cette administration ne saura point prévaler comme le droit et les dits lieux litigeux ne seront aucunement par cela seul considérés des propriétés acquises.

IV.—On these disputed lands no buildings of any description shall

4. Aucune construction à l'avenir ne sera élevé sans aucune demeuration

henceforth be erectedby either party, and any buildings or marks which may have hitherto been erected on such lands shall not, when the boundary line is fixed, be considered as proofs of possession by the party unentitled thereto.

V.—The repairing of the houses which were demolished at Kazlee Gioul does not form part of the stipulation previously explained; and it is agreed upon by the two States that the occupants of these houses may repair them; but their doing so shall not be considered when the frontier line is settled as having conferred upon them the right of proprietorship.

VI.—Should any dispute arise between the frontier authorities on this subject they must in the first instance discuss the matter between themselves in a manner suitable to the dignity and rights of the two States, and to the friendship subsisting between them. But if they should not be able to agree they shall then, without having recourse to any action, refer the case to their respective central Governments and await their instructions.

VII.—This temporary agreement shall hold good until the boundary line is settled. With regard to the disputed lands and the question under discussion between the two Governments, no verbal or written communication or protest which may have been made can alter the present stipulations.

Sealed by ALI PASHA.

„ the MUSHEER-ED-DOWLAH,
Persian Envoy.

que ce soit dans les lieux en litige qui se trouvent à l'administration de l'une et l'autre partie, et toutes elles qui ont eu lieu jusqu'à ce jour ainsi que toutes les manques et idées de limite ne seront à le délimitation définitive aucunement considérées comme preuve de droit et propriété acquis.

5. Exceptionellement à l'article précédent toutes les maisons ruinées à Cazlighure seront reconstruites par leurs proprietaires; mais ces constructions comme il est dit plus haut, ne seront point considérées comme preuves de droit acquis à la désignation des frontiéres.

6. Si des contestations venaient à s'élever entre les authorités limitrophes respectives relativement aux lieux litigieux en question, on s'adresserà en premier lieu selon toutes ces marques de considération de cordialité et de bonne entente pour aplanir la difficulté entre eux, mais en cas de mésintelligence on s'empressera de part et d'autre de rapporter l'affaire sans y procéder à leur Gouvernements respectifs et attendra leurs instructions y relatives.

Cette convention provisoire sera observée scrupuleusement jusqu'à la délimitation définitive des frontiéres sans annuller néanmoins toutes les réclamations et protestations échangees de part et d'autre au sujet des lieux litigieux question, et des constructions y élévéesen qui toutes gardent leur effet et vigueur.

Fait le 3 Août 1869.

(Signé) AALI.
„ HOUSSEIN.

APPENDIX No. 19.—*Page 25.*

CONVENTION between TURKEY and PERSIA regulating the position of the SUBJECTS of the two POWERS in their respective STATES, dated 20th December 1875, corresponding with 21st Zilkaadah A. H. 1292.

Premier article.—Les sujets Persans établis en Turquie, demeurent justiciables de la police et des tribunaux de l'Empire pour tout crime, délit ou faute dont ils se rendraient coupables. Toutefois, ainsi qu'est stipulé dans l'art. 4, les représentants de la Perse en Turquie conservent toujours leur droit de protection sur leurs nationaux. Lorsque le crime a été perpétré d'une manière manifeste et publiquement, la police et les tribunaux se saisirout directement des coupables, comme par le passé. Dans toutes les autres circonstances, la légation Persane à Constantinople et les consuls et vice-consuls de Perse dans les provinces, sont autorisés à intervenir, soit en personne soit par l'entremise de leurs drogmans, en faveur de leurs nationaux, accusés d'un crime ou d'un délit; ils sont également autorisés à joindre leur action à celle des authorités locales pour les premières recherches, et jusqu'à ce que la culpabilité ou l'innocence du prévenu soit établie. Les autorités impériales sont tenues de communiquer aux agents de Perse les sentences qui seraient rendues contre leurs nationaux.

Les procès et contestations qui auront surgi entre des sujets Persans et des sujets Ottomans pour affaires civiles ou commerciales, seront jugés devant les tribunaux de l'Empire. Dans ces sortes de procès, les sujets Persans pourront être assistés par un drogman de leur consulat.

Pour les sentences rendues par les tribunaux civils et de commerce contre des sujets Persans, les fonctionnaires Ottomans adresseront pour leur exécution à la légation et aux consulats Persans. Dans le cas cependant où cette exécution n'aurait pas lieu dans le délai fixe, ou bien s'il était démontré qu'elle ne pourra pas être obtenue, les fonctionnaires Ottomans procéderaient directement à leur exécution.

Deuxième article.—Comme les sujets Ottamans, les Persans établis en Turquie peuvent exercer tout art et métier, et, s'ils le désirent, faire partie des corporations (Esnafs). Mais ils sont tenus d'observer les lois et règles qui regissent ces corporations et d'acquitter, comme les sujets Ottomans, tous les droits et taxes qui pèsent sur la corporation dont ils font partie. Les tribunaux et les fonctionnaires Ottomans sont seuls compétents pour juger toute contestation ou affaire concernant les corporations.

Troisième article.—Les consuls, vice-consuls et les drogmans Persans dont la qualité à été ou sera reconnue par Berat ou par ordonnance vézirielle, jouiront des mêmes priviléges, immunités et concessions que les consuls et drogmans des autres puissances amies.

Quatrième article.—Les consuls et vice-consuls de Perse résidant en Turquie, sont charges de veiller à la sécurité et de protéger les intérêts de leurs nationaux, voyageant ou établis dans l'Empire Ottoman. Ils ont donc le droit de correspondre à cet effet, par écrit ou verbalement, avec les autorités

locales et de faire les représentations nécessaires auprès des autorités dans le cas où un sujet Persan aurait à se plaindre d'un fonctionnaire Ottoman ou d'un agent de la sûreté publique. Ils ont en outre la faculté de faire rapatrier tout sujet Persan et, à cet effet, ils peuvent, s'ils le jugent nécessaire, réclamer l'assistance de l'autorité locale. L'inventaire et les autres formalités légales sur les successions des Persans décédés dans l'Empire Ottoman, sont du ressort des consuls et vice-consuls de Perse.

Si un sujet Ottoman élève des réclamations contre une succession, le différend est jugé par le tribunal compétent et conformément aux lois de l'Empire.

Cinquième article.—A l'exception des personnes investies d'un mandat officiel, tous les subjets Persans qui voyagent dans l'Empire, sont tenus d'observer à l'instar des sujets des autres puissances étrangères, les prescriptions en vigueur sur les passeports, les feuilles de route et la quarantaine.

Sixième article.—En leur qualité d'étrangers, les sujets Persans, établis dans l'Empire sont, comme les sujets des autres puissances, exempt du service militaire et des impôts auxquels sont soumis exclusivement les sujets Ottomans.

Septième article.—Toute sorte de procés et de contestation qui surgiront entre des sujets Persans sont de la jurisdiction des consuls et des vice-consuls de Perse. Ainsi les affaires civiles et criminelles entre Persans seront jugées par leurs consuls. La police qui saisira les coupables pour crime ou délit les remettra entre les mains de l'autorité consulaires, aprés qua la nationalité du délinquant aura été dûment établie. Les consuls et vice-consuls trouveront toute assistance auprès des autoritiés locales.

Huitième article.—Aucune ingérence ne pourra être exercée en ce qui concerne les rapports des consuls avec leurs nationaux ainsi que la perception des taxes et des droits dûs par ces derniers à leur autorité consulaire.

Neuvième article.—La loi sur la nationalité Ottomane du 21 Djemazi-ul-Ewel 1285, qui a été communiquée à toutes les missions étrangères, est applicable aussi à tous les nationaux Persans qui voudraient l'obtenir. Les Persans qui voudraient abandonner leur nationalite pour devenir Ottomans devront remplir toutes les formalités prescrites par la loi et auxquelles sont soumis également, en pareille occurrence, les sujets des autres puissances. Aucun Persan ne sera admis à la nationalité Ottomane, contrairement aux dispositions de la susdite loi.

Dixième article.—Par une conséquence naturelle des dispositions que précèdent, les sujets de l'Empire Ottoman établis en Perse jouiront des avantages stipulés en faveur des Persans résidant en Turquie. Toute clause qui ne sera pas exécutée en Perse à l'égard des Ottomans cessera aussi d'être valide en Turquie en faveur des Persans. Sous ce rapport, les parties contractantes agiront dans un esprit de parfaite réciprocité.

Onzième article.—Le droit de propriété fonciére pour les Persans sera réglé par une convention spéciale. En attendant cette question continuera à être régie comme par le passé.

Douzième article.—Les régles et les formalités actuellement en vigueur pour les procès et contestations, surgissant entre les Persans et les sujets des puissances étrangères, continueront à être observées, comme par le passé

jusqu'à ce qu'une entente soit établie entre la légation de Perse et les missions étrangères de Constantinople."

Treizième article. Les faillites des sujets Persans demeurent exclusivement de la compétence de la légation et des consulats Persans. Sur la demande des créanciers Ottomans l'un de ceux-ci pourra être nommé second syndic.

Quatorzième article. En dehors des clauses stipulées dans les articles précédents, pour toute autre circonstance, les sujets Ottomans en Perse et les sujets Persans en Turquie seront traités sur le même pied que les sujets des nations les plus favorisées.

Celles des clauses ci-dessus stipulées que ne seront pas mises à exécution en Perse, réciproquement ne seront pas non plus observées en Turquie.

APPENDIX No. 20.—*Page 25.*

CONVENTION between PERSIA and RUSSIA defining the boundary between the two countries east of the CASPIAN SEA (Akhal-Khorassan Boundary).—Signed at Tehran $\frac{9th}{21st}$ December, 1881.*†

[Ratifications exchanged at Tehran, $\frac{11th}{23rd}$ March 1882.]

In the name of God the Almighty.

His Majesty the Shah of Persia and His Majesty the Emperor and Autocrat of all the Russias, acknowledging the necessity of accurately defining the

* From "State Papers," Vol. 72, page 97.

† This Convention was laid before Parliament in 1882, with correspondence respecting the Affairs of Central Asia, and formed an inclosure in the following despatch:—

"*Mr. Thomson to Earl Granville*—(*Received 6th March.*)

"*Tehran, 23rd January 1882.*

"MY LORD,

"I have the honour to transmit herewith, for your Lordship's information, translation of the Akhal-Khorassan Boundary Treaty, lately concluded between Russia and Persia, as reported in my telegram of the 4th January.

"This translation has been made from the Russian text by Mr. Stephen. Comparing it with the Persian version I observe that the terms employed in Article V are not the same in both languages. In the Russian text it is stated that both Governments engage, with a view to the development of commercial intercourse between the Trans-Caspian province and Khorassan, to come to a mutually advantageous agreement for the construction of waggon-roads between the above-mentioned provinces; whereas in the Persian version of this clause it is said that, in order to facilitate commercial operations between the Trans-Caspian provinces and that of Khorassan, the two Contracting Powers engage, as regards the construction of waggon-roads for the transport of merchandize between the aforesaid countries, to make such arrangements as may be of mutual advantage to them.

"The Minister for Foreign Affairs has informed me that the Nasseer-ed-Dowleh, who was formerly employed in the Persian Foreign Office, and lately in the Ministry of Justice, will be named Commissioner under Article II of this Convention for the local demarcation of the line of frontier, on the basis agreed upon in Article I.

"I have, &c.,

Earl Granville. "RONALD F. THOMSON."

frontier of their Possessions east of the Caspian Sea, and of establishing therein security and tranquillity, have agreed to conclude a Convention for that purpose, and have appointed as their Plenipotentiaries :

His Majesty the Shah of Persia, on the one hand, Mirza Said Khan, Moutemid-ul-Mulk, his Minister for Foreign Affairs ;

His Majesty the Emperor and Autocrat of all the Russias, on the other Ivan Zenovief, his Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary at the Court of His Majesty the Shah ;

Who, having exchanged their respective full powers, found in good and due form, have agreed on the following Articles :—

Frontier between Russia and Persia East of the Caspian Sea.

ARTICLE 1.

The frontier-line between the Possessions of the Russian Empire and Persia, east of the Caspian Sea, is fixed as follows :—

Beginning at the Hasan Kuli Gulf the course of the River Atrek serves as the frontier as far as Chat. From Chat the frontier-line follows in a north-easterly direction the ridges of the Songou Dagh and Sagirim ranges, thence extending northward to the Chandir River, reaching the bed of that river at Tchakan Kale. From Tchakan Kale it runs in a northerly direction to the ridge of the mountains dividing the Chandir and Sumbar valleys, and extends along the ridge of these mountains in an easterly direction, descending to the bed of the Sumbar at the spot where the Ach-Agaian stream falls into it. From this point eastward the bed of the Sumbar marks the frontier as far as the ruins of Medjet Dainé. Thence the road to Durrun forms the frontier-line as far as the ridge of the Kopet Dagh, along the ridge of which the frontier extends south-eastward, but before reaching the upper part of the Giamab Pass turns to the south along the mountain heights dividing the valley of the Sumbar from the source of the Giamab. Thence taking a south-easterly direction across the summits of the Misino and Tchoubest Mountains, it reaches the road from Giamab to Rabab, passing at a distance of 1 verst to the north of the latter spot. From this point the frontier-line runs along the ridge of the mountains as far as the summit of the Dalang Mountain, whence passing on the northern side of the village of Khairabad it extends in a north-easterly direction as far as the boundaries of Geok Keital. From the boundaries of Geok Keital the frontier-line crosses to the gorge of the River Firuze, intersecting that gorge on the northern side of the village of Firuze. Thence the frontier-line takes a south-easterly direction to the summits of the mountain-range bounding on the south the valley, through which the road from Askabad to Firuze passes, and runs along the crest of these mountains to the most easterly point of the range. From here the frontier line crosses over to the northernmost summit of the Aselm range, passing along its ridge in a south-easterly direction, and then skirting round to the north of the village of Keltechinar it runs to the point where the Ziri Kou and Kizil Dagh Mountains join, extending thence south-eastward along the summits of the

Ziri Kou range, until it issues into the valley of the Baba Durmaz stream. It then takes a northerly direction, and reaches the oasis at the road from Gavars to Lutfabad, leaving the fortress of Baba Durmaz to the east.

Commissioners to be appointed to trace the Boundary in detail.

ARTICLE 2.

Whereas, in Article I of the present Convention, the principal points are indicated through which the frontier between the possessions of Russia and Persia is to pass, the High Contracting Parties are to appoint Special Commissioners with a view of accurately tracing on the spot the frontier-line, and of erecting proper boundary-marks. The date and place of meeting of the said Commissioners shall be mutually agreed upon by the High Contracting Parties.

Persia to evacuate Forts of Giamab and Kulkulab, reserving right to withdraw Inhabitants within Persian Territory.

ARTICLE 3.

Whereas the forts of Giamab and Kulkulab, situated in the gorge through which the stream watering the soil of the Trans-Caspian province passes, lie to the north of the line which, in virtue of Article I of the present Convention, is to serve as the boundary between the territories of the two High Contracting parties, the Government of His Majesty the Shah engage to evacuate the said forts within the space of one year from the date of the exchange of the ratifications of the present convention, but shall have the right during the said period to remove the inhabitants of Giamab and Kulkulab to within the Persian frontier, and to establish them there.

Russia not to erect Fortifications or to establish Turcoman Families within those localities.

On its part the Government of the Emperor of All the Russias engage not to erect fortifications in these said localities nor to establish any Turcoman families therein.

Persia not to interfere with Water Supply flowing to Akhal through Persian Territory nor to increase number of Villages or extent of land now under cultivation along sources of River Firuze and other Streams.

ARTICLE 4.

Whereas the sources of the River Firuze, as well as of other streams watering the soil of the Trans-Caspian province contiguous to the Persian frontier, lie within the Persian territory, the Government of His Majesty the Shah engage on no account whatever to permit the establishment of fresh

settlements along the course of the said streams and rivulets from their sources to the point where they leave Persian territory, and not to extend the area of land at present under cultivation, and under no pretence whatever to turn off the water in larger quantities than is necessary for irrigating the fields now under cultivation within the Persian territory. With a view to the immediate observance and fulfilment of this stipulation the Government of His Majesty the Shah engage to appoint a sufficient number of competent Agents, and to subject any infringer thereof to severe punishment.

Commercial Intercourse between Akhal and Khorassan. Construction of Roads.

ARTICLE 5.*

With a view to the development of commercial intercourse between the Trans-Caspian province and Khorassan, both High Contracting Parties engage to come to a mutually advantageous agreement as soon as possible for the construction of waggon-roads suitable for commercial traffic between the above-mentioned provinces.

Neither Russia nor Persia to allow Arms or War Material to be supplied to the Turcomans.

ARTICLE 6.

The Government of His Majesty the Shah of Persia engage to strictly prohibit the export from His Majesty's dominions, along the whole extent of the frontier of the Provinces of Asterabad and Khorassan, of all arms and war material, and likewise to adopt measures to prevent arms being supplied to the Turcomans residing in Persian territory. The Persian frontier authorities shall afford the most effective support to the Agents of the Imperial Russian Government, whose duty it shall be to watch that arms are not exported from the Persian territory. The Government of His Majesty the Emperor of All the Russias on its part engage to prevent arms and war material being supplied from Russian territory to Turcomans living in Persia.

Appointment of Russian Agents in Persian Frontier Towns to preserve order and tranquillity among Turcomans.

ARTICLE 7.

With a view to the observance and fulfilment of the stipulations of the present convention, and in order to regulate the proceedings of the Turcomans residing on the Persian frontier, the Government of His Majesty the Emperor of All the Russias shall have the right to nominate Agents to the frontier points of Persia. In all questions concerning the observance of order and tranquillity in the districts contiguous to the possessions of the High Con-

* See note, p. 132.

tracting Parties, the appointed Agents will act as intermediaries in the relations between the Russian and Persian authorities.

Confirmation of all Treaties, &c., between Russia and Persia.

ARTICLE 8.

All engagements and stipulations contained in Treaties and Conventions concluded up to this time between the two High Contracting Parties shall remain in force.

Ratifications.

ARTICLE 9.

The present convention, done in duplicate, and signed by the Plenipotentiaries of both parties, who have affixed to it the seal of their arms, shall be confirmed and ratified by His Majesty the Shah of Persia and His Majesty the Emperor and Autocrat of All the Russias; the ratifications to be exchanged between the Plenipotentiaries of both parties at Tehran within the space of four months, or earlier if possible.

Done at Tehran, the $\frac{9th}{21st}$ December 1881, which corresponds to the Mussulman date of the 29th Muharram, 1299.

(L.S.) MIRZA-SAÏD-KHAN, *Minister of Foreign Affairs of Persia.*

(L.S.) IVAN ZENOVIEF.

APPENDIX No. 21.—*Page 26.*

TRANSLATED ABSTRACT of an AGREEMENT come to between the PERSIAN and TURKISH GOVERNMENTS respecting SANITARY REGULATIONS to be observed by PERSIAN PILGRIMS—1878.

This agreement contains six articles:—

1. Construction of lazarets on the frontier.

2. When will it be necessary to establish quarantine?

3. The corpses must be examined and a certificate given at Kermanshah by a sanitary doctor and a Persian doctor.

4. Fixes the date when the number of sanitary officials at Khanikin shall be increased.

5. Pilgrims must have their passports *visé*.

6. Tax to be levied on Persians coming into Turkey.

APPENDIX No. 22.—*Page 27.*

ARRANGEMENT for the SETTLEMENT of the DISPUTE between PERSIA and AFGHANISTAN regarding the HASHTADAN LANDS —1888.

PROPOSED COMPROMISE.

Taking into consideration all evidence hitherto submitted to me by the Persian Agent, the evidence afforded by history and local tradition, besides information, oral and documentary, obtained* from various individuals, and my own observation, I consider that Persia has neither regained nor occupied Hashtadan since she lost it in 1749-50, when Ahmed Shah overran Eastern Khorassan.

* Quite privately.
(Sd.) C. M.

There is no visible sign of her recent sovereignty, and on each occasion that she has attempted occupation she has at once been rebuffed by the Afghans.

On the other hand the valley passed into Afghan possession in 1749-50, and possibly may have remained populated and flourishing under Herat until about 100 years ago, or for a period of nearly 40 years.

During this time it is possible that Hashtadan and Kulukh Pardai may have been, for administrative purposes, attached to Kuhsan, the connecting link being naturally Darband and Kafir Kalla, all three being dependent on the same water-supply. In the same way Chahar Kalla may have become attached to Ghorian.

† As alleged by the Persians.
(Sd.) C. M.

This would not, however, explain how Chahar Kalla came to be attached to Ghorian in 1684 while under† Persian sway.

A similar difficulty arises about Tir Kisht, which the Afghan sanad shows to have been attached to Ghorian in 1686, when the whole Herat province was under Persia, while the Persian sanad, No. 10, refers to it as attached to Bakharz in 1792, when it was under Afghanistan.

The genuineness of the sanads, as already stated, cannot be thoroughly tested until the opposing parties have had an opportunity of examining them.

If Kilich Khan was a Herat subject up to the time of his death in 1822,‡ then it would appear that the Afghans re-asserted their claims to Hashtadan between 1806-10, although it is doubtful whether the idea of restoring the valley to prosperity was ever carried out. A clue to this will be perhaps found when the date of Mirza Hadi's incumbency of the office of Treasurer or Revenue Collector of Herat is ascertained. After Kilich Khan's death there seems little doubt that the valley was again abandoned by the Afghans and remained practically at the disposal of the Turcomans. This state of things continued until 1874, when Persia represented by Yusaf Khan, Hazara, commenced work at Hashtadan, but was promptly stopped by the

‡ It is for the Persians to prove he was not.
(Sd.) C. M.

Afghans. So it is not surprising that the Afghans cite the withdrawal of Yusuf as a tacit recognition of their own rights.

The Persian claim was not again put forward until 1885, when it was again disputed by the Afghans.

Whether the assertions and statements of the Afghan Agent regarding the regulations adopted for patrols, escorts, and liability for payment of compensation are accurate cannot obviously be ascertained until the Persians have had an opportunity of making a reply.

Both sides will probably summon crowds of witnesses to support their statements and the result will not be satisfactory or convincing.

Since the alleged attempt of Kilich Khan at occupation up to 1874 the claims of the Afghans seem to have lain dormant, but even then no attempt was made by them to occupy the place themselves. Upon the whole, looking to the nature of my present information, it seems to me that neither Persians nor Afghans can produce proofs of recent possession in support of their respective claims, neither having felt inclined to stand the brunt of collisions, in such an exposed locality, with the Turkomans.

The case seems eminently one for compromise, in which both parties should somewhat abate their pretensions in order to render an equitable settlement possible.

Such a settlement is possible only by a division of the water-supply available for irrigation as indicated by the old karezes* or kanats (old water canals). It is on this principle that the compromise indicated on the map† of the Hashtadan valley has been based.

* Under-ground canals.

† Already submitted to Government of India.

(Sd.) C. M.

By accepting the above compromise Persia will secure the greater portion of the arable land of the valley including the actual land over which the dispute arose, and on which work was interrupted by the Afghans, as already described.

On the other hand the Afghans will secure what they profess to desire, *viz.* a supply of water for the irrigation of the Kafir Kalla lands‡ and all the grazing grounds lying on the southern end of the valley.

‡ The Afghans will also have a considerable area of arable land at Chahar Kalla, as well as the large tract near the mouth of the Shorab pass which can be irrigated from the large canal, and the cultivation at Tir Kisht can be extended to a considerable extent.

(Sd.) C. M.

Neither Persians nor Afghans are aware of the nature of the compromise I have in view, but it is remarkable that Nawab Hassan Ali Khan, who is in no way a favourer of Afghanistan, proposed a compromise very similar to mine, of the nature of which, of course, he is completely ignorant.

(Sd.) C. S. MacLean,
Brigadier-General.

Meshed:
The 9th November 1888.

APPENDIX 23.—*Page 27.*

TRANSLATION of a PERSIAN CIRCULAR announcing the OPENING of the KARUN RIVER from MOHAMMERAH to AHWAZ. 30th October 1888.

The Persian Government, with a view to the extension of commerce and wealth in her provinces and the progress of agriculture in Khuzistan and Ahwaz, has ordered that commercial steamers of all nations, without exception, besides sailing vessels which formerly navigated the Karun River, undertake the transport of merchandize in the Karun River from Mohammerah to the Dyke at Ahwaz; but it is on the condition that they do not pass the Dyke at Ahwaz upwards, as from the Dyke upwards the river navigation is reserved to the Persian Government itself and its subjects, and the tolls which the Persian Government will organize shall be paid at Mohammerah. Such vessels are not to carry goods prohibited by the Persian Government, and vessels are not to stay longer than necessary for the unloading and loading of commercial loads.

(*24th Sefer 1303 = 30th October 1888.*)

APPENDIX 24.—*Page 27.*

TRANSLATION of a PROCLAMATION of the SHAH of PERSIA respecting the PROTECTION of the LIVES and PROPERTIES of PERSIAN SUBJECTS. Tehran, 26th May 1888.

Official Government Proclamation.

The Great and Most High God having made our holy person the source of justice and benevolence, and the executor of his command and power, and having especially entrusted the protection of the lives and property of the subjects of the united countries of Persia into our well-skilled hands, in thanksgiving for this great bounty we consider it incumbent on us in the execution of this trust not to draw back from or evade the distribution of justice and the protection of the lives and property of the people of this country from the encroachment of oppressors, and (we consider it incumbent upon us) to so properly endeavour and persevere that the people be masters of their lives and property, in order that they may, with the greatest ease and prosperity, engage themselves in enterprises which are the basis of civilization and the source of wealth; therefore, for the information and assurance of all the subjects and people, in order to make them acquainted with the watchfulness, tempered with justice, of our sovereign mind by the issue of this great Proclamation and noble Address, we make it generally known to the people of the united

* Laid before Parliament in 1888. "Persia, No. 2 (1888.)"

countries of Persia that all our subjects, as regards their lives and property, are free and independent, so that they may, without fear or apprehension, exercise any right of proprietorship they like over their own belongings, and any enterprise for which the combination of money and formation of companies for the construction of works and roads and any branch of the branches of civilization and wealth which they may undertake will give us satisfaction and pleasure, and the protection of such is our duty, and no one shall have the right or power to lay hands upon, or take possession of, or interfere with the life or property, or punish or chastise the subjects of the Persian Government, except it be in execution of the religious and civil laws.

Month of Ramazan-ul-Mubareh 1303 (May 1888).

TRANSLATION of a FIRMAN of the SHAH of PERSIA for the execution of the foregoing PROCLAMATION. May 1888.

(The Firmans contain the same words as the Proclamation, with an additional injunction, of which the following addressed to the Veliahd, or Heir-Apparent, at Tabriz, is a specimen.)

It is commanded that the Dawn of the Soul's Light, the Key of the Gates of Victory, the Light of the Eyes of the Khilafet and Kingdom, Resplendence of the Face of Sovereignty and Empire, Dear and Most Noble Son, Light of the Eyes, Muzafer-ud-Din Mirza, Veliahd of the Everlasting Kingdom of Persia, Governor-General of the Province of Azerbaijan, will execute this world-respected Imperial Firman, and not allow it to be disregarded; and this very Firman is to be read in all Masjids and meeting-houses, and is to be generally explained and instilled into the people, and published to all small towns, districts, and even villages and settlements, so that all the subjects of Persia be informed of this Imperial command, and bonds are to be taken from the petty authorities binding them to carry out these commands, and any one disregarding this order will be so punished and chastised as to be the wonder of the spectators. (*May 1888.*)

APPENDIX No. 25.—*Page 28.*

Translation of a RUSSO-PERSIAN RAILWAY AGREEMENT signed at TEHRAN on 12th November 1890 (1308) by Monsieur DE PUTZOW, RUSSIAN MINISTER, and the AMIN-US-SULTAN, PERSIAN PRIME MINISTER.

As the Ministers of the Government of His Most Sacred Majesty the Shah have declared that there are difficulties in the way of their carrying out the former engagements entered into regarding the construction of railways in Persia by Russian Companies, the Ministers of the Government of His Imperial Majesty the Czar of all the Provinces of Russia have agreed to alter

the abovementioned engagements as follows, and His Excellency M. de Butzow, Minister Plenipotentiary and Envoy Extraordinary of His Imperial Majesty the Most Mighty Emperor of all the Provinces of Russia, and His Highness the Amin-us-Sultan, Grand Vazir of the Government of His Most Sacred, Sublime and Absolute Shah of all the Provinces of Persia, empowered by their respective Governments have drawn up the following conditions:—

1. The Persian Government engages, for the space of ten years, beginning from the date of the signature of this agreement, neither to construct a railway in Persian territory, nor to permit nor grant a concession for the construction of railways to a company to (or ?) other persons; and after the expiration of the ten years the renewal of the prolongation shall be immediately discussed between the two parties.

2. By railway lines is to be understood all lines upon which steam or any other motive power is used, and all such lines are included in this agreement.

3. Tramway lines worked by horses and situated in or near* towns are not included in this Agreement.

* Literally in places near towns.

4. A railway line from Tehran to Shemran, where the summer residences of His Most Sacred Sublime Majesty are situated, the most distant of which is two farsakhs (about eight miles) from Tehran, is excluded from this engagement and agreement.

5. After the signature of this agreement all documents concerning railways previously signed by the two Governments become null and avoid.

This agreement in duplicate has been sealed and signed at Tehran.

27th of the month of Rabi-ul-Awal 1308
12th of November 1890.

APPENDIX No. 26.—*Page 29.*

ABSTRACT.

(No. 22.)

(EXTRACT) ORDER in COUNCIL, RELATING to BRITISH CONSULAR JURISDICTION in PERSIA 13th December 1889.*

*At the Court at Windsor, the 13th day of December 1889.**

PRESENT:

THE QUEEN'S MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY.

Lord President, Earl of Coventry, Lord Morris, Sir William Hart Dyke, Bart., Mr. Ritchie.

Whereas by Treaty, grant, usage, sufferance, and other lawful means, Her Majesty the Queen has power and jurisdiction in Persia:

* This Order in Council was published in the *London Gazette* of 24th December 1889.

Now, therefore, Her Majesty, by virtue and in exercise of the powers by the Foreign Jurisdiction Acts, 1843 to 1878, or otherwise in Her Majesty vested, is pleased, by and with the advice of Her Privy Council, to order, and it is hereby ordered, as follows:—

1. This Order may be cited as the Persia Order in Council, 1889.

2. This Order is divided into parts as follows:—

Parts.	Subject.	Articles.
I	Preliminary	3-4
II	General Provisions	5-9
III	Courts	10-11
IV	Registration of Persons	12-15
V	Assessors	16-18
VI	General Jurisdiction and Procedure	19-66
VII	Civil Jurisdiction and Procedure	67-178
VIII	Proceedings on Death	179-213
IX	Appeal to Consul-General	214-229
X	Appeal to Her Majesty in Council	230-232
XI	Criminal Authority and Procedure	233-281
XII	Miscellaneous	282-289
XIII	Supplemental	290-299

i. *Preliminary.*

3. In this Order, unless the subject or context otherwise requires—

"Secretary of State" means one of Her Majesty's Principal Secretaries of State;

"Prescribed" means prescribed by any Consular instructions or by any order or notification signed or authorized by a Secretary of State.

"Persia" means the dominions and territories of the Shah of Persia within the limits of this Order;

"Consul-General" means Her Majesty's Minister and Consul-General in Persia, or the person for the time being acting as such, with the authority or approval of a Secretary of State;

"Consular officer" includes any person for the time being acting by virtue of Her Majesty's Commission, or with the authority or approval of a Secretary of State, as Consul-General, Consul, or Vice-Consul, or Consular Agent;

"Treaty" includes any Convention, Agreement, or arrangement made by or on behalf of Her Majesty, and any Regulation appended thereto;

"Court" means any Court or person exercising jurisdiction under this Order;

"British subject" includes a person enjoying Her Majesty's protection in so far as Her Majesty has jurisdiction in respect of any such person, and includes by virtue of 39 and 40 Vict., cap. 46, subjects of the several Princes

and States in India in alliance with Her Majesty, residing and being in Persia;

"Foreigner" means a person, whether a native or subject of Persia or not, who is not a British subject, as herein defined;

"Native" means a native or subject of Persia, or of the limits of the Persian coasts, not being a British subject;

"Native Indian subject" means a native of India, as defined in the Act of Parliament of 1858, "for the better government of India," not of European descent.

"Person" includes a Corporation or association of persons;

"Will" means will, codicil, or other testamentary instrument;

"Office copy" means a copy, either made under direction of the Court, or produced to the proper officer of the Court for examination with the original, and examined by him therewith, and in either case sealed with the seal of the Court as evidence of correctness;

"Oath" and "affidavit" and words referring thereto, or to swearing, include affirmation and declaration, or to the making of an affirmation or declaration where an affirmation on declaration is admissible in lieu of an oath or affidavit;

"Proved" means shown by evidence on oath, in the form of affidavit, or other form to the satisfaction of the Court or Consular officer acting or having jurisdiction in the matter;

"Month" means calendar month.

The plural includes the singular and the singular the plural, and the masculine the feminine.

Expressions referring to print or to writing include either print or writing, or a combination of both.

"Crime" includes offence.

4. For the purposes of this Order the word "Persia," or any term or expression referring to Persia, does not (except as in this Order expressly provided) include or apply to any place for the time being included within the limits to which any other Order in Council for the time being in force relating to the Persian coasts and islands applies, which limits are in this Order referred to as the limits of the Persian coasts.*

In case of dispute or doubt whether any place is within the limits of Persia for the purposes of this Order, or is within the limits of the Persian coasts, the Consul-General may provisionally determine such dispute or question in such manner as he thinks fit, and his determination, unless and until the Secretary of State otherwise directs, shall be conclusive in all causes and matters arising under this Order.

Any provision of this Order referring to a country or place out of Persia includes any place within the limits of the Persian coasts.

* See Appendix No. 27.

ii. *General Provisions.*

5. All Her Majesty's civil jurisdiction exercisable in Persia for the judicial hearing and determination of matters in difference, or for the administration or control of property or persons, and all Her Majesty's criminal jurisdiction there exercisable for the repression or punishment of crimes or offences for the maintenance of order, shall be exercised under and according to the provisions of this Order and not otherwise.

6. Subject to the other provisions of this Order the civil and criminal jurisdiction aforesaid shall, as far as circumstances admit, be exercised on the principles of and in conformity with the Common Law, the doctrines of equity, the Statute Law, and other law for the time being in force in and for England and with the powers vested in and according to the course of procedure and practice observed by and before Courts of Justice and Justices of the Peace in England, according to their respective jurisdictions and authorities.

7. Nothing in this Order shall deprive Her Majesty's Consular officers of the right to observe and to enforce the observance of, or shall deprive any person of the benefit of, any reasonable custom existing in Persia, except where this Order contains some express and specific provision incompatible with the observance thereof.

8. In any case in the decision of which, under any Treaty, any of Her Majesty's Consuls may or ought to concur, a Consular officer exercising jurisdiction under this Order shall alone act on the part and on behalf of Her Majesty.

9. Crimes, offences, wrongs, breaches of contract against or affecting the person, property, or rights of natives or other foreigners as herein defined, committed by persons subject to this Order, are punishable or otherwise cognizable under the provisions of this Order, with the consent of such natives or foreigners, in the same manner as if the same were committed against or affected the person, property, or rights of British subjects.

iii. *Courts.*

10. Courts for the purposes of this Order shall be held as follows:—

(1) Courts of First Instance, in this Order called Provincial Courts, shall be held by such Consular officers in and for such districts as the Secretary of State from time to time directs.

(2) The Consul-General shall at such place as the Secretary of State directs hold a Court, in this Order called the Court of the Consul-General, for the purposes of his appellate and other jurisdiction under this Order.

(3) The Provincial Court for the district in which the Court of the Consul-General is held may be held either by the Consul-General or Vice-Consul, or by such other Consular officer as the Secretary of State or the Consul-General directs.

If it be held by the Consul-General the provisions of this Order relating to appeals from a Provincial Court to the Consul-General are inapplicable,

and the provisions of this Order with respect to appeals to Her Majesty in Council shall have effect as if the judgment, order, decree, or sentence of the Consul-General were a judgment, order, decree, or sentence of a Provincial Court affirmed on appeal by the Consul-General, and no other appeal shall lie.

11. In any matter, civil or criminal, a Court within whose district (in civil matters) the matter of complaint wholly or in part arose or happened, or the subject in dispute is wholly or partly situate or the contract in question was wholly or partly made, or the breach thereof wholly or partly occurred, or the defendant resides or carries on business, or (in criminal matters) the crime was wholly or partly committed, or the accused person happens to be, shall have jurisdiction, and may deal with the case as if every material fact or thing had happened, or was situate, within its district; but any such Court, if, in its opinion, justice or convenience so requires, may decline or suspend the exercise of jurisdiction, and may, if it thinks necessary or just, require security from the defendant or accused person for his appearance before some other Court having jurisdiction in the matter, and for obedience to any judgment or order of such other Court, and further, in a criminal case, if necessary may arrest and commit the accused person, and cause him to be removed under warrant and in custody, to be dealt with by such other Court.

iv. *Registration of Persons.*

12. Every resident British subject (except a native Indian subject), being of the age of 21 years or upwards, or being married, or a widower or widow, though under that age, shall, in January in every year, register himself in a register to be kept at the Consulate of the Consular district within which he resides, subject to this qualification that the registration of a man shall be deemed to comprise the registration of his wife (unless she is living apart from him), and that the registration of the head of a family, whether male or female, shall be deemed to comprise the registration of all females being relatives of the heads of the family (in whatever degree of relationship) living under the same roof with the head of the family at the time of his registration.

Every non-resident British subject (except a native Indian subject) arriving in Persia at a place where a Consular office is maintained, unless borne on the muster-roll of a British vessel, shall, within one month after his arrival, register himself in a register to be kept at the Consular office there, but so that no person shall be required to register himself more than once in any year, reckoned from the 1st of January.

Any person failing so to register himself, and not excusing his failure to the satisfaction of the Consular Officer, shall be deemed guilty of an offence of this Order, and shall be liable to a fine of not more than 5*l*., and any Court or authority acting under this Order may, if it thinks fit, decline to recognize him as a British subject.

13. A native Indian subject resident in, or resorting to, Persia may, if he thinks fit, register himself at the times and in manner aforesaid.

A native Indian subject not so registering himself shall not be entitled to sue in the Court, or to receive the support or protection of a Consular officer with respect to any suit or proceeding to which he is a party in a Court or before a judicial officer of Persia, or in a Court or before a judicial officer in Persia of a State in amity with Her Majesty.

14. The Consular officer shall give to every person registered under this Order a certificate of registration under his hand and Consular seal; and the name of a wife (unless she is living apart from her husband) shall be endorsed on her husband's certificate; and the names and descriptions of females whose registration is comprised in that of the head of the family shall be endorsed on the certificate of the head of the family.

15. Every person shall on every registration of himself be liable to pay a fee of 2*s.* 6*d.*

v. *Assessors.*

16. An Assessor shall be a competent and impartial British subject of good repute, resident in the district of the particular Court, and nominated and summoned by the Court for the purpose of acting as Assessor.

17. There shall ordinarily be not fewer than two, and not more than four Assessors. Where, however, by reason of local circumstances, the Court is able to obtain the presence of one Assessor only, the Court may, if it thinks fit, sit with one Assessor only; and where for like reasons the Court is not able to obtain the presence of any Assessor, the Court may, if it thinks fit, sit without an Assessor, the Court, in every case, recording in the minutes its reasons for sitting with one Assessor only or without an Assessor.

18. An Assessor shall not have any voice in the decision of the Court in any case, civil or criminal; but an Assessor dissenting, in a civil case, from any decision of the Court, or, in a criminal case, from any decision of the Court or the conviction or the amount of punishment awarded, may record in the minutes his dissent, and the grounds thereof, and shall be entitled to receive, without payment, a certified copy of the minutes.

vi. *General Jurisdiction and Procedure.*

19—66. The Consul-General shall have in all matters, civil and criminal, and original jurisdiction concurrent with the jurisdiction of the several Provincial Courts, to be exercised subject and according to the provisions of this Order.

vii. *Civil Jurisdiction and Procedure.*

67.

68. Bankruptcy.

69. Lunacy.

70. Matrimonial Causes.

71—72. Probate.

73—85. Arbitration.

86. Decision on Fact or Law without Suit. (*a*) Question of Fact.
87. (*b*) Question of Law.
88—93. Bills of Exchange and Promissory Notes.
94—96. Claims under 20*l.*
97—116. Claims for 20*l.* or upwards. (*a*) Ordinary Provisions.
117—178. (*b*) Exceptional Provisions.

viii. *Proceedings on Death.*

179—213.

ix. *Appeal to Consul-General.*

214—218. (1) General Provisions.
219—228. (2) Appeals by Petition.
29. (3) Appeals by Motion.

x. *Appeal to Her Majesty in Council.*

230—232.

xi. *Criminal Authority and Procedure.*

233—238. (1) General Provisions.
239—241. (2) Court of the Consul-General.
242—244. (3) Provincial Courts.
245—249. (4) Preliminary Procedure.
250—262. (5) Summary Trial.
263—276. (6) Trial on Indictment.
277. (7) Appeal on Law to Consul-General.
278—280. (8) Punishment.
281. (9) Deportation of Offenders.

xii. *Miscellaneous.*

282—289.

xiii. *Supplemental.*

290—299.

THE FIRST SCHEDULE.

Forms.

I. Civil.
II. Probate and Administration.
III. Criminal.

THE SECOND SCHEDULE.

Fees.

APPENDIX 27.—*Page 29.*

ABSTRACT.

EXTRACT ORDER IN COUNCIL RELATING to BRITISH CONSULAR JURISDICTION in the PERSIAN GULF and GULF OF 'OMAN (Persian Coasts and Islands), 13th December 1889.

At the Court at Windsor, the 13th day of December 1889.

PRESENT:

THE QUEEN'S MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY.

Lord President, Earl of Coventry, Lord Morris, Sir William Hart Dyke Bart., Mr. Ritchie.

WHEREAS by Treaty, grant, usage, sufferance, and other lawful means Her Majesty the Queen has power and jurisdiction in relation to Her Majesty's subjects, and others, in that portion of the coasts and islands of the Persian Gulf and Gulf of 'Oman which is within the dominions of His Majesty the Shah of Persia;

Now, therefore, Her Majesty, by virtue and in exercise of the powers in this behalf by the Foreign Jurisdiction Acts, 1843 to 1878, or otherwise in Her Majesty vested, is pleased, by and with the advice of Her Privy Council, to order, and it is hereby ordered as follows:—

PART I.—*Preliminary.*

1. This Order may be cited as "The Persian Coast and Islands Order in Council, 1889."

2. This Order is divided into Parts, as follows:—

Part I.—Preliminary.
Part II.—Application and Effect of Order.
Part III.—Application of certain portions of the Law of British India.
Part IV.—Criminal matters.
Part V.—Civil matters.
Part VI.—Vice-Admiralty.
Part VII.—Persian and Foreign subjects and tribunals.
Part VIII.—Registration of British subjects.
Part IX.—Procedure.
Part X.—Supplemental Provisions.

* This Order in Council was published in the *London Gazette* of 24th December 1889.

3. In this Order—

(1) "Persian coasts and islands," or the expression "the limits of this Order," means the coast and islands of the Persian Gulf and Gulf of 'Oman, being within the dominions of His Majesty the Shah of Persia, and includes the territorial waters of Persia adjacent to the said coast and islands:

"Inland Persia" means the territories and dominions of the Shah of Persia, so far as not included within the limits of this Order:

(2) "Secretary of State" means one of Her Majesty's Principal Secretaries of State:

(3) "Consul-General" means the person for the time being holding the office of Her Majesty's Consul-General for Fars and the coasts and islands of the Persian Gulf, being within the dominions of Persia, and of Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, and includes a person acting temporarily with the approval of the Governor-General of India in Council at, or for, the Political Resident in the Persian Gulf:

(4) "Judicial Assistant" means an officer appointed by the Secretary of State, or, with his previous or subsequent assent, by the Governor-General of India in Council, to be a Judicial Assistant to the Consul-General, and includes an officer acting temporarily by order of the Consul-General as, or for, a Judicial Assistant:

(5) "British subject" means a subject of Her Majesty, by birth or by naturalisation:

(6) "British-protected person" means a person enjoying Her Majesty's protection within the Persian coast and islands, and includes by virtue of the Act of Parliament of the Session of the 39th and 40th years of Her Majesty's reign (1876), chapter 46, a subject of a Prince or State in India, in alliance with Her Majesty, residing or being within the Persian coast and islands.

(7) "Resident" means having a fixed place of abode within the Persian coast and islands:

(8) "Persian subject" means a subject of His Majesty the Shah of Persia:

(9) "Foreigner" means a subject or citizen of a State in amity with Her Majesty other than Persia:

(10) "Persian or Foreign Court" means a Court of the Government of Persia, or of any foreign State in amity with Her Majesty, and exercising lawful jurisdiction within the Persian coast and islands, and includes every member or officer of such a Court:

(11) "Administration" means (unless a contrary intention appears from the context) letters of administration, including the same with will annexed, or granted for special or limited purposes, or limited in duration:

(12) "Ship" includes any vessel used in navigation, however propelled, with her tackle, furniture, and apparel, and any boat or other craft:

(13) "Offence" means any act or omission punishable by a Criminal Court:

(14) "Imprisonment" means imprisonment of either description, as defined in the Indian Penal Code:

(15) "Month" means calendar month:

(16) "Will" means will, codicil, or other testamentary instrument:

(17) "Person" includes Corporation.

(18) Words importing the plural or the singular may be construed as referring to one person or thing, or to more than one person or thing, and words importing the masculine as referring to females (as the case may require).

4. (1) This Order shall be published in the "Gazette of India" within such time after the passing thereof as the Secretary of State may prescribe, and shall come into force on such day (hereinafter called the commencement of this Order), within six months after that publication as the Governor-General of India in Council may, by notification in the said Gazette, appoint in this behalf.

(2) But any appointment under this Order may be made at any time after its passing, and no proof shall, in any proceedings, be required of any of the matters prescribed by this Article.

PART II.—*Application and Effect of Order.*

5. (1) This Order applies to—

(i) British subjects being within the Persian coast and islands, whether resident or not:

(ii) British ships being within the Persian coast and islands; and

(iii) Persian subjects and foreigners, in the cases and according to the conditions in this Order specified, but not otherwise.

(2) Such of the provisions of this Order as refer to British subjects, or to British subjects only, extend to British-protected persons in so far as by Treaty, grant, usage, sufferance, or other lawful means Her Majesty has jurisdiction within the Persian coast and islands in relation to such persons.

6. All Her Majesty's jurisdiction, exercisable within the Persian coast and islands, under the Foreign Jurisdiction Acts, for the hearing and determination of criminal or civil matters, or for the maintenance of order, or for the control or administration of persons or property, or in relation thereto, shall be exercised under and according to the provisions of this Order, so far as this Order extends and applies.

PART III.—*Application of certain portions of the Law of British India.*

7.

PART IV.—*Criminal Matters.*

8—22.

PART V.—*Civil Matters.*

23—31.

PART VI.—*Vice-Admiralty.*

32.

PART VII.—*Persian and Foreign Subjects and Tribunals.*

33. (1) Every suit in which a British subject is a defendant, and a Persian subject is a plaintiff, shall within the Persian coast and islands be heard by a Court established under this Order.

(2) The High Court of Bombay shall not exercise jurisdiction in any such suit, but where a decree or order in any such suit has been passed by any Court subordinate to the Consul-General, the Consul-General may call for the proceedings, and pass thereon such order as he may think fit, and any order so passed by him shall be final.

34. (1) Where a foreigner desires to bring in a Court established under this Order a suit against a British subject, or a British subject desires to bring in such a Court a suit against a foreigner not being a subject of a Mahommedan Power, the Court shall entertain the same, and shall hear and determine it.

(2) Provided that the foreigner, if required by the Court, first obtains and files in the proper office of the Court the consent, in writing, of the competent authority (if any), on behalf of his own nation to his submitting, and that he does submit by writing, to the jurisdiction of the Court, and, if required by the Court, gives security to the satisfaction of the Court, and to such reasonable amount as the Court thinks fit, by deposit or otherwise, to pay fees, costs, and damages, and abide by, and perform, the decision to be given by the Court or on appeal.

(3) A cross-suit shall not be brought in the Court against a plaintiff, being a foreigner, who has submitted to the jurisdiction, by a defendant, without leave of the Court first obtained.

(4) The Court, before giving leave, may require proof from the defendant that his claim arises out of the matter in dispute, and that there is reasonable ground for it, and that it is not made for vexation or delay.

(5) Nothing in this Article shall prevent the defendant from bringing in the Court against the foreigner, after the termination of the suit in which the foreigner is plaintiff, any suit which the defendant might have brought in the Court against the foreigner if no provision restraining cross-suits had been inserted in this Order.

(6) Where a foreigner obtains, in a Court established under this Order, a decree or order against a defendant, being a British subject, and in another suit that defendant is plaintiff and the foreigner is defendant, the Court may, if it thinks fit, on the application of the British subject, stay the enforcement of the decree or order pending that other suit, and may set-off any amount decreed or ordered to be paid by one party in one suit against any amount decreed or ordered to be paid by the other party in the other suit.

(7) Where a plaintiff, being a foreigner, obtains a decree or order, in a Court established under this Order, against two or more defendants, being British subjects, jointly, and in another suit one of them is a plaintiff and the foreigner is defendant, the Court may, if it thinks fit, on the application of the British subjects, stay the enforcement of the decree or order pending that other suit, and may set-off any amount decreed or ordered to be paid by

one party in one suit against any amount decreed or ordered to be paid by the other party in the other suit, without prejudice to the right of the British subject to obtain contribution from his co-defendants under the joint liability.

(8) Where a foreigner is co-plaintiff in a suit with a British subject who is within the Persian coast and islands, it shall not be necessary for the foreigner to give security under this Article as regards fees and costs, unless the Court so directs; but the co-plaintiff British subject shall be responsible for all fees and costs.

35. (1) Where it is proved that the attendance of a British subject to give evidence, or for any other purpose connected with the administration of justice, is required before a Persian or foreign Court, the Consul-General may, if he thinks fit, in a case and in circumstances in which he would, if acting in his judicial capacity, require the attendance of that person before himself, order that he do attend as required.

(2) If the person ordered to attend having reasonable notice of the time and place at which he is required to attend fails to attend accordingly and does not satisfactorily excuse his failure, he shall, independently of any other liability, be liable to be punished with imprisonment for a term which may extend to two months, or with fine which may extend to 1,000 rupees (459·77 dollars), or with both.

36. (1) If a British subject wilfully gives false evidence in a proceeding before a Persian or foreign Court, or in an arbitration between a British subject on the one hand, and a Persian subject or foreigner on the other hand, he shall, on conviction before a competent Court of Criminal Jurisdiction, be liable to be punished with imprisonment for a term which may extend to two months, or with fine which may extend to 1,000 rupees (459·77 dollars), or with both.

(2) Nothing in this Article shall exempt a person from liability under any other British or British Indian Law to any other or higher punishment or penalty:

Provided that no person shall be punished twice for the same offence.

37. (1) Every agreement for reference to arbitration between a British subject on the one hand, and a Persian subject or a foreigner on the other hand, may, on the application of any party, be filed for execution in the proper office of a Court established under this Order.

(2) The Court shall thereupon have authority to enforce the agreement, and the award made thereunder, and to control and regulate the proceedings before and after the award, in such manner and on such terms as the Court may think fit:

(3) Provided that the Persian subject or foreigner, if so required by the Court, first obtains and files, in the proper office of the Court, the consent, in writing, of the competent authority (if any) on behalf of his own nation to his submitting, and that he does submit by writing to the jurisdiction of the Court, and, if required by the Court, gives security to the satisfaction of the Court, and to such reasonable amount as the Court thinks fit, by deposit or otherwise, to pay fees, costs, damages, and expenses, and abide by and perform the award.

PART VIII.—*Registration of British Subjects.*

38. (1) Every resident British subject, being of the age of twenty-one years or upwards, or being married or a widower or widow, though under that age, shall, unless already registered, register himself or herself at an office appointed by the Consul-General in that behalf for the local area within which the British subject is resident.

(2) Every such British subject, not resident, arriving at a place within the Persian coast and islands, where there is an office as aforesaid, unless borne on the muster-roll of a British or foreign vessel there arriving, shall, within one month after arrival, register himself or herself at the office. But this provision shall not be deemed to require any person to register himself or herself oftener than once in a year reckoned from the first day of January.

(3) The registration of a man shall, nevertheless, comprise the registration of his wife, if living with him; and

(4) The registration of the head, male or female, of a family shall be deemed to comprise the registration of all females being his or her relatives, in whatever degree, living under the same roof with him or her at the time of his or her registration.

(5) The officer in charge of the office shall give to each person registered by him a certificate of registration signed by him and sealed with his seal.

(6) The name of a wife, if her registration is comprised in her husband's, shall, unless in any case the Consul-General sees good reason to the contrary, be indorsed on the husband's certificate.

(7) The names and descriptions of females, whose registration is comprised in that of the head of the family shall, unless in any case the Consul-General sees good reason to the contrary, be indorsed on the certificate of the head of the family.

(8) Every person shall, on every registration of himself, pay a fee of 2 rupees 8 annas (1·15 dollar), or such other amount as the Secretary of State, or with his previous or subsequent assent, the Governor-General of India in Council, from time to time appoints.

(9) The amount of the fee either may be uniform for all persons, or may vary according to the position and circumstances of different classes, as the Secretary of State or the Governor-General of India in Council, as the case may be, from time to time thinks fit, but shall not in any case exceed 2 rupees 8 annas (1·15 dollar).

(10) Every person by this Order required to register himself at an office shall, unless excused by the officer in charge of the office, or unless such person is a woman who, by the custom of the class to which she belongs, is prevented from appearing in public, attend personally for that purpose at the office on each occasion for registration.

(11) If any person fails to comply with the provisions of this Order respecting registration, and does not satisfactorily excuse his failure, the Courts established and officers appointed under this Order may, in any case in which they think fit, decline to recognize him as a British subject.

PART IX.—*Procedure.*

39—42.

PART X.—*Supplemental Provisions.*

43—60.

C. L. PEEL.

APPENDIX No. 28.—*Page 30.*

TREATY between the SHAH of PERSIA and the RULER of OMAN respecting the TOWN and DISTRICT of BENDER-'ABBAS, 17th November 1856.

(Translation.)

I take refuge with God from Satan the lapidated.

In the name of God, very compassionate, most compassionate.

O! our Lord God, unto Thee do we apply for assistance; O! Thou Most Gracious One!

This is a copy of the mutual writing that took place in the (Hijra) year 1272, between His Highness our Lord the Seyyid Sa'id, son of Sultan, son of the Imam 'Ahmed, son of Sa'id, Ruler of 'Umen (Oman) and the (East African) Coasts* (Es-Sewahil), and His Highness the Shah, the greatest, Nasiru-'d-Din Shah, Ruler of the mainland of 'Iran (Persia), and this is the text thereof, as it appears.

Bender-'Abbas, Kishm, Ormuz, etc.

1. Condition the First, which is the first Chapter (or, "Article"), and which is that: the Ruler of Bender-'Abbas, who is on the part of the 'Imam, possessed of magnificence, the Seyyid Sa'id, over '[in] Bender-'Abbas, and Shemil and Mina, and the two islands 'El-Qishm ("Kishm") and Hurmuz ("Ormuz"), together with the appended territories, is appointed and commissioned, and shall deliver to the Agents of the Exalted Government [of Persia] a document to the following effect, namely:—

Bender-'Abbas and Dependencies to form portions of Persian Territory.

Bender-'Abbas, with all its Dependencies, as well as the appendages of that frontier, is [shall be] placed [accounted] as a portion of the territories of Persia (or "Fars"), and the Ruler of the whole of that frontier is subjected to the exalted Government of 'Iran (Persia).

* This means in the local dialect the East Coast of Africa. At that time the Ruler of Oman was also Ruler over the East African possessions at Zanzibar. (J. W. R.)

Conditional deposition of Ruler.

2. Condition the Second, which is the second Chapter of this mutual writing and which is, that: the said Ruler, when there shall proceed from him a derogatory act in the affair' of the frontiers, when upon investigation a derogatory act shall have proceeded from him [then] by the mere notification from His Highness the Governor-General (Ferman-ferma, Command-issuer) of Fars to His Highness the Imam, the said Ruler shall be deposed and another appointed speedily.

No New Castles to be erected or Moats to be dug.

3. Condition the Third, which is the third Chapter of this mutual writing, which is, that: in the said sea-port town ("bender") there shall be no new building erected, such as castles or towers; but if repair be needed it shall be repaired, and any repeated digging of the moat shall not be, the former castles with the towers being sufficient without erection of new castles or digging of a moat.

Ceremonial to be observed in event of Governor-General of Fars visiting Bender-'Abbas.

4. Condition the Fourth, which is the fourth Chapter of this mutual writing, which is, that: if at any time His Highness the Governor-General of Fars shall move towards the Territories of Bender-'Abbas in view of relaxation, the Ruler of Bender-'Abbas shall arise and continue at his service like other Rulers of towns [or countries] in the parts requiring services, meeting him with ceremonial honours and respect, and receiving him with the most sacred, most holy attentions and marks of favour.

Persian Flag to be hoisted at Bender-'Abbas on certain days.

5. Condition the Fifth, which is the fifth Chapter of this mutual writing, which is, that: on the days of the Festivals, on Fridays, and on the birthday of the centre of the aspect of the Universe, the very great Shah on which the flag of the Badshah shall be hoisted in Bender-'Abbas for the sake of a blessing and of joy, there shall also be appointed a sufficient number of workmen to execute this service, so that there be no negligence in this respect.

Extent of Jurisdiction of Ruler of Bender-'Abbas.

6. Condition the Sixth, which is the sixth Chapter of this mutual writing, which is, that: [in] the villages and parishes which may be in the jurisdiction of the Ruler of Bender-'Abbas, in a more general sense, of the territory of Fars or Kirmen, the Ruler of Bender-'Abbas shall not exercise any control or interference therein.

Assistance to be rendered to Persian Troops proceeding to Beluchistan, &c.

And if it be that troops, on the part of the exalted Government [of Persia], be on their way to the countries of the Bulush (Beluchis), or any other parts, passing the frontiers of Bender-'Abbas, then the Rulers who may be [acting] on your part shall give them provisions and a guide for the heaven-assisted [Persian] forces, taking from them a receipt. They shall render them requisite services, as also the subjects (Ri'aya) of Mina and Shemil, and of those parts which, in the space of the last two years, have served the exalted Government in fidelity, and are known to His Highness the most sacred and holy.

From this day forward the Ruler of Bender-'Abbas shall not turn against them any evidence, or seek to cavil against them on the subject of damage or the like. ..

Surrender of Fugitives.

7. Condition the Seventh, the seventh Chapter of this mutual writing, which is, that: if any one of the subjects of Fars should run away and flee to the frontiers, and join you [then] on the mere indication of his most sacred Highness the Governor-General the fugitives shall be delivered over to him.

Annual Revenue to be paid to Rulers.

8. Condition the Eighth, which is the eighth Chapter of this mutual writing, being that: the regular revenue and the *honorarium* are 14,000 tomans; in this wise: the revenue is 12,000 tomans, and the *honorarium* 2,000 tomans, in every year; this being paid in four instalments, delivered, and receipts shall be given to all the Rulers.

Properties of Persian Merchants impounded at Kishm to be restored.

9. Condition the Ninth, which is the ninth Chapter of this mutual writing, being that: the properties of Persian merchants impounded in Kishm shall be entirely and totally released and delivered to their representatives, who shall give receipts on delivery of their goods.

Dues to be levied on Commercial Effects introduced into Bender-'Abbas from other parts.

10. Condition the Tenth, which is the tenth Chapter of this mutual writing, being that: from the tenour of what the merchants, subjects of the exalted Government of Persia, have represented, that formerly one of the Baniyans (Banians), who farmed the dues* of the Bay of Masgat (Muscat), had some one on his part, who resided in Bender-'Abbas, over the commercial effects belonging to the subjects of the exalted Government of Iran, which were carried from Bender-'Abbas to India and other parts, and who used to collect from them the Muscat duties, &c., at Bender-'Abbas. And that, in all

* Customs dues appear to be considered as "tithes." (J. W. R.)

countries [towns], and with all Governments, this custom [due] does not exist [that], a thing which does not enter the country [town], they [should] take tithes therefrom. And this is contrary to the rule and the law; indeed, it is an evident innovation [that] property which does not enter the country [town] should be made liable to tithes. It is necessary that His Highness the 'Imam should do away with this innovation altogether. And whosoever introduces commercial effects into Bender-'Abbas from any places henceforward, let them deliver up the tithes [thereof] in like manner as took place in the time of Seyf, son of Mihnan, not more.

Written on the 17th of Rebi-'u-ewwel, in the (Hijra) year 1273 (November 17, 1856).

God the Most Loving!

(L.S.) Sa'id, son of Sultan.

(L.S.) Tahmas Mirza.

Translated by J. W. Redhouse.

APPENDIX No. 29.—*Page 30.*

Translation of a Commercial Treaty between Persia and Spain—1842.

Preamble.

Praise be to the Almighty Guardian of the Universe!

The exalted Government of Persia and the exalted Government of Spain for the purpose of protecting the interests and welfare of the merchants and other subjects of the two countries, and the improvement and extension of trade and commerce, are desirous of an arrangement which will be for the honour and glory of these Governments. Thus having been convinced that nothing is equal to the formation of Treaty for the support and benefit of important affairs, they both therefore have considered it suitable that hereafter between these mighty Governments and their subjects a basis of friendly intercourse should be established, according to an auspicious Treaty of friendship and commerce ornamented with truth and justice, and founded on a firm and permanent footing. For the purpose of completing this agreement His Majesty, &c., &c., Mahomed Shah, Kajar, on his part, has appointed Meerza Jaffer Khan, Chief Engineer, &c., &c., and Ambassador Extraordinary of the Persian Government to the Court of Turkey, his Plenipotentiary and in like manner in the name of Her Majesty Donna Isabella the second, during Her minority, as heir-apparent to the sovereignty of Spain, His Highness Baldomero Espartero, Regent and Duke of Vittoria and Marbella, has appointed Monsieur Antonio Louis Cordova, Knight, &c., &c., and Minister Plenipotentiary of Spain at the Sublime Porte, Plenipotentiary on his part. These two Plenipotentiaries having on perusal of each other's full powers

found them to be correct and according to custom have framed the stipulations of the auspicious Treaty in the following seven articles.—

ARTICLE 1.

From this day and until the Almighty pleaseth, between the exalted Governments of Persia and Spain and their subjects the foundation of friendship, truth, and everlasting regard shall be firmly established.

ARTICLE 2.

The subjects of these exalted Governments are reciprocally permitted and allowed to pass in peace and security into each other's territories and to carry on their mercantile transactions or to travel, and to rent such houses, shops, or storehouses, as may be necessary for the purpose of their business, without any hindrance on the part of the Government authorities, who are always to render them assistance and protection and to use their endeavours to maintain a good understanding between the merchants and travellers of these two exalted Governments, and to the utmost of their power to add to their comforts. And whenever it may be necessary for them to depart orders and passports shall be given to them, that they shall not be molested, but afforded every assistance.

ARTICLE 3.

The subjects of these two powerful States, who for the purpose of trade and commerce, or to travel, visit each other's territories, from the time of their arrival to that of their departure, shall be treated with due respect, and on no account shall any taxes be taken from them excepting this, that on their merchandise the same amount of custom duty shall be levied that is levied on merchandise of other friendly nations.

ARTICLE 4.

These two exalted Governments, for the ease and security of their subjects who may pass into each other's countries, will give permission for the residence of Commercial Agents in two suitable places. The Persian Government will give permission for one Agent to reside in Tehran, and one in Tabreez on the part of the Spanish Government. In like manner the Spanish Government will consent to the residence of one Agent on the part of the Persian Government in the capital of Madrid, and another at the port of Barcelona, or in any other port that the Persian Government may think suitable for its Agent to reside.

ARTICLE 5.

Whenever any disputes shall arise between the subjects of these contracting Governments, with regard to trade and traffic, such disputes must be settled according to the custom and laws of the country, and with the knowledge of the Agent of that country, and if any one of the subjects of these Governments should become insolvent or bankrupt after an examination of his books of exports, imports, and credits, and remaining property, his

goods and property shall be divided between his debtors according to the Bankruptcy law, and if one of the subjects of these States should die all the property possessed by such person shall be made over to the care of the Agent of his Government.

ARTICLE 6.

If either of these contracting States should be at war with another power, according to the everlasting friendship subsisting between the Governments of Persia and Spain, on no account shall any loss or neglect be experienced by either of them.

ARTICLE 7.

This Treaty of friendship and commerce between the two States in accordance with the contents of the foregoing Articles, by the assistance of the one Almighty God, the Ministers of the two contracting Powers will always adhere to its stipulations, and on no account shall its basis be impaired, and Please God in the space of five months, or less, this Treaty will be ratified and sealed by the Ministers of the two contracting Governments at Constantinople and there be exchanged by the Plenipotentiaries of these Governments.

CONCLUSION.

These seven Articles were drawn up and attested by the Plenipotentiaries of the two contracting parties in two corresponding copies, and after being ratified and sealed by both parties, were exchanged at Constantinople on the 30th of March 1842, corresponding with the 20th of Moharrum 1258 of the Hajireh, and have now received the ratification of His Excellency Haji Mirza Aghassee and the Ministers of the Persian Government in this month of Sheoval 1262 (October 1846).

Translated by
(Sd.) JOSEPH REID.

APPENDIX No. 30.—*Page 30.*

TRANSLATION of a TREATY between PERSIA and SPAIN, signed in LONDON by GENERAL HAJEE SHEIKH MOHSIN KHAN and DON MANUEL RANCESY VILLANEUVA on the 8th Zeekaadeh 1286 = 9th February 1870, and ratified by HIS MAJESTY the SHAH on the 1st Zeehejjeh 1288 = 10th February 1872.

ARTICLE 1.

The stipulations contracted by the two powerful States in their Treaty of the 20th Moharrum 1258 = 4th March 1842 are hereby fully confirmed, and they shall be considered as forming an integral part of the present auspicious Treaty.

ARTICLE 2.

His Majesty and the Shah of Persia shall be at liberty to appoint a Council and Commercial Agent at any Spanish port, be it Cadiz or any other

port where he may consider (such appointment) most advantageous to the trade of his subjects. In like manner the Government of Spain shall also be at liberty to appoint a Consul and Commercial Agent at any port in the Persian Gulf, be it Bushire or elsewhere, which may appear to it suitable for the commercial interests of its subjects.

The places of residence of the Commercial Agents and Consuls of the two parties will be as follows:—On the part of Persia—Madrid, Barcelona, and Cadiz, or any (other) port which she may select; and on the part of Spain —Tehran, Tabreez, and Bushire, or any other port which she may prefer.

ARTICLE 3.

Both powers being desirous that their commerce should enjoy the privileges accorded to that of the most favoured nation, it is hereby decided that if, after the experiment which will be made, the commercial interests of the two parties should hereafter require that the number of the Commercial Agents and Consuls specified in the present Treaty should be fixed, a new arrangement shall be made to that effect.

ARTICLE 4.

The present Treaty shall be written in Persian and Spanish, and the Plenipotentiaries of the two States shall each keep a copy duly signed and sealed by them.

Both copies shall be translated into French, and after having been compared with the originals, the said translations shall be signed and sealed by the two Plenipotentiaries, who will each keep a copy, which shall have the same validity as the originals.

ARTICLE 5.

The ratifications of the present Treaty shall be exchanged in London between the Legations of the two Powerful States as soon as possible.

Done in London by the aforementioned Plenipotentiaries on the 8th Zeekaadeh 1286 = 9th February 1870.

APPENDIX No. 31.—*Page 30.*

TRAITE d'Amitié et de Commerce entre la France et la Perse. Signé á Téheran le 12 Juillet, 1855.

[Ratifications échangées á Téhéran, le 14 Juillet, 1855.]

Au nom du Dieu clément et miséricordieux!

Sa Haute Majesté l'Empereur Napoléon dont l'élévation est pareille à celle de la planéte Saturne, à qui le soleil sert d'étendard, l'astre lumineux du firmament des têtes couronnées, le soleil du ciel de la royauté, l'ornement du

* From "State Papers' Vol. 47, page 869.

diadème, le splendeur des étendards insignes impériaux, le Monarque illustre et libéral;

Et Sa Majesté élevée comme la planète de Saturne, le Souverain à qui le soleil sert d'étendard, dont la splendeur et la magnificence sont pareilles à celles des cieux, le Souverain sublime, le Monarque dont les armées sont nombreuses comme les étoiles, dont la grandeur rappelle celle de Djemschid, dont la munificence égale celle de Darius, l'héritier de la couronne et du trône des Keyaniens, l'Empereur sublime et absolu de toute la Perse;

L'un et l'autre également et sincèrement désireux d'établir des rapports d'amitié entre les 2 Etats, ont voulu les consolider par un Traité d'amitié et de commerce réciproquement avantageux et utile aux sujets des 2 Hautes Puissances Contractantes;

A cet effet, ont désigné pour leurs Plénipotentiaires:

Sa Majesté l'Empereur de France, le Sieur Nicolas-Prosper Bourée son Envoyé Extraordinaire et Ministre Plenipotentiaire, etc.:

Et Sa Majesté l'Empereur de toute la Perse, son Excellence Mirza-Aga-Khan, son premier Ministre, Eetemad-el-Dowlet (confiance du Gouvernement), etc.

Et les 2 Plénipotentiaires s'etant réunis à Téhéran, ayant échangé leur pleins pouvoirs et les ayant trouvés en bonne et due forme ont arrêté les Articles suivants:

ARTICLE 1.

Friendship.

A dater de ce jour et á perpétuité, il y aura amitié sincère et une constante bonne intelligence entre l'Empire de France et tous les sujets Français, et l'Empire de Perse et tous les subjets Persans.

ARTICLE 2.

Reception of Diplomatic Agents.

Les Ambassadeurs ou Ministres Plénipotentiaires qu'il plairait à chacune des 2 Hautes Puissances Contractantes d'envoyer et d'entretenir auprès de l'autre seront reçus et traités, eux et tout le personnel de leur mission, comme sont reçus et traités, dans les 2 pays respectifs, les Ambassadeurs ou Ministres Plénipotentiaries des nations les plus favorisées, et ils y jouiront, de tout point, des memes prérogatives et immunités.

ARTICLE 3.

Protection of Travellers, Merchants, and Others.

Les sujets des 2 Hautes Parties Contractantes, voyageurs, négociants, industriels et autres, soit qu'ils se déplacent, soit qu'ils résident sur le territoire de l'une ou de l'autre Empire, seront respectés et efficacement protégés par les autorités du pays et leurs propres agents, et traités, á tous égards comme le sont les sujets de la national plus favorisée.

Liberty to Import, Export, or Transport Merchandize, &c.

Ils pourront réciproquement apporter, par terre et par mèr, dans l'un te l'autre Empire et en exporter toute espèce de marchandises et de produits, les vendre, les échanger, les acheter, les transporter en tous lieux sur les territoires de l'un et de l'autre Etat.

ARTICLE 4.

Duties on Goods.

Les marchandises importées ou exportées par les sujets respectifs des 2 Hautes Parties Contractantes ne payeront dans l'un et l'autre Etat, soit à l'entrée, soit à la sortie, que les mêmes droits que payent à l'entrée et à la sortie, dans l'un et l'autre Etat, les marchandises et produits importés et exportés par les marchands et sujets de la nation la plus favorisée; et nulle taxe exceptionelle ne pourra, sous aucun nom et sous aucun pretexte, être réclamée dans l'un comme dans l'autre Etat.

ARTICLE 5.

French Consular Jurisdiction : Disputes between French Subjects.

Les procès, contestations et disputes qui, dans l'Empire de Perse, viendraient à s'élever entre sujets Français, seront référés en totalité à l'arrêt et à la décision de l'agent ou Consul Français qui résidera dans la province où ces procès, contestations et disputes auraient été soulevés, ou dans la province la plus voisine. Il en décidera d'après les lois Françaises.

French Consular Jurisdiction : Disputes between French and Persian Subjects.

Les procès, contestations et disputes soulevés en Perse entre des sujets Français et des sujets Persans, seront portés devant le tribunal Persan, juge ordinaire de ces matières, au lieu où résidera un Agent ou un Consul Français, et discutés et jugés selon l'équité, en présence d'un employé de l'Agent ou du Consul Français.

French Consular Jurisdiction : Disputes between French Subjects and those of other Powers.

Les procès, contestations et disputes soulevés en Perse entre des sujets Français et des sujets appartenant à d'autres puissances également étrangères, seront jugés et terminés, par l'intermédiaire de leurs Agents ou Consuls respectifs.

Trial of Disputes in France in which Persians are interested.

En France, les sujets Persans seront également, dans toutes leurs contestations, soit entre eux, soit avec des sujets Français ou étrangers, jugés suivant le mode adopté dans cet Empire envers les sujets de la nation la plus favorisée.

Criminal Jurisdiction.

Quant aux affaires de la juridiction criminelle dans lesquelles seraient compromis des sujets Français en Perse, des sujets Persans en France, elles seront jugées en France et en Perse suivant le mode adopté dans les 2 pays envers les sujets de la nation la plus favorisée.

ARTICLE 6.

Succession to Property of Deceased Subjects.

En cas de décès de l'un de leurs sujets respectifs sur le territoire de l'un ou de l'autre Etat, sa succession sera remise intégralement à la famille ou aux associés du défunt, s'il en a Si le défunt n'avait ni parents ni associés, sa succession, dans l'un comme dans l'autre Pays, serait remise à la garde de l'Agent ou du Consul de la nation du sujet décédé, pour que celui-ci en fasse l'usage convenable, conformément aux lois et coutumes de son pays.

ARTICLE 7.

Appointment of Consuls.

Pour la protection de leurs sujets et de leur commerce respectifs, et pour faciliter de bonnes et équitables relations entre les sujets des 2 Etats, les 2 Hautes Parties Contractantes se réservent la faculté de nommer, chacune 3 Consuls. Les Consuls de France résideront à Téhéran, à Bender-Bouchir,* à Tauris.† Les Consuls de Perse résideront à Paris, à Marseille, et à l'Ile de la Réunion (Bourbon).

Ces Consuls des 2 Hautes Puissances Contractantes jouiront réciproquement, sur le territoire de l'un et de l'autre Empire où sera établie leur résidence, du respect, des priviléges et des immunités accordés dans l'un et dans l'autre Empire aux Consuls de la nation la plus favorisée.

ARTICLE 8.

Ratifications: Treaty to be perpetual.

Le présent Traité de Commerce et d'Amitié, cimenté par la sincère amitié et la confiance qui règnent entre les 2 Empires bien conservés de France et de Perse, sera, Dieu aidant, fidèlement observé et maintenu, de part et d'autre, à perpétuité, et les Plénipotentiaires des 2 Hautes Parties Contractantes s'engagent à échanger les ratifications impériales de leurs augustes Souverains, soit à Téhéran, soit à Paris, dans l'espace de 6 mois, ou plus tot, si faire se peut.

En foi de quoi, les Plénipotentiaires respectifs des 2 Hautes Parties Contractantes ont signé le présent Traité et y ont apposé leurs sceaux.

Fait double, en Français et en Persan, le 12 du mois de Juillet, de l'an du Christ, 1855, et le 27 du mois de Chawal de l'Hégire, l'année 1271, à Téhéran.

(L. S.) P. BOUREE.

(L. S.) MIRZA-AGA-KHAN.

* Bushire. † Tabreez.

APPENDIX No. 32.—*Page 30.*

TREATY of Friendship and Commerce between the UNITED STATES and PERSIA.—Signed at Constantinople, 13th December 1856.*

[Ratifications exchanged at Constantinople, 13th June 1857.]

In the name of God, the Clement and the Merciful.

The President of the United States of North America, and His Majesty, as exalted as the planet Saturn; the Sovereign to whom the sun serves as a standard; whose splendour and magnificence are equal to that of the skies; the Sublime Sovereign, the monarch whose armies are as numerous as the stars: whose greatness calls to mind that of Jeinshid; whose magnificence equals that of Darius; the Heir of the Crown and Throne of the Kayanians, the Sublime Emperor of all Persia, being both equally and sincerely desirous of establishing relations of friendship between the two Governments, which they wish to strengthen by a Treaty of friendship and commerce, reciprocally advantageous and useful to the citizens and subjects of the two High Contracting Parties, have for this purpose named for their Plenipotentiaries:—

The President of the United States of North America, Carroll Spence, Minister Resident of The United States near the Sublime Porte; and his Majesty the Emperor of all Persia, His Excellency Emin ul Molk Farrukh Khan, Ambassador of His Imperial Majesty the Shah, decorated with the portrait of the Shah, with the great Cordon Blue, and Bearer of the Girdle of Diamonds, &c.

And the said Plenipotentiaries, having exchanged their full powers, which were found to be in proper and due form, have agreed upon the following Articles:

ARTICLE 1.

Good understanding between Persia and the United States.

There shall be hereafter a sincere and constant good understanding between the Government and citizens of the United States of North America and the Persian Empire, and all Persian subjects.

ARTICLE 2.

Reception and Treatment of Ambassadors or Diplomatic Agents.†

The Ambassadors or Diplomatic Agents whom it may please either of the two High Contracting Parties to send and maintain near the other, shall be received and treated, they and all those composing their missions, as the

* Signed also in the Persian language.

† From "State Papers," Vol. 47, p. 355.

Ambassadors and Diplomatic Agents of the most favoured nations are received and treated in the two respective countries; and they shall enjoy there in all respects the same prerogatives and immunities.

ARTICLE 3.

Protection of Travellers, Merchants, and other Residents.

The citizens and subjects of the two High Contracting Parties, travellers, merchants, manufacturers, and others, who may reside in the territory of either country, shall be respected and efficiently protected by the authorities of the country and their agents, and treated in all respects as the subjects and citizens of the most favoured nation are treated.

Right to Import, Export, and Trade in all kinds of Produce and Manufactures.

They may reciprocally bring by land or by sea into either country, and export from it, all kinds of merchandize and products, and sell, exchange, or buy, and transport them to all places in the territories of either of the High Contracting Parties. It being, however, understood that the merchants of either nation who shall engage in the internal commerce of either country shall be governed, in respect to such commerce, by the laws of the country in which such commerce is carried on;

Internal Commerce.

And in case either of the High Contracting Powers shall hereafter grant other privileges concerning such internal commerce to the citizens or subjects of other Governments, the same shall be equally granted to the merchants of either nation engaged in such internal commerce within the territories of the other.

ARTICLE 4.

Payment of Duties on Merchandize Imported or Exported. Taxes.

The merchandize imported or exported by the respective citizens or subjects of the two High Contracting Parties shall not pay in either country on their arrival or departure other duties than those which are charged in either of the countries on the merchandize or products imported or exported by the merchants and subjects of the most favoured nation, and no exceptional tax, under any name or pretext whatever, shall be collected on them in either of the two countries.

ARTICLE 5.

Consular Jurisdiction in Persia: Suits and Disputes between Persian Subjects and United States Citizens.

All suits and disputes arising in Persia between Persian subjects and citizens of the United States shall be carried before the Persian tribunal to which such matters are usually referred at the place where a Consul or Agent

of the United States may reside, and shall be discussed and decided according to equity in the presence of an employé of the Consul or Agent of the United States.

Jurisdiction. Suits and Disputes between United States Citizens.

All suits and disputes which may arise in the empire of Persia between citizens of the United States shall be referred entirely for trial and for adjudication to the Consul or Agent of the United States residing in the province wherein such suits and disputes may have arisen, or in the province nearest to it, who shall decide them according to the laws of the United States.

Jurisdiction. Suits and Disputes between United States Citizens and Subjects of other Foreign Powers.

All suits and disputes occurring in Persia between the citizens of the United States and the subjects of other foreign Powers shall be tried and adjudicated by the intermediation of their respective Consuls or Agents.

Jurisdiction. Trials in the United States of Disputes between Persian Subject, or between them and United States Citizens or Foreigners.

In the United States Persian subjects, in all disputes arising between themselves, or between them and citizens of the United States or foreigners, shall be judged according to the rules adopted in the United States respecting the subjects of the most favoured nation.

Jurisdiction. Trials for Criminal Offences.

Persian subjects residing in the United States, and citizens of the United States residing in Persia, shall, when charged with criminal offences, be tried and judged in Persia and the United States in the same manner as are the subjects and citizens of the most favoured nation residing in either of the above-mentioned countries.

ARTICLE 6.

Effects of Deceased Subjects or Citizens.

In case of a citizen or subject of either of the Contracting Parties dying within the territories of the other his effects shall be delivered up integrally to the family or partners in business of the deceased, and in case he has no relations or partners his effects in either country shall be delivered up to the Consul or Agent of the nation of which the deceased was a subject or citizen, so that he may dispose of them in accordance with the laws of his country.

ARTICLE 7.

Protection of Subjects and Citizens and their Commerce.

For the protection of their citizens or subjects, and their commerce respectively, and in order to facilitate good and equitable relations between the citizens and subjects of the two countries,

Right to Appoint Diplomatic Agents and Consuls at certain places

the two High Contracting Parties reserve the right to maintain a diplomatic Agent at either seat of government, and to name each three Consuls in either country. Those of the United States shall reside at Tehran, Bender-Bushire, and Tauris, those of Persia at Washington, New York, and New Orleans.

Consular Privileges, &c.

The Consuls of the High Contracting Parties shall reciprocally enjoy in the territories of the other, where their residences shall be established, the respect, privileges, and immunities granted in either country to the Consuls of the most favoured nation.

Persian Subjects not to be Protected by United States Diplomatic Agent or Consuls.

The diplomatic Agent or Consuls of the United States shall not protect, secretly or publicly, the subjects of the Persian Government, and they shall never suffer a departure from the principles here laid down and agreed to by mutual consent.

Trading Consuls.

And it is further understood, that if any of those Consuls shall engage in trade they shall be subjected to the same laws and usages to which private individuals of their nation engaged in commercial pursuits in the same place are subjected.

Employment of Domestics by United States Diplomatic and Consular Agents to be limited.

And it is also understood by the High Contracting Parties that the Diplomatic and Consular Agents of the United States shall not employ a greater number of domestics than is allowed by Treaty to those of Russia residing in Persia.

ARTICLE 8.

Duration of Treaty.

And the High Contracting Parties agree that the present Treaty of Friendship and Commerce, cemented by the sincere good feeling and the confidence which exists between the Governments of the United States and Persia, shall be in force for the term of ten years from the exchange of its ratification; and if, before the expiration of the first ten years, neither of the High Contracting Parties shall have announced, by official notification to the other, its intention to arrest the operation of said Treaty, it shall remain binding for

one year beyond that time, and so on until the expiration of twelve months, which will follow a similar notification, whatever the time may be at which it may take place; and the Plenipotentiaries of the two High Contracting Parties further agree to exchange the ratifications of their respective Governments at Constantinople in the space of six months, or earlier if practicable.

In faith of which the respective Plenipotentiaries of the two High Contracting Parties have signed the present Treaty, and have attached their seals to it.

Done in duplicate in Persian and English the 13th day of December 1856, and of the Hijereh the 15th day of the moon of Rebiul Sany, 1273, at Constantinople.

(L.S.) CARROLL SPENCE.

(L.S.) EMIN UL MOLK FARRUKH KHAN.

APPENDIX No. 33.—*Page 30.*

TREATY of COMMERCE and NAVIGATION between AUSTRIA-HUNGARY and PERSIA. Signed at Paris, 17th May 1857.*

[Ratifications exchanged at Paris, 13th November 1857.]

Au nom de Dieu clément et miséricordieux!

SA Majesté l'Empereur d'Autriche, Roi de Hongrie et de Bohême, du Royaume Lombardo-Vénitien, de Dalmatie, Croatie, Esclavonie, Gallicie et Lodomérie, Illyrie, Roi de Jérusalem, Archiduc d'Autriche, &c.

Et Sa Majesté Auguste et très-Sacrée, dont le Soleil est l'étendard, le Grand Roi des Rois et le Souverain absolu de tous les Etats d'Iran.

L'un et l'autre également et sincèrement désireux d'établir des rapports d'amitié entre les deux Etats, ont voulu les consolider par un Traité d'Amitié, de Commerce et de Navigation réciproquement avantageux et utile aux sujets des deux Hautes Puissances Contractantes;

A cet effet ont nommé pour leurs Plénipotentiaires:

Sa Majesté l'Empereur d'Autriche, le Sieur Joseph Alexandre Baron de Hübner, Son Ambassadeur près de Sa Majesté l'Empereur des Français;

Et Sa Majesté le Shahinshah de Perse, le très-illustre favori du Roi, Farrokh-Khan Amin-ol-Molk, Son Ambassadeur extraordinaire, &c.

Et les deux Plénipotentiaires s'étant réunis à Paris, ayant échangé leurs

* From "State Papers," Vol. 47, page 1159.

pleins pouvoirs et les ayant trouvés en bonne et due forme, sont convenus des Articles suivants:

ARTICLE 1.

Friendship.

A dater de ce jour, il y aura amitié sincère et bonne intelligence entre les Etats et les sujets de la Haute Cour d'Autriche et les Etats et les sujets de la Haute Cour d'Iran.

ARTICLE 2.

Reception of Envoys and Diplomatic Agents.

Les Envoyés ou Agents Diplomatiques qu'il plairait à chacune des deux Hautes Puissances Contractantes d'envoyer et d'entretenir auprès de l'autre, y seront reçus et traités, eux et tout le personnel de la Mission, comme sont reçus et traités par cet Etat les Envoyés ou Agents Diplomatiques des autres Puissances amies les plus favorisées, et ils y jouiront, de tous points, des mêmes honneurs, immunités et priviléges.

ARTICLE 3.

Access to Respective Countries. Treatment of Respective Subjects.

Les sujets des deux Hautes Parties Contractantes pourront désormais parcourir en pleine liberté les territoires respectifs et les traverser pour se rendre dans les pays voisins, sans qu'ils en soient empêchés par les autorités locales qui, de leur côté, mettront la plus vive sollicitude à les préserver de tout désagrément, en veillant continuellment à leur sûreté personnelle, en les traitant avec tous les égards possibles, afin qu'ils n'éprouvent ni dommage ni entrave ou vexation quelconque dans leur voyage, et en les munissant à cet effet de sauf-conduits, firmans ou autres documents.

ARTICLE 4.

Treatment of Merchants and Travellers.

Les sujets des deux Hautes Cours qui, en leur qualité de marchands, commerçants ou voyageurs, se rendraient sur les territoires respectifs pour leurs affaires, y seront accueillis et traités, dès leur entrée jusqu'à leur sortie, avec les mêmes égards et sur le même pied que les sujets des nations les plus favorisées.

Liberty to import, Export, and Transport Merchandize, to hire Houses, &c. Taxes.

En conséquence, les sujets des deux Hautes Parties Contractantes pourront, soit par terre soit par mer, librement importer dans les pays respectifs, en exporter ou y transporter des marchandises et exercer le commerce dans toute l'étendue des deux Empires, conformément aux règlements et aux lois en vigueur dans les pays respectifs, y louer des maisons, des magasins et des

boutiques pour leurs affaires, et ils ne seront soumis, sous aucun nom ou prétexte, à un impôt quelconque auquel ne seraient point soumis les sujets des nations les plus favorisées.

Possession of Lands, Houses, Shops, &c.

Il est bien entendu que si la Haute Cour d'Iran accordait aux sujets d'une nation étrangère le droit d'acquérir et de posséder en Perse des terres, maisons, magasins ou autres immeubles, ce même droit sera aussi accordé aux sujets Autrichiens en Perse.

Submission to Laws.

Les marchands des deux nations qui voudraient faire le commerce intérieur dans les deux pays, seront soumis, quant à ce commerce, aux lois du pays où ce commerce se fait.

Domiciliary Visits.

Les officiers, employés ou subjets de la Haute Cour d'Iran ne pourront entrer de force dans le domicile d'un sujet Autrichien ni dans ses magasins ou boutiques, et en cas de nécessité, il faudra en prévenir l'Agent Diplomatique ou le Consul Autrichien, là où il y en a, et toute perquisition domiciliaire ne pourra se faire qu'en présence des commissaires délégués par le dit Agent ou Consul.

Dans les localités où il n'y a pas d'Agent ou Consul d'Autriche, les sujets de cette Puissance seront traités à cet égard sur le même pied que le sont les sujets des nations les plus favorisées dans les endroits où il n'y a pas d'Agent ou Consul de leur Gouvernement.

ARTICLE 5.

Customs Duties, Imports and Exports.

Les sujets Autrichiens qui importeraient des marchandises en Perse ou en exporteraient, seront traités, à l'égard des droits de douane, sur le même pied que les sujets des nations les plus favorisées.

Pareillement les sujets Persans qui importeraient des marchandises dans les Etats de l'Empire d'Autriche ou en exporteraient, seront traités à l'égard des droits de douane et impôts, sur le même pied que les sujets des nations les plus favorisées.

ARTICLE 6.

Commercial Privileges to Austrian Subjects.

En considération de l'union intime et des relations particulières qu existent entre l'Autriche et les autres Etats appartenant à la Confédération Germanique, Sa Majesté l'Empereur et Sa Majesté le Shahinshah sont convenus que les sujets des dits Etats Allemands devront jouir en Perse de tous les droits et avantages que le présent Traité assure au commerce et aux sujets

Autrichiens, à condition toutefois que les Gouvernements des Etats d'Allemagne susdits s'engagent, dans l'espace de trois années à dater du jour de la ratification du présent Traité, à admettre à leur tour le commerce et les sujets de la Perse à la jouissance des mêmes droits et avantages qui leur sont accordés en Autriche.

ARTICLE 7.

Appointment of Consuls.

Pour la protection de leurs sujets et de leur commerce respectifs, et pour faciliter de bonnes et equitables relations entre les sujets des deux Etats, les deux Hautes Parties Contractantes se réservent la faculté de nommer chacune trois Consuls.

Les Consuls d'Autriche résideront à Téhéran, Tabris et dans un port situé sur le golfe Persique et à désigner plus tard.

Les Consuls de Perse résideront à Vienne, Trieste et Venise.

Ces Consuls des deux pays jouirout, tant pour leur personne et l'exercice de leurs fonctions, que pour leurs maisons, les employés de lours consulats et les personnes attachées à leur service, des mêmes honneurs et des mêmes priviléges dont jouissent les Consuls du même rang et les Agents commerciaux des nations les plus favorisées.

En cas de désordre publics, il devra être accordé aux Consuls, sur leur demande, une sauvegarde chargée d'assurer l'inviolabilité du domicile consulaire.

Non-protection of Persian Subjects, except those employed by Austrian Diplomatic Agents or Consuls.

Les Agents Diplomatiques et Consuls d'Autriche ne devront pas protéger ni en secret ni publiquement, aucun sujet Persan qui ne serait pas employé par la Mission Impériale ou par les Consuls-Généraux, Consuls, Vice-Consuls ou Agents Consulaires de l'Autriche ; mais si le Gouvernement Persan accordait à une autre Puissance étrangère un pareil droit, le même droit sera aussi accordé à l'Autriche, et dans ce cas, comme pour tout autre, cette Puissance jouira des mêmes priviléges que ceux accordés à la nation la plus favorisée.

Austrian Consuls engaged in Trade.

Il est bien entendu que si un des Agents Consulaires de l'Autriche en Perse s'engageait dans des affairs commerciales, il serait soumis, en ce qui concerne son commerce, aux mêmes lois et usages que les particuliers de sa nation.

ARTICLE 8.

Commercial Contracts and Engagements.

Tous les contrats et autres engagements des sujets des deux Hautes Cours par rapport aux affaires de commerce seront fidèlement maintenus et protégés avec la plus grande exactitude par les Gouvernements respectifs.

Legalization of Commercial Documents.

Pour mieux veiller à la sûreté des sujets Autrichiens en Perse, les billets de créance, lettres de change et lettres de garantie, ainsi que tous les contrats faits par des sujets des deux Hautes Parties Contractantes, relativement à des affaires de commerce, devront être signés par le Divan-Khané et à défaut de celui-ci, par l'autorité locale compétente, et, dans les endroits où il y aurait un Consul Autrichien, aussi par ce dernier, afin qu'en cas de quelque différend, on puisse faire les recherches nécessaires et décider ces affaires litigieuses conformément à la justice.

En conséquence, celui qui, sans être muni des documents ainsi légalisés, voudrait intenter un procès à un sujet Autrichien, en ne produisant d'autre preuves que les déclarations d'un témoin, ne sera point écouté quant à sa demande, à moins que celle-ci ne fût reconnue valable par le sujet Autrichien.

Treatment of Persians in Austria.

La Haute Cour d'Autriche promet également de veiller à la sûreté des sujets Persans dans ses Etats, conformément aux lois et aux usages établis, et de les traiter à cet égard sur le pied des nations les plus favorisées.

ARTICLE 9.

Austrian Consular Jurisdiction in Disputes between Austrian Subjects.

Toutes les contestations ou disputes et tous les procès qui s'élèveraient entre des sujets Autrichiens en Perse seront examinés et jugés par le Représentant de Sa Majesté l'Empereur à la Haute Cour d'Iran ou yar le Consul Autrichien de leur résidence ou de l'endroit le plus rapproché, conformément aux lois Autrichiennes, sans que l'autorite locale y puisse opposer le moindre empêchement ou la moindre difficulté.

Austrian Consular Jurisdiction in disputes between Austrian and Persian Subjects.

Les procès, contestations et disputes qui s'élèveraient en Perse entre des Autrichiens et des sujets appartenant à d'autres nations étrangères, seront jugés exclusivement par l'intermédiaire de leurs Agents ou Consuls.

Toutes les contestations ou disputes et tous les procès qui s'élèveraient en Perse entre les sujets des deux Hautes Parties Contractantes serons jugés devant les tribunaux Persans, mais ces différends et procès ne pourrent être décidés ou jugés qu'en présence et avec l'intervention du Representant ou Consul Impérial ou, au nom de celui-ci, en présence du Drogoman Autrichien, le tout conformément aux lois et aux coutumes du pays.

Revision of Judgment.

Le procès une fois terminé par la sentence du juge compétent ne pourra plus être repris une seconde fois, mais si la nécessité exigeait la révision du jugement prononcé, celle-ci ne pourra se faire qu'avec l'avis du Représentant ou Consul d'Autriche, ou au nom de celui-ci, en présence du Drogman Au-

trichien, et que devant une des Cours Suprêmes de Contrôle et de Cassation qui siègent à Tehéran ou à Tabris ou Ispahan.

Trial of Disputes in Austria in which Persians are interested.

En réciprocité de ces engagements, les sujets de la Haute Cour d'Iran jouiront en Autriche, pour leurs intérêts et leurs droits acquis, en cas de contestations, de la pleine protection des lois et des tribunaux Autrichiens, de la même manière que les sujets nationaux et ceux d'autres Puissances étrangères; et la Haute Cour d'Autriche accorde aux Représentants, Consuls et Agents de la Haute Cour d'Iran, quant à une intervention de leur part en faveur de leurs nationaux auprès des autorités Impériales, la même faculté dont jouissent en Autriche les Agents Diplomatiques et Consuls des nations les plus favorisées.

ARTICLE 10.

Failures and Bankruptcies, &c.

Si un sujet de l'une des deux Hautes Cours résidant dans les domaines de l'autre se déclare en état de faillite ou fait banqueroute, on dressera l'inventaire de tous ses biens, de ses effets et de ses comptes actifs et passifs pour en faire la liquidation requise et la juste répartition au pro-rata entre ses créanciers qui devront, à la fin de cette procédure, restituer les titres de leurs créances après en avoir reçu la somme proportionnelle qui leur revient.

Cette procédure ne pourra avoir lieu à l'égard d'un sujet Autrichien en Perse que de l'avis et sous l'intervention du Représentant ou Consul d'Autriche, et celui-ci, sur la demande faite par les créanciers, n'hésitera point de provoquer les recherches nécessaires pour constater si le failli n'a pas laissé dans sa patrie des biens qui pourraient satisfaire à leurs réclamations.

Si un sujet Persan en Autriche se déclare en faillite ou fait banqueroute, la Haute Cour d'Autriche accorde aux Représentants, Consuls et Agents de la Haute Cour d'Iran, quant à l'intervention de leur part, en faveur de ce sujet Persan, la même faculté dont jouiraient éventuellement en Autriche les Agents Diplomatiques et Consuls des nations les plus favorisées.

ARTICLE 11.

Succession to Property of Deceased Subjects.

En cas de décès de l'un de leurs sujets respectifs sur le territoire de l'un ou de l'autre Etat, sa succession sera remise intégralement à la garde de l'Agent ou du Consul de la nation du sujet décédé, pour que celui-ci en fasse l'usage convenable conformément aux lois et coutumes de son pays.

ARTICLE 12.

Criminal Jurisdiction.

Les affaires de la juridiction criminelle, dans lesquelles seraient compromis des sujets Autrichiens en Perse, ou des sujets Persans en Autriche, seront

jugées dans les deux pays suivant le mode adopté à l'égard de la nation la plus favorisée.

ARTICLE 13.

Proceeding in case of Wars with other Powers.

En cas de guerre de l'une des deux Parties Contractantes avec une autre Puissance, il ne sera porté, pour cette seule cause, atteinte, in justice, préjudice ou altération à la bonne intelligence et à l'amitié sincère qui doivent exister à jamais entre les Hautes Cours d'Autriche et d'Iran.

ARTICLE 14.

Ratifications. Duration of Treaty.

Le présent Traité restera en vigueur pendant 25 années à compter du jour de l'échange des ratifications* et au delà de ce terme jusqu'à l'expiration de 12 mois après que l'une des Hautes Parties Contractantes aura annoncé à l'autre d'en faire cesser les effets.

Les Gouverneurs, commandants, douaniers, officiers et autres employés des deux Hautes Parties Contractantes seront chargés d'en remplir les stipulations avec toute l'exactitude possible et sans y porter la moindre atteinte.

Des ratifications de leurs Majestés les deux augustes Souverains seront échangées à Paris ou à Constantinople dans l'espace de six mois, ou plus tôt, si faire se peut.

En foi de quoi, les Plénipotentiaires respectifs des deux Hautes Parties Contractantes ont signé le présent Traité et y ont apposé le sceau de leurs armes.

Fait à Paris, en double expédition, en Français et en Persan, le 17me jour du mois de Mai, de l'an du Christ, 1857, et le 22me du mois de Ramazan de l'Hégire l'année 1273.

(L.S.) HUBNER.

(L.S.) AMIN-OL-MOLK FARROKH KHAN.

APPENDIX No. 34.—*Page 30.*

TRAITE D'AMITIÉ et DE COMMERCE, entre les PAYS-BAS et la PERSE. —Signé à PARIS, LE 3 JUILLET 1857.

[Ratifications échangées, le 30 Janvier, 1858.]

Au nom de Dieu clément et misericordieux.

Sa Majesté Guillaume III, Roi des Pays-Bas, Prince d'Orange-Nassau Grand Duc de Luxembourg, &c.

* 13th November 1857.

Et Sa Majesté Impériale, le sacré, l'auguste, le grand Monarque, le Roi des Rois, le Souverain absolu de tous les Etats de Perse.

L'un et l'autre également et sincèrement désireux d'établir des rapports d'amitié entre les deux Etats, ont voulu les consolider par un Traité d'Amitié et de Commerce réciproquement avantageux et utile aux sujets des deux Hautes Puissances Contractantes.

A cet effet ont désigné pour leurs Plénipotentiaires:

Sa Majesté le Roi des Pays-Bas, le Sieur Léonard Antoine Lightenvel, son Envoyé Extraordinaire et Ministre Plénipotentiaire prés Sa Majesté l'Empereur des Francais, &c.

Et Sa Majesté l'Empereur de toute la Perse, son Excellence Farrokh Khan, Eminol Molk, Son Ambassadeur Extraordinaire près Sa Majesté l'Empereur des Français, &c.

Et les deux Plénipotentiaires s'étant réunis à Paris, ayant échangé leurs pleins pouvoirs, et les ayant trouvés en bonne et due forme, ont arrêté les Articles suivants: *

ARTICLE 1.

Friendship.

A dater de ce jour il y aura amitié sincère et une constante bonne intelligence entre le Royaume des Pays-Bas, ses colonies et possessions d'outre-mer, et tous les sujets Néerlandais et l'Empire de Perse et tous les sujets Persans.

ARTICLE 2.

Reception of Diplomatic Agents.

Les Ambassadeurs ou Ministres Plénipotentiaires, qu'il plairait à chacune des deux Hautes Puissances Contractantes d'envoyer et d'entretenir auprès de l'autre, seront reçus et traités, eux et tout le personnel de leur mission, comme sont reçus et traités dans les deux pays respectifs les Ambassadeurs ou Ministres Plénipotentiaires des nations les plus favorisées, et ils y jouiront, de tout point, des mêmes prérogatives et immunités.

ARTICLE 3.

Treatment of Merchants and Travellers.

Les sujets des deux Hautes Parties Contractantes, voyageurs, négociant industriels et autres, soit qu'ils se déplacent, soit qu'ils résident sur le territoire de l'un ou de l'autre Etat, seront respectés et efficacement protégés par les autorités du pays et leurs propres agents, et traités à tous égards comme le sont les sujets de la nation la plus favorisée.

* From "State Papers," Vol. 47, page 514.

Right to Import, Export, and Transport Merchandize, &c.

Ils pourront réciproquement apporter, par terre et par mer, dans l'un et dans l'autre Etat, et en exporter toute espèce de marchandises et de produits, les vendre, les échanger, les acheter, les transporter en tous lieux sur le territoire de l'un et de l'autre Etat.

Submission to Laws relating to Internal Trade.

Mais il est bien entendu que les sujets de l'un et de l'autre Etat qui se livreraient au commerce intérieur, seront soumis aux lois du pays où ils font le commerce.

ARTICLE 4.

Import and Export Duties. Taxes.

Les navires respectifs et les marchandises importées ou exportées par les sujets respectifs des deux Hautes Parties Contractantes, ne payeront dans l'un et l'autre Etat, soit à l'entrée, soit à la sortie, que les mêmes droits que payent à l'entrée et à la sortie dans l'un et dans l'autre Etat les navires ainsi que les marchandises et produits importés ou exportés par les marchands et sujets de la nation la plus favorisée, et nulle taxe exceptionelle ne pourra; sous aucun nom et sous aucun prétexte, être réclamée dans l'un comme dans l'autre Etat.

Exception in favour of certain Special Privileges granted in Netherland Colonies.

Il est fait exception à cette règle du présent Traité, en ce qui concerne es faveurs spéciales accordées ou à accorder par la suite dans les colonies Néerlandaises des Indes-Orientales aux nations Asiatiques de l'Archipel Oriental pour l'importation des produits de leur sol et de leur industrie ou pour leur exportation.

Persians to enjoy same Rights as those granted by the Netherlands to British, French, and Ottoman Subjects.

Il est bien entendue que, sous ce rapport même, les sujets Persans seront traités de la méme manière que ceux de la nation la plus favorisée de l'Europe, de l'Amérique ou de l'Asie, par comprise sous la dénomination de nation Asiatique de l'Archipel Oriental, et qu'ils auront nommément les mêmes droits que les sujets de leurs Majestés Britannique, Française et Ottomane.

ARTICLE 5.

Appointment of Consuls at certain places in either country.

Pour la protection de leurs sujets et de leur commerce respectifs et pour

faciliter les bonnes et équitables relations entre les sujets des deux Etats, les deux Hautes Parties Contractantes se réservent la faculté de nommer chacune trois Consuls.

Les Consuls des Pays-Bas résideront à Téhéran, à Benher Bouchir, et à Tauris.

Les Consuls de Perse résideront à Amsterdam, à Rotterdam, et à Batavia.

Consular Privileges.

Les Consuls des deux Hautes Parties Contractantes jouiront réciproquement sur le territoire de l'un et de l'autre Etat ou sera établie leur rèsidence, du respect, des priviléges et immunités accordés dans l'un et dans l'autre pays aux Consuls de la nation la plus favorisée.

Non-Protection of Natives.

Les Agents Diplomatiques et les Consuls des Pays-Bas ne protégeront ni publiquement ni secrètement les sujets Persans.

Les Agents Diplomatiques et les Consuls Persans ne protégeront ni publiquement ni secrètement les sujets des Pays-Bas.

Position of Consuls engaged in Trade.

Les Consuls des deux Gouvernements Contractants, qui dans l'un et l'autre Etat se livreraient au commerce, seront soumis aux mêmes lois et aux mêmes usages auxquels sont soumis leurs nationaux faisant le même commerce.

ARTICLE 6.

Duration of Treaty.

Le présent Traité de Commerce et d'Amitié cimenté par la sincère amitié et la confiance qui règnent entre le Royaume des Pays-Bas et l'Empire de Perse sera, Dieu aidant, fidèlement observé et maintenu de part d'autre pendant douze ans, à dater du jour où les ratifications seront échangées. Mais si une année avant l'expiration du terme fixé aucune des deux Hautes Parties Contractantes n'a annoncé officiellement à l'autre l'intention d'en faire cesser les effects, in continuera à rester en vigueur pour les deux parties pendant un an à dater du jour où il aura été dénoncé, quelle que soit l'époque à laquelle cette déclaration aura lieu.

Ratifications.

Les Plénipotentiaires dss deux Hautes Parties Contractantes s'engagent à échanger les ratification des leurs Augustes Souverains à Paris ou à Constantinople, dans l'espace de six mois, ou plus tôt si faire se peut.

En foi de quoi, les Plénipotentiaires respectifs des deux Hautes Parties Contractantes ont signé le présent Traité et y ont apposé leurs sceaux.

Fait double à Paris en Français et en Perse, le 3 du mois de Juillet de l'an du Christ 1857.

(L.S.) LIGHTENVELT.

(L.S.) FARROKH KHAN.

APPENDIX No. 35.—*Page 30.*

TRAITE D'AMITIÉ et de COMMERCE entre la BELGIQUE et la PERSE. —Signé à BRUXELLES, le 31 Juillet 1857.*

[Ratifications échangées à Paris, le 22 Mars, 1858.]

Au nom de Dieu clément et miséricordieux.

Sa Haute Majesté Léopold I, Roi des Belges, le monarque illustre et libéral :

Et Sa Majesté dont l'étendard est le soleil, le sacré, l'auguste, le grand monarque, le Roi des rois, le souverain absolu de tous les Etats de Perse ;

Désirant se donner un nouveau et solennel témoignage de l'amitié qui les unit et imprimer un plus vif essor au commerce entre leurs Etats respectifs, ont résolu de conclure un Traité à cet effet, et ont nommé pour leurs Plénipotentiaires :

Sa Majesté le Roi des Belges, le Vicomte Charles Vilain XIIII, son Ministre des Affaires Etrangères ;

Et Sa Majesté l'Empereur de toute la Perse, son Excellence Ferrokh Khan, Eminol Molk, Asile de grandeur, le favori du Roi, Grand Ambassadeur du Sublime Empire de Perse, &c. ;

Et les deux Plénipotentiaires s'etant réunis à Bruxelles, ayant échangé leurs pleins pouvoirs, et les ayant trouvés en bonne et due forme, ont arrêté les Articles suivants :

ARTICLE 1.

Friendship.

Il continuera d'exister une amitié sincère et une constante bonne intelligence entre le royaume de Belgique et tous les sujets Belges et l'empire de Perse et tous les sujets Persans.

---

* From "State Papers," Vol. 47, page 662.

ARTICLE 2.

Reception of Ambassadors or Diplomatic Agents.

Les Ambassadeurs ou Agents Diplomatiques qu'il plairait à chacune des deux Hautes Puissances Contractantes d'envoyer et d'entretenir auprès de l'autre, seront reçus et traités dans les deux pays respectifs, eux et tout le personnel de leur mission, comme sont reçus et traités les Ambassadeurs ou Agents Diplomatiques des nations les plus favorisées, et ils y jouiront de toutes les mêmes prérogatives et immunités.

ARTICLE 3.

Protection of Travellers, Merchants, and others.

Les sujets des deux Hautes Parties Contractantes, voyageurs, négociants, industriels et autres, soit qu'ils se déplacent, soit qu'ils résident sur le territoire de l'un ou de l'autre Etat, seront respectés et efficacement protégés par les autorités du pays et leurs propres agents et traités à tous égards comme le sont les sujets de la nation la plus favorisée.

Importation, Exportation, and Transport of Merchandize.

Ils pourront réciproquement apporter par terre et par mer, dans l'un et l'autre Etat, et en exporter toute espèce de marchandises et de produits, les vendre, les acheter, les changer, les transporter en tous lieux sur le territoire de l'un et de l'autre Etat.

Hire of Houses, Shops, and Warehouses.

Ils pourront louer des maisons, des boutiques et des magasins pour leurs demeures et affaires de commerce, sans qu'il y soit apporté aucun empêchement de la part des employés du Gouvernement.

Passports.

Les Belges qui, dans le but de voyager ou d'exercer le commerce, voudront visiter les Etats de la haute cour d'Iran, obtiendront, pour leur sécurite, des commandements impériaux et des passe-ports au moyen desquels ils ne rencontreront aucun obstacle et trouveront protection et assistance.

Submission to Laws.

Mais il est bien entendu que les sujets de l'un et de l'autre Etat qui se livreraient au commerce intérieur, seront soumis aux lois du pays où ils font le commerce.

ARTICLE 4.

Duties on Ships and Merchandize.

Les navires respectifs et les marchandises importées ou exportées par les

sujets respectifs des deux Hautes Parties Contractantes ne payeront dans l'un et l'autre Etat, soit à l'entrée, soit à la sortie, par terre ou par mer, que les mêmes droits que payent à l'entrée et à la sortie, dans l'un et l'autre Etat, les navires ainsi que less marchandises et produits importés ou exportés par les marchands et sujets de la nation la plus favorisée, et nulle taxe exceptionnelle ne pourra, sous aucun prétexte, être réclamée dans l'un comme dans l'autre Etat.

ARTICLE 5.

Belgian Consular Jurisdiction. Disputes between Belgian Subjects.

Les procès, contestations et disputes, qui, dans l'empire de Perse, viendraient à s'élever entre Belges, seront référés en totalité à l'arret et à la décision de l'Agent on Consul Belge qui résidera dans la province où ces procés, contestations et disputes auraient été soulevés, ou dans la province la plus voisine.

Il en décidera d'aprés les lois Belges.

Belgian Consular Jurisdiction. Disputes between Belgians and Persians.

Les procés, contestations et disputes soulevés en Perse entre Belges et Persans seront portés devant le tribunal Persan, juge ordinaire de ces matières, au lieu où résidera un Agent ou un Consul Belge, et discutés et jugés selon l'équité, en présence d'un employé de l'Agent ou du Cousul Belge.

Belgian Consular Jurisdiction. Disputes between Belgians and Subjects of other Powers.

Les procés, contestations et disputes soulevés en Perse entre des Belges et des sujets appartenant à d'autres puissances également étrangères seront jugés et terminés par l'intermédiaire de leurs Agents ou Consuls respectifs.

Trial of Disputes in Belgium in which Persian Subjects are interested.

Dans le royaume de Belgique, les sujets Persans seront également, dans toutes leurs contestations, soit entre eux, soit avec des Belges ou des étrangers, jugés suivant le mode adopté dans ce royaume envers les sujets de la nation la plus favorisée.

Criminal Jurisdiction.

Quant aux affaires de la juridiction criminelle dans lesquelles seront compromis des Belges en Perse, ou des Persans en Belgique, elles seront jugées, en Belgique et en Perse, suivant le mode adopté dans les deux pays envers les sujets de la nation la plus favorisée.

ARTICLE 6.

Succession to Property of Deceased Subjects.

En cas de décès de l'un de leurs sujets respectifs sur le territoire de l'un

ou de l'autre Etat, il sera procédé de la même maniére qu'à l'egard des successions appartenant aux sujets de la nation la plus favorisée.

ARTICLE 7.

Appointment of Consuls.

Pour la protection de leurs sujets et de leur commerce respectifs, et pour faciliter de bonnes et équitables relations entre les sujets des deux Etates, les deux Hautes Parties Contractantes se réservent la faculté de nommer chacune. trois Consuls. Les Consuls de Belgique résideront à Téhéran, à Bender-Bouchir* et à Taurist†, les Consuls de Perse résideront à Bruxelles, à Anvers et à Liége.

Les Consuls des deux Hautes Parties Contractantes jouiront réciproquement sur le territoire de l'un et de l'autre Etat où sera établie leur résidence, du respect, des priviléges et des immunités accordés dans l'un et l'autre Etat aux Consuls de la nation la plus favorisée.

Non-Protection of Subjects of either Country by Diplomatic or Consular Agents.

Les Agents Diplomatiques et les Consuls Belges ne protégeront ni publiquement ni secrètement les sujets Persans.

Les Agents Diplomatiques et les Consuls Persans ne protégeront ni publiquement ni secrètement les Belges.

Trading Consuls.

Les Consuls des deux Gouvernements qui dans l'un et l'autre Etat se livreraient au commerce, seront soumis aux mêmes lois et au mêmes usages auxquels sont soumis leurs nationaux faisant le même commerce.

ARTICLE 8.

Non-interruption of Relations in event of War with other Powers.

En cas de guerre de l'une des Hautes Puissances avec une autre, il ne sera porté atteinte en aucune manière à l'amitié et bonne intelligence qui existera perpétuellement entre les deux cours.

ARTICLE 9.

Ratification. Duration of Treaty.

Le présent Traité de Commerce et d'Amitié, cimenté par le sincère amitié et la confiance qui règnent entre les deux Etats bien conserves de Belgique et de Perse, sera Dieu aidant, fidèlement observé et maintenu de part et d'autre pendant dix ans, à dater du jour où les ratifications seront échangées*; mais, si une année avant l'expiration du terme fixé, aucune des deux Hautes Parties Contractantes n'a annoncé officiellement á l'autre l'inten-

* Bushire. † Tabreez.

tion d'en faire cesser les effets, il continuera á rester en vigueur pour un an, á dater du jour où il aura été dénoncé, quelle que soit l'époque à laquelle cette déclaration aura lieu.

Les Plénipotentiaires des deux Hautes Parties Contractantes s'engagent à échanger les ratifications de leurs Augustes Souverains, soit à Bruxelles, à Téhéran ou à Constantinople, dans l'espace de 12 mois ou plus tôt si faire se peut.

En foi de quoi les deux Plénipotentiaires respectifs des deux Hautes Parties Contractantes ont signé le présent Traité, et y ont apposé leurs sceaux.

Fait en double en Français et en Persan; le 31me du mois de Juillet, de l'an du Christ 1857, á Bruxelles.

(L.S.) Vicomte Vilain XIIII.

(L.S.) Ferrokh Khan.

APPENDIX No. 36.—*Page 30.*

Treaty of Friendship and Commerce between Persia and Sweden and Norway.—Signed at Paris, 17th November 1857.

[Ratified at Teheran, February 1858, and at Stockholm 2nd March 1858.]

Au nom de Dieu clément et miséricordieux.

Sa Majesté Oscar I:r, Roi de Suéde et de Norvége, des Goths et des Vandales:

Et Sa Majesté, dont l'étendard est le soleil, le Sacré, l'Auguste, le Grand Monarque, le Roi des Rois, le Souverain absolu de tous les Etats de Perse;

L'un et l'autre également et sincèrement désireux d'établir des rapports d'amitié entre leurs etats respectifs, ont voulu les consolider par un Traité d'Amitié et de Commerce réciproquement avantageux et utile aux sujets des Deux Hautes Parties Contractantes, et à cet effet ont désigné pour Leurs Plénipotentiaires:

Sa Majesté le Roi de Suéde et de Norvége le Sieur Louis Baron de Manderström, Son Chambellan, Son Envoyé Extraordinaire et Ministre Plénipotentiaire, Grand Croix de Son Ordre de l'Etoile Polaire, Chevalier de l'Ordre de Charles XIII, Commandeur de celui de St. Olave de Norvége, Grand Croix de l'Ordre du Lion Néerlandais et de celui de Dannebrog, Ac.

Et Sa Majesté l'Empereur de toute la Perse Son Excellence Ferrokh Khan Emin-ol-Molk, Grand Ambassadeur du Sublime Empire de Perse, Porteur du Portrait Royal et du Cordon Bleu, et de la Ceinture de Diamants Ac.

---

* From "State Papers," Vol. 47, page 1156.

Et les Deux Plénipotentiaires s'étant réunis à Paris, ayant échangé Leurs Plein-pouvoires, et les ayant trouvés en bonne et due forme, ont arrêté les Articles suivants :—

ARTICLE 1.

A dater de ce jour, ilyaura amitié sincère et une constante bonne intelligence entre les Royaumes de Suéde et de Norvége et tous les sujets Suédois et Norvégiens, et l'Empire de Perse et tous les sujets Persans.

ARTICLE 2.

Les Ambassadeurs ou Ministres Plénipotentiaires, qu'il plairait à chacune des Deux Hautes Parties d'envoyer et d'entretenir auprès de l'autre, seront reçus et traités dans les pays respectifs, eux et tout le personnel de leur mission, comme sont reçus et traités les Ambassadeurs ou Ministres Plénipotentiaires des Nations les plus favorisées, et ils y jouiront de tout point des mêmes prérogatives et immunités.

ARTICLE 3.

Les sujets des Deux Hautes Parties Contractantes, voyageurs, négociants, industriels et autres, soit qu'ils résident sur le territoire de l'un ou de l'autre Etat, seront respectés et efficacement protégés par les autorités du pays et leurs propres Agents, et traités à tous égards comme le sont les sujets de la nation la plus favorisée.

Ils pourront réciproquement apporter par terre et par mer dans l'un et l'autre Etat et en exporter toute espèce de marchandises et de produits, les vendre, les échanger, les acheter, les transporter en tous lieux sur le territoire de l'un et de l'autre Etat.

Mais il est bien entendu que les sujets de l'un et de l'autre Etat, qui se livreraient au commerce intérieur, seront soumis aux lois du pays, où ils font le commerce.

ARTICLE 4.

Les navires respectifs et les marchandises importées ou exportées par les sujets respectifs des Deux Hautes Parties Contractantes ne paieront dans l'un et dans l'autre Etat, soit à l'entrée, soit à la sortie, que les mêmes droits que payent à l'entrée, et à la sortie dans l'un et l'autre Etat les navires ainsi que les marchandises et produits importés et exportés par les marchands et sujets de la nation la plus favorisée, et nulle taxe exceptionnelle ne pourra sous aucun nom et sous aucun prétexte être réclamée dans l'un comme dans l'autre Etat.

ARTICLE 5.

Pour la protection de leurs sujets et de leur commerce respectifs, et pour faciliter de bonnes et équitables relations entre les sujets des Hautes Parties Contractantes, Elles se réservent la faculté de nommer chacune trois Consuls. Les Consuls de Suéde et de Norvége résideront à Téhéran, à Bender-Bouchir

et à Tauris; les Consuls de Perse résideront à Stockholm, à Christiania et à Gothembourg.

Les Consuls des Deux Hautes Parties Contractantes jouiront réciproquement sur le territoire de l'un et de l'autre Etat, où sera établie leur résidence, du respect, des privilèges et des immunités accordées dans l'un et l'autre Etat aux Consuls de la nation la plus favorisée.

Les Agents diplomatiques et les Consuls de Suède et de Norvège ne protégeront ni publiquement ni secrètement les sujets Persans.

Les Agents diplomatiques et les Consuls Persans ne protégeront ni publiquement ni secrètement les sujets Suédois et Norvégiens.

Les Consuls des Gouvernements contractants, qui dans l'un et l'autre Etat se livreraient au commerce, seront soumis aux mêmes usages, auquels sont soumis leurs nationaux faisant le même commerce.

VI. Le présent Traité de commerce et d'amitié, cimenté par la sincère amitié et la confiance qui régnent entre les royaumes bien conservés de Suède et de Norvège et de Perse, sera, Dieu aidant, fidèlement observé et maintenu de part et d'autre pendant 12 ans, à dater du jour où les ratifications seront échangées. Mais, si une année avant l'expiration du terme fixé, aucune des Deux Hautes Parties Contractantes n'a annoncé officiellement à l'autre l'intention d'en faire cesser les effets, il continuera à rester en vigueur pour les Deux Hautes Parties pendant un an, à dater du jour où il aura été dénoncé, quelle que soit l'époque à laquelle cette déclaration aura eu lieu.

Les Plénipotentiaires des Deux Hautes Parties Contractantes s'engagent à ce que l'échange des ratifications de leurs Augustes Souverains ait lieu, soit à Constantinople, ou ailleurs dans l'espace d'un an ou plutôt, si faire se peut.

En foi de quoi les Deux Plénipotentiaires respectifs des Deux Hautes Parties Contractantes ont signé le présent Traité et y ont apposé leurs sceaux.

Fait double en Français et en Persan le 17 du mois de Novembre de l'an du Christ 1857, et le trente du mois de Rabbi-ol avval de l'Hegire, l'année 1264.

(L.S.) L. Manderstrom.

(L.S.) Ferrokh-Khan.

APPENDIX No. 37.—*Page 30.*

Treaty of Friendship and Commerce between Denmark and Persia,—signed at Paris, 30th November 1857.*

[Ratifications échangées à Paris, le 1858.]

Au nom du Dieu clément et miséricordieux!

Sa Majesté Frédérik VII, par la grâce de Dieu, Roi de Danemark, des

---

* From "State Papers," Vol. 47, p. 1156.

Vandales et des Goths, Duc de Slesvick, Holstein, Stormarn, des Dithmarses, de Lauenbourg et d'Oldenbourg.

Et Sa Majesté dont l'étendard est le soleil, le Sacré, l'Auguste, le Grand Monarque, le Roi des Rois, et le Souverain de tous les Etats de Perse;

L'un et l'autre également et sincèrement désireux d'établir des rapports d'amitié entre Leurs Etats respectifs, ont voulu les consolider par un Traité d'Amitié et de Commerce réciproquement avantageux et utile aux sujets des Deux Hautes Parties Contractantes, et à cet effet ont désigné pour Leur Plénipotentiaires;

Sa Majesté le Roi de Danemark: Son Envoyé Extraordinaire et Ministre Plénipotentiaire près de Sa Majesté l'Empereur des Français, le Baron Jean Charles Daniel Ulysse Dirckinck de Holmfeld, Son Chambellan et Grand-Veneur, etc.

Et Sa Majesté l'Empereur de toute la Perse: Son Excellence Ferrokh Khan Eminol Molk, Ambassadeur du Sublime Empire de Perse, etc.

Et ces deux Plénipotentiaires s'étant réunis à Paris, ayant échangé leur pleins pouvoirs et les ayant trouvés en bonne et due forme ont arrêté les Articles suivants.

Article 1.

Friendship.

A date de ce jour il y aura amitié sincère et une constante bonne intelligence entre le Royaume de Danemark et tous les Danois, et l'Empire de Perse et tous les sujets Persans.

Article 2.

Reception of Diplomatic Agents.

Les Ambassadeurs, Ministres Plénipotentiaires ou autres Agents Diplomatiques qu'il plairait à chacune des Hautes Parties Contractantes d'envoyer et d'entretenir auprès de l'autre seront reçus et traités dans les deux pays respectifs, eux et tout le personnel de leur mission, comme sont reçus et traités les Ambassadeurs ou Ministres Plénipotentiaires ou les autres Agents Diplomatiques des nations les plus favorisées et ils y jouiront de tout point les mêmes prérogatives et imminuités.

Article 3.

Protection of Travellers, Merchants, and Others.

Les sujets des deux Hautes Parties Contractantes, voyageurs, négociants, industriels et autres, soit qu'ils resident sur le territoire de l'un ou de l'autre Etat, seront respectés et efficacement protégés par les autorités du pays et leurs propres agents, et traités à tous égards comme le sont les sujets de la nation la plus favorisée.

Liberty to Import, Export, and Transport Merchandize, etc.

Ils pourront réciproquement apporter par terre et par mer dans l'un et l'autre Etat et en exporter toute espèce de marchandises et de produits, les vendre, les échanger, les acheter, les transporter en tous lieux sur ie territoire de l'un et de l'autre Etat.

Submission to the Laws.

Mais il est bien entendu que les sujets de l'un et de l'autre Etat, qui se livreraient au commerce intérieur, seront soumis aux lois du pays où ils font le commerce. "

ARTICLE 4.

Duties on Ships and Merchandize.

Les navires respectifs et les marchandises importées ou exportées par les sujets respectifs des deux Hautes Parties Contractantes ne paieront dans l'un ou dans l'autre Etat, soit à l'entrée soit à la sortie, que les mêmes droits que pasent à l'entrée ou à la sortie, dans l'un et l'autre Etat, les navires, les marchandises et produits importés et exportés par les marchands et sujets de la nation la plus favorisée, et nulle taxe exceptionnelle ne pourra sous aucun nom et sous aucun prétexte être réclamée dans l'un comme dans l'autre Etat.

ARTICLE 5.

Appointment of Consuls.

Pour la protection de leur sujets et de leur commerce respectifs et pour faciliter de bonnes et équitables relations entre les sujets des Hautes Parties Contractantes, elles se réservent la faculté de nommer chacune trois Consuls. Les Consuls du Danemark résideront à Téhéran, à Bender-Bouchir* et à Tauris;† ceux de la Perse à Copenhague, Flensbourg et Altona.

Les Consuls de deux Hautes Parties Contractantes jouiront réciproquement sur le territoire de l'aun et de l'autre Etat, oú sera établie leur résidence du respect, des priviléges et des immunités accordés dans l'un et dans l'autre Etat aux Consuls de la nation la plus favorisée.

Non-Protection of Subjects of either Country by Diplomatic or Consular Agents.

Les Agents Diplomatiques et les Consuls du Danemark en Perse ne protégeront ni publiquement ni secrètement les sujets Persans.

Les Agents Diplomatiques et les Consuls Persans en Danemark ne protégeront ni publiquement ni secrètement les sujets Danois.

* Bushire. † Tabreez.

Trading Consuls.

Les Consuls des Gouvernements contractants, qui dans l'un et l'autre Etat se livreraient au commerce, seront soumis aux mêmes lois et aux mêmes usages auxquels sont soumis leurs nationaux faisant le même commerce.

ARTICLE 6.

Ratifications. Duration of Treaty.

Le présent Traité d'Amitié et de Commerce cimenté par la sincère amitié et la confiance qui règne entre les monarchies du Danemark et du la Perse sera, Dieu aidant, fidèlement observé et maintenu de part et d'autre pendant douze ans, à dater du jour oú les ratifications seront échangées.* Mais si une année avant l'expiration du terme fixé, aucune des deux Hautes Parties Contractantes n'a annoncé officiellement à l'autre l'intention d'en faire cesser les effets, il continuera à rester en vigueur pour les deux Parties pendant un an, à dater du jour oú il aura été dénoncé, quelle que soit l'époque à laquelle cette déclaration aura eu lieu.

Les Plénipotentiaires des deux Hautes Parties Contractantes s'engagent à échanger les ratifications de Leurs Augustes Souverains á Paris ou à Constantinople dans l'espace d'un an, ou plus tôt, si faire se peut.

En foi de quoi les Plénipotentiaires respectifs des deux Hautes Parties Contractantes ont signé le presént Traité et y ont apposé leurs sceaux.

Fait double en Francaise et en Persan le 30me jour du mois de Novembre, de l'an du Christ, 1857.

(L.S.) U. DIRCKINCK DE HOLMFELD.

(L.S.) FERROKH KHAN.

* 18th August 1858

APPENDIX No. 38.—*Page 30.*

TRAITÉ D'AMITIÉ, de COMMERCE et de NAVIGATION ENTRE LA GRÈCE et la PERSE.—CONCLU À CONSTANTINOPLE, le $\frac{16}{28}$ Octobre 1861.

[Ratifications échangées à Constantinople, le 11 Mars, 1862.]

"Au nom de Dieu clément et miséricordieux !

Sa Haute Majesté Othon I, Roi de Grèce, le Monarque illustre et libéral, et Sa Majesté, dont l'étendard est le soleil, l'auguste, le Grand Monarque, l'Empereur de toute la Perse, l'un et l'autre également et sincèrement désireux d'établir des rapports d'amitié entre les deux Etats, ont voulu les consolider par un Traité d'Amitié, de Commerce et de Navigation, réciproquement avantageux et utile aux sujets des deux Hautes Parties Contractantes.

A cet effet, ont désigné pour leurs Plénipotentiaires :

Sa Majesté le Roi de Grèce, son Excellence le Sieur Mare Renieri, son Envoyé Extraordinaire et Ministre Plénipotentiaire près la Sublime Porte Ottomane, etc. ;

Et Sa Majesté l'Empereur de toute la Perse, son Excellence Hadji-Mirza-Houssein-Khan, son Envoyé Extraordinaire et Ministre Plénipotentiaire près la Sublime Porte Ottomane, etc.

Et les deux Plénipotentiaires, réunis à Constantinople, ayant échangé leurs pleins pouvoirs, et les ayant trouvés en bonne et due forme, ont arrêté les Articles suivants :

ARTICLE 1.

Friendship.

Il y aura, désormais, amitié sincère et une constante bonne intelligence entre l'auguste Royaume de Grèce et les sujets de ce Royaume et l'auguste Empire de Perse et les sujets de cet Empire.

ARTICLE 2.

Reception and Treatment of Diplomatic Agents.

Les Envoyés ou Agents Diplomatiques qu'il plairait à chacune des deux Hautes Puissances Contractantes d'envoyer et d'entretenir près de l'autre, y seront reçus et traités, eux et tout le personnel de la Mission, comme sont reçus et traités par cet Etat les Envoyés ou Agents Diplomatiques des autres

* Signed also in the Greek language.
† From "State Papers," Vol. 51, page 533.

Puissances amies les plus favorisées, et ils y jouiront, de tous points, des mêmes honneurs, immunités et priviléges.

ARTICLE 3.

Right of Subjects of either Country to have Access to and to Pass through the Territories of the other. Passports.

Les sujets des deux Hautes Parties Contractantes pourront désormais parcourir, en pleine liberté, les territoires respectifs, et les traverser pour se rendre dans les pays voisins, sans qu'ils en soient empêchés par les autorités locales, qui, de leur côté, mettront la plus vive sollicitude à les préserver de tout désagrément, en veillant continuellement à leur sûreté personnelle, en les traitant avec tous les égards possibles, afin qu'ils n'éprouvent ni dommage, ni entrave ou vexation quelconque dans leur voyage, et en les munissant, à cet effet, de sauf-conduits, firmans, ou autres documents.

ARTICLE 4.

Treatment of Merchants and Travellers.

Les sujets des deux Hautes Cours qui, en leur qualité de commerçants, industriels ou voyageurs, se rendraient sur les territoires respectifs pour leurs affaires, y seront accueillis et traités, dès leur entrée jusqu'à leur sortie, avec les mêmes égards et sur le même pied que les sujets des nations les plus favorisées.

Right to Import, Export, and Transport Merchandize.

En conséquence, les sujets des deux Hautes Parties Contractantes pourront, soit par terre soit par mer, librement importer dans les pays respectifs, en exporter ou y transporter des marchandises, et exercer le commerce dans toute l'étendue des deux Empires, conformément aux règlements et aux lois en vigueur dans le pays respectifs;

Right to Hire Houses, Warehouses, and Shops. Taxes.

Y louer des maisons des magasins et des boutiques pour leurs affaires, et ils ne seront soumis, sous aucun nom ou prétexte, à un impôt quelconque auquel ne seraient point soumis les sujets des nations les plus favorisées.

Privileges, &c., granted to a third Power to be conceded by either Country to the other on the concession of an equivalent.

Il est bien entendu que tout avantage, droit ou privilége que les deux Hautes Parties Contractantes accorderont à une nation tierce, ce même avantage, droit ou privilége sera aussi accordé aux sujets des deux Etats respectifs, sauf les avantages que l'une des Parties Contractantes accorderait sur l'assurance d'avantages particuliers. Il est entendu pourtant que chacune des Hautes Parties Contractantes est en droit de demander ces mêmes avantages sur la concession d'un équivalent, à condition que cet équivalent soit de nature à être agréé et accepté par l'autre partie.

Submission to Laws relating to Internal Trade.

Les sujets des deux Hautes Parties Contractantes qui voudraient faire le commerce intérieur dans les deux pays, seront soumis, quant à ce commerce, aux lois du pays où ce commerce se fait.

Inviolability of Domicile.

Les officiers, employés ou sujets de la Haute Cour d'Iran ne pourront entrer de force dans le domicile d'un sujet Grec, ni dans ses magasins ou boutiques, et, en cas de nécessité, il faudra en prévenir l'Agent Diplomatique ou le Consul de Grèce, là où il y en a, qui, de leur côté, s'empresseront de se conformer à la demande de l'autorité locale, et toute perquisition domiciliaire ne pourra se faire qu'en présence des commissaires délégués par le dit Agent ou Consul.

Dans les localitiés où il n'y a pas d'Agent ou Consul de Gréce, les sujets de cette Puissance seront traités, à cet égard, sur le même pied que le sont les sujets des nations les plus favorisées, dans les endroits où il n'y a pas d'Agent ou Consul de leur Gouvernement.

Import and Export Duties. Taxes.

ARTICLE 5.

Les sujets Grecs qui importeraient des marchandises en Perse ou en exporteraient, seront traités, à l'égard des droits de douane, sur le même pied que les sujets des nations Chrétiennes les plus favorisées.

Pareillement, les sujets Persans qui importeraient des marchandises dans les Etats du Royaume de Grèce ou en exporteraient, seront traités, à l'égard des droits de douane et impôts, sur le même pied que les sujets des nations les plus favorisées.

Duties, &c., on Vessels.

ARTICLE 6.

Les bâtiments de commerce qui entreront et séjourneront dans les ports de l'un ou de l'autre Etat, qu'ils soient sur lest ou chargés de marchandises, jouiront, dès leur arrivée jusqu'à leur départ, de tous les égards et priviléges, et ne se seront assujettis à d'autres ni à de plus forts droits que ceux acquittés par les navires des nations les plus favorisées.

Duties on Merchandize Imported or Exported in Vessels of either Country. Appointment of Consuls.

Les marchandises et produits de toute espèce, sans distinction de leur provenance ni de leur destination, qui seraient importés ou exportés par les navires respectifs des deux Hautes Parties Contractantes, paieront, dans l'un et l'autre Etat, les mêmes droits de douane que paient les navires de commerce des Puissance Chrétiennes les plus favorisée, soit à l'entrée des marchandises et produits dans les Etats respectifs, soit à leur sortie.

Wrecks.

ARTICLE 7.

S'il arrive que quelque navire Hellène ou Persan fasse naufrage dans les ports ou sur les côtes des territoires respectifs, tout secours possible lui sera donné de la même manière qu'aux navires des Puissances les plus favorisées.

ARTICLE 8.

Pour la protection de leurs sujets et de leur commerce respectifs, et pour faciliter de bonnes et équitables relations entre les sujets des deux Etats, les deux Hautes Contractantes se réservent la faculté de nommer chacune 3 Consuls.

Les Consuls de Perse résideront à Athènes, Syra et un autre port de la Grèce, à désigner plus tard.

Les Consuls de Grèce résideront à Téhéran, Tabris et dans un port situé sur le Golfe Persique, à désigner plus tard.

Consular Privileges.

Les Consuls des deux pays jouiront, tant pour leur personne et l'exercise de leurs fonctions que pour leurs maisons, les employés de leurs Consulates et les personnes attachées à leur service, des mêmes honneurs et des mêmes priviléges dont jouissent les Consuls du même rang et les Agents commerciaux des nations les plus favorisées.

Inviolability of Consular Domicile.

En cas de désordres publics, il devra être accordé aux Consuls, sur leur demande, une sauvegarde chargée d'assurer l'inviolabilité du domicile consulaire.

Non-Protection of Persians not employed by Greek Mission or Consulates.

Les Agents Diplomatiques et Consuls de Grèce ne devront pas protéger, ni en secret ni publiquement, aucun sujet Persan qui ne serait pas employé par la Mission Royale, ou par les Consuls-Généraux, Consuls, Vice-Consuls ou Agents Consulaires de la Gréce.*

Position of Consular Officers engaged in Trade.

Il est bien entendu que, si un Consul, Vice-Consul ou Agent Consulaire de la Grèce, en Perse, s'engageait dans des affaires commerciales, il serait soumis en ce qui concerne son commerce, aux mêmes lois et usages que les particuliers de sa nation.

Employment of Dragomans and Guards.

Les Ministres et les Consuls des deux Hautes Parties Contractantes se serviront de tels drogmans et employeront pour le service de leur maison tel

* See interpretation of this Article, page 103.

huissier et gens qu'ils voudraient, sans distinction de nationalité; mais s'il arrive qu'un ou plusieurs employés ou gens de service soient d'une conduite déréglée, le Ministré ou le Consul auprès duquel ils se trouvent, doit le congédier à la demande de l'autorité locale compétente, si cet employé ou gens de service relèvent de cette autorité.

ARTICLE 9.

Jurisdiction. Civil Suits in Persia between Greeks, or between Greeks and other Foreigners.

Les procès, contestations et disputes qui s'élèveraient, dans l'Empire de Perse, entre sujets Hellènes, ou Hellènes et étrangers.

Jurisdiction. Civil Suits in Greece between Persians, or between Persians and Foreigners.

ou, dans le Royaume de Grèce, entre sujets Persans, ou Persans et étrangers, seront jugés selon le mode adopté dans chacun de ces Etats à l'égard des sujets des Puissances les plus favorisées.

Jurisdiction. Civil Suits in Persia between Greeks and Persians.

Les procés, contestations et disputes qui seraient soulevés, en Perse, entre des sujets Grecs et des sujets Persans, seront portés devant les tribunaux Persans; mais ces différends et procès ne pourront être discutés et jugés qu'en présence de l'Agent Diplomatique ou Consulaire Hellénique, ou, au nom de celui-ci, en présence du Drogman Hellénique, le tout conformément à ce qui se pratique à l'égard des nations les plus favorisées.

Criminal Jurisdiction.

Quant aux affaires de la juridiction criminelle, dans lesquelles seraient compris des sujets Grecs en Perse, ou des sujets Persans en Grèce, elles seront instruites et jugées, en Grèce et en Perse, suivant la loi adoptée dans les deux pays envers les étrangers les plus favorisés.

Disposal of Property of Deceased Subjects.

En cas de décès d'un de leurs sujets respectifs sur le territoire de l'un ou de l'autre Etat, sa succession sera remise intégralement à la garde de l'Agent ou du Cousul de la nation du sujet décédé, pour que celui-ci en fasse l'usage convenable, conformément aux lois et coutumes de son pays.

ARTICLE 10.

Non-Interruption of Friendly Relations in case of War with other Powers.

En cas de guerre de l'une des deux Parties Contractantes avec une autre Puissance, il ne sera porté, pour cette seule cause, atteinte, préjudice ou altération à la bonne intelligence et à l'amitié sincère qui doivent exister à jamais entre les Hautes Cours de Grèce et d'Iran.

ARTICLE 11.

Duration of Treaty.

Le Traité d'Amitié et de Commerce qui a été conclu en considération de la sincère amitié et confiance qui règnent entre les deux Etats de Grèce et de Perse, sera avec l'aide de Dieu, fidèlement observé et maintenu de part et d'autre pendant 12 ans, à dater du jour de l'échange des ratifications; et si, 12 mois avant l'expiration de ce terme, l'une ou l'autre des Hautes Parties Contractantes n'aurait pas annoncé à l'autre, par une notification officielle, son intention d'en faire cesser les effets, ce Traité demeurera en vigueur une année au délà, et ainsi de suite jusqu'à l'expiration des 12 mois qui suivront une pareille notification, à quelque époque qu'elle ait lieu.

Ratifications.

Les Plénipotentiaires des Hautes Parties Contractantes s'engagent à échanger les ratifications de leurs Souverains à Constantinople, dans l'espace de 3 mois, ou plus tôt si faire se peut.

En foi de quoi, les Plénipotentiaires respectifs des deux Hautes Parties Contractantes ont signé le présent Traité et y ont apposé leurs sceaux.

Fait en double, en Persan et en Français, le $\frac{16}{18}$ Octobre, 1861 (le 24 du mois Rebi-oul-akhir de l'Hégire, l'année 1278) à Constantinople.

(L.S.) M. RENIERI.

(L.S.) MIRZA HOUSSEIN KHAN.

Protection of Natives. Interpretation of Art. 8.

Les Soussignés, munis de pleins pouvoirs de leurs Gouvernements respectifs à l'effet de négocier et signer un Traité d'Amitie, de Commerce et de Navigation entre les Etats de Grèce et de Perse, entendent, d'un commun accord, sur la portée de l'Alinéa 6 de l'Article VIII du Traité signé en ce jour, que cet alinea ne peut, en aucune manière, accorder aux Ministres, aux Consuls-Généraux, aux Vice-Consuls ou aux Agents Consulaires de l'une des Hautes Parties Contractantes le droit de protéger, comme étant leurs employés, des sujets de l'autre partie en nombre supérieur à celui qui les Traités antérieurs ont accordé à la nation la plus favorisée.

La présente interprétation est signée en double; les Plenipotentiaires la transmettront à leurs Gouvernements respectifs, afin que, par l'échange des ratifications, cette interprétation acquière et possède la même valeur que si elle était insérée dans le texte même du Traité signé en ce jour.

Fait double à Constantinople le $\frac{16}{28}$ Octobre, 1861 (24 Rebioul-Akhir, 1278.)

(L. S.) M. RENIERI.

(L. S.) MIRZA HOUSSEIN KHAN.

APPENDIX No. 39.—*Page 30.*

TRAITE D'AMITIÉ de COMMERCE et de NAVIGATION entre L'ITALIE et le PERSE.—Signé á TÉHÉRAN, le 24-29 Septembre 1862.*

[Ratifications échangées à Paris, le 15 Décembre 1862.]

Au nom de Dieu clément et miséricordieux.

Sa Majesté le Roi d'Italie, et Sa Majesté dont l'étendard est le soleil, le sacré, l'auguste, le grand Monarque, le Roi des Rois, le Souverain absolu de tous les Etats de Perse;

L'un et l'autre, également et sincèrement désireux d'établir des rapports d'amitié entre les deux Etats, ont voulu les consolider par un Traité d'Amitié et de Commerce réciproquement avantgeux et util aux sujets des deux Hautes Puissances Contractantes, et à cet effet ont désigné pour Plénipotentiaires:

Sa Majesté le Roi d'Italie, le Sieur Marcel Cerrutti, son Ministre en mission extraordinaire, etc.;

Et Sa Majesté l'Empereur de toute la Perse, son Excellence Mirza Said Khan, Ministre des Affaires Etrangères, Secrétaire d'Etat, &c.;

Et les deux Plénipotentiaires s'étant réunis à Teheran, ayant échangé leurs pleins pouvoirs, et les ayant trouvés en bonne et due forme, ont arrêté les Articles suivants.

ARTICLE 1.

Friendship.

Il y aura amitié sincère et une constante bonne intelligence entre le Royaume d'Italie et tous les sujets Italiens, et l'Empire de Perse et tous les sujets Persans.

ARTICLE 2.

Reception of Diplomatic Agents.

Les Ambassadeurs ou Ministres Plenipotentiaires qu'il plairait à chacun des deux Hautes Puissances Contractantes d'envoyer ou d'entretenir auprès de l'autre, seront reçus et traités dans les deux pays respectifs, eux et tout le personnel de leur mission, comme sont reçus et traités les Ambassadeurs ou Ministres Plénipotentiaires des nations les plus favorisées, et ils y jouiront de tout point des mêmes prérogatives et immunités.

ARTICLE 3.

Treatment of Merchants and Travellers.

Les sujets des deux Hautes Parties Contractantes, voyageurs, négociants, industriels, et autres, soit qu'ils se déplacent, soit qu'ils résident sur le terri-

* From "State Papers," Vol. 57, page 318.

toire de l'un ou de l'autre Etat, seront respectés et efficacement protégés par les autorités du pays et leurs propres Agents, et traités à tous égards comme le sont les sujets de la nation la plus favorisée.

Right to Import and Export Merchandize, etc.

Ils pourront réciproquement apporter par terre et par mer dans l'un et l'autre Etat, et en exporter tout espèce de marchandises et de produits, les vendre, les échanger, les acheter, les transporter en tous lieux sur le territoire de l'un et de l'autre Etat.

Submission to Laws relating to Internal Trade.

Mais il est bien entendu que les sujets de l'un et de l'autre Etat, qui se livreraient au commerce intérieur, seront soumis aux lois du pays ou ils font de commerce.

ARTICLE 4.

Import and Export Duties.

Les marchandises importées ou exportées par les sujets respectifs des deux Hautes Parties Contractantes, ne paieront dans l'autre Etat, soit à l'entrée, soit à la sortie, dans l'un et dans l'autre Etat, les marchandises et produits importés et exportés par les marchands et sujets de la nation la plus favorisée ; et nulle taxe exceptionelle ne pourra, sous aucun nom et sous aucun prétexte, être réclamée dans l'un comme dans l'autre Etat.

ARTICLE 5.

Jurisdiction. Civil Suits between Italians and Persia.

Les procès, contestations, et disputes qui dans l'Empire de Perse viendraient à s'élever entre sujets Italiens, seront référés en totali é à l'arrêt et à la décision de l'Agent ou Consul Italien qui résidera dans la province où ces procès, contestations, et disputes auraient été soulevés, ou dans la province la plus voisine. Il en décidera d'apres les lois Italiennes.

Jurisdiction. Civil Suits in Persia between Italians and Persians.

Les procès, contestations, et disputes soulevés en Perse entre des sujets Italiens et des sujets Persans, seront portés devant le tribunal Persan, juge ordinaire de ces matières, au lieu où résidéra un Agent ou un Consul Italien, et discutés et jugés selon l'équité, en présence d'un employé de l'Agent ou Consul Italien.

Jurisdiction. Civil Suits in Persia between Italians and other Foreigners.

Les procès, contestations, et disputes soulevés en Perse entre des sujets Italiens et des sujets appartenant à d'autres Puissances également étrangéres, seront jugés et terminés par l'intermédiaire de leurs Agents ou Consuls respectifs.

Jurisdiction. Civil Suits between Persians in Italy.

Dans le Royaume d'Italie les sujets Persans seront également dans toutes leurs contestations, soit entre eux, soit avec des sujets Italiens ou étrangers, jugés suivant le mode adopté dans ce Royaume envers les sujets de la nation la plus favorisée.

Criminal Jurisdiction.

Quant aux affaires de la juridiction criminelle, dans lesquelles seraient compromis des sujets Italiens en Perse, des sujets Persans en Italie, elles seront jugés en Italie et en Perse suivant le mode adopté dans les deux pays envers les sujets de la nation la plus favorisée.

ARTICLE 6.

Disposal of property of Deceased Subjects.

En cas de décès de l'un de leurs sujets respectifs sur le territoire de l'un ou de l'autre Etat, sa succession sera remise intégralement à sa famille ou à ses héritiers en ayant droit, avec l'intervention du Consul de sa nation.

Si le défunt n'avait sur les lieux ni héritier légitime, ni exécuteur testamentaire, la succession serait dans l'un comme dans l'autre pays remise à la garde de l'Agent ou du Consul de la nation du sujet décédé pour que le dit Agent ou Consul aprés avoir acquitté les dettes locales du défunt, en fasse l'usage convenable, conformément aux lois et coutumes de son pays.

ARTICLE 7.*

Appointment of Consuls in certain Places in either Country.

Pour la protection de leurs sujets et de leur commerce respectifs, et pour faciliter des bonnes et équitables relations entre les sujets des deux Etats, les deux Hautes Parties Contractantes se réservent la faculté de nommer chacun trois Consuls. Les Consuls d'Italie résideront à Téhéran, à Bender-Bouchir, et à Tauris; les Consuls de Perse résideront à Turin, à Gênes et à Cagliari.

Consular Privileges.

Les Consuls des deux Hautes Parties Contractantes jouiront réciproquement sur le territoire de l'un et de l'autre Etat où sera établie leur residence, du respect, des priviléges et des immunités accordés dans l'un et l'autre Etat au Consuls de la nation la plus favorisée.

Non-protection of Natives by Diplomatic or Consular Agents.

Les Agents Diplomatiques et les Consuls Italiens ne protégeront ni publiquement ni secrètement les sujets Persans.

Les Agents Diplomatiques et les Consuls Persans ne protégeront ni publiquement ni secrètement les sujets Italiens.

* See Add. Article 3, 29th September 1862, Appendix No. 35.

Position of Consuls engaged in Trade.

Les Consuls des deux Gouvernements respectifs qui dans l'un ou l'autre pays se livreraient au commerce seront soumis aux mêmes lois et aux mêmes usages auxquels sont soumis leurs nationaux faisant le même commerce.

ARTICLE 8.

Duration of Treaty.

Le présent Traité de Commerce et d'Amitié, cimenté par le sincère amitié et la confiance qui règnent entre les Etats bien conservés d'Italie et de Perse, sera, Dieu aidant, fidélement observé et maintenu, de part et d'autre, pendant 12 ans à dater du jour où les ratifications seront échangées; mais si une année avant l'expiration du terme fixé, aucune des deux Hautes Parties Contractantes n'a annoncé officiellement à l'autre l'intention d'en faire cesser les effets, il continuera à rester en vigueur pour les deux Parties pendant un an à dater du jour où il aura été denoncé quelle que soit l'époque à laquelle cette déclaration aura lieu.

Ratification.

Les Plénipotentiaires des deux Hautes Parties Contractantes s'engagent à échanger les ratifications de leurs Augustes Souverains à Paris dans l'espace de six mois, ou plus tôt si faire se peut.

En foi de quoi les deux Plénipotentiaires respectifs des deux Hautes Parties Contractantes ont signé le présent Traite et y ont apposé leurs sceaux.

Fait double en Français et en Persan le 24 Septembre, 1862, à Téhéran.

(L.S.) M. CERRUTI.

(L.S.) MIRZA SAID KHAN.

APPENDIX No. 40.—*Page 30.*

ARTICLES Additionnels, relatif au vente et a l'exportation de la GRAINES des Vers-á-Soie et les Cocons, etc., de 29 Septembre 1862.

[Silkworms' Eggs and Cocoons.]

ARTICLE 1.

Le Gouvernement de Sa Majesté Persane s'engage pendant l'espace de 4 ans à autoriser pleinement les sujets Persans à vendre la graines des vers-à

soie et les cocons, et à autoriser aussi l'exportation de ces deux produits par les sujets Italiens, sauf, bien entendu, en faveur du trésor Persan la perception du droit ordinaire de 5 pour cent à la sortie.

ARTICLE 2.

En cas de dissentiment au sujet des droits de Douane entre les Agents de la Douane et les négociants Italiens ou leurs Agents il ne sera jamais permis de séquestrer, retenir ou apporter des retards quelconques à la sortie des graines des vers-à-soie parcequ'elles pourraient être perdues par ces causes et leurs conséquences.

On se contentera d'exiger de l'exportateur une caution solide égale au montant de la somme réclamée par les autorités Persanes, et la difficulté pendante sera jugée suivant l'usage à Téhéran par le Gouvernement Persan et la Légation de Sa Majesté Italienne.

Il est évident que les sujets Persans employés par les négociants Italiens seront soumis à la loi Persane.

ARTICLE 3.

Appointment of Consuls.

Le Gouvernement Persan autorise l'établissement de Consuls ou Agents Consulaires Italiens dans trois places commerçantes de la Perse: à Tébriz, Bushyr, et Resht. Ces Agents seront traités sur le même pied que ceux de la Puissance la plus favorisée.

Le Gouvernement Italien s'engage en outre des stipulations contenues dans le Traité à autoriser l'établissement d'un Consul Persan dans une des villes du Royaume d'Italie au choix du Gouvernement Persan et selon qu'il le jugera convenable pour les intérêts des négociants Persans.

ARTICLE 4.

Ces Articles Additionnels au Traité signé aujourd'hui seront considérés comme faisant partie du même Traité et seront inclus dans les mêmes ratifications pendant l'espace de quatre années.

Fait en double à Téhéran, aujourd'hui 29 Septembre, 1862 (4 Rebbi us sani 1279 Hégire.

(L.S.) M. CERRUTI.

(L.S.) MIRZA SAID KHAN.

APPENDIX No. 41.—*Page 30.*

COMMERCIAL TREATY between GERMANY and PERSIA.

Journal de St. Petersbourg, 9-21 Juin 1873.

VOICI le traité d'amitié, de commerce et de navigation conclu entre l'empire d'Allemagne et la Perse le 11 juin 1873 à St. Pétersbourg et qui,

comme nous le disions hier, a été communiqué le 14 au conseil fédéral d'Allemagne :

ARTICLE 1.

Il y aura, comme par le passé, amitié sincère et bonne intelligence entre les Etats et les sujets des hautes parties contractantes.

ARTICLE 2.

Les ambassadeurs, ministres plénipotentiaires ou autres agents diplomatiques respectifs seront reçus et traités réciproquement, eux et tout le personnel de leurs missions, comme sont reçus dans les pays respectifs les ambassadeurs, ministres plénipotentiaires ou autres agents diplomatiques des nations les plus favorisées et ils y jouiront de tout point des même honneurs, prérogatives et immunités.

ARTICLE 3.

Pour la protection de leurs sujets et de leur commerce respectifs et pour faciliter de bonnes et équitables rélations entre leurs sujets, les hautes parties contractantes se réservent la faculté de nommer chacune trois consuls dans les Etats respectifs.

Les consuls d'Allemagne résideront, à Téhéran, à Tauris et à Bender Bouchir.

Les consuls de Perse résideront, en Allemagne partout où se trouvent des consuls d'une puissance étrangère.

Ces consuls des hautes puissances contractantes jouiront réciproquement, tant pour leur personne et l'exercise de leurs fonctions, que pour leurs maisons, les employés de leurs consulats et les personnes attachées à leur service, des mêmes honneurs et des mêmes privilèges dont jouissent et jouiront à l'avenir les agents consulaires de la nation la plus favorisée.

En cas de désordres publics, il devra être accordé aux consuls, sur leur demande, une sauvegarde chargée d'assurer l'inviolabilité du domicile consulaire.

Les agents diplomatique et consuls d'Allemagne et réciproquement les agents dislomatiques et consuls de l'empire Persan ne devront pas protéger, ni en sécret ni publiquement, aucun sujet Persan, et réciproquement aucun sujet Allemand qui ne serait pas employé effectivement par leurs missions ou par les consuls généraux, consuls, vice-consuls ou agents consulaires respectifs.

Il est bien entendu que si un des agents consulaires de l'une des hautes parties contractantes s'engageait dans les affaires commerciales sur le territoire de l'autre puissance, il serait soumis à cet égard aux mêmes lois et aux mêmes usages auxquels sont soumis les nationaux faisant le même commerce.

ARTICLE 4.

Les sujets de chacune des parties contractantes jouiront dans les territoires de l'autre des mêmes droits, privilèges, immunités et exemptions, dont jouissent

actuellement ou jouiront à l'avenir en matière de commerce et de navigation les sujets de la nation la plus favorisée.

ARTICLE 5.

Les sujets des deux hautes parties contractantes pourront parcourir en pleine liberté les territoires respectifs et les traverser pour se rendre dans les pays voisins, sans qu'ils en soient empêchés par les autorités locales, qui, de leur côté, mettront la plus vive sollicitude à les préserver de tout désagrément en veillant continuellement à leur sûreté personnelle, en les traitant avec tous les égards possibles, afin qu'ils n'éprouvent ni dommage, ni entrave ou vexation quelconque dans leur voyage et en les munissant à cet effet de saufconduits, firmans ou autres documents.

ARTICLE 6.

Les sujets des hautes parties contractantes qui, en leur qualité de marchands, commerçants ou voyageurs, se rendraient sur les territoires respectifs pour leurs affaires, y seront accueillis et traités, dès par leur entrée jusqu'à leur sortie, avec les mêmes égards et sur le même pied que les sujets des nations les plus favorisées.

En conséquence, les sujets des hautes parties contractantes pourront, soit par terre, soit par mer, librement importer dans les pays respectifs, en exporter ou y transporter des marchandises, exercer le commerce dans toute l'étendue de leurs États, conformément aux règlements et aux lois en vigueur dans les pays respectifs, y louer des maisons, des magasins et des boutiques pour leurs affaires, et ils n'y seront soumis, sous aucun nom ou prétexte, à un impôt quelconque auquel ne seraient point soumis les sujets des nations les plus favorisées.

Il est bien entendue que si la haute cour d'Iran accordait aux sujets d'une nation étrangère le droit d'acquérir et de posséder en Perse des terres, maisons, magasins ou autres immeubles, ce même droit sera aussi accordé aux sujets de l'empire d'Allemagne.

Les marchands des deux nations, qui voudraient faire le commerce intérieur dans les deux pays, seront soumis, quant à ce commerce, aux lois du pays où ce commerce se fait.

ARTICLE 7.

Les sujets de l'empire d'Allemagne qui importeraient des marchandises en Perse ou en exporteraient, seront traités, à l'egard des droits de douane, sur le même pied que les sujets des nations les plus favorisées.

Pareillement, les sujets Persans qui importeraient des marchandises en Allemagne ou en exporteraient, seront traités à l'égard des droits de douane et impôts sur le même pied que les sujets des nations le plus favorisées.

ARTICLE 8.

Il sera permis aux bâtiments de commerce de chacune des hautes parties contractantes, soit chargés, soit sur lest, de fréquenter librement dans les

Etats respectifs toutes les baies et rivières ainsi que tous les ports, rades et ancrages ouverts par le gouvernement territorial au commerce maritime. Cette liberté comprendra pour les navires et les sujets des hautes parties contractantes la faculté de faire le commerce d'importation et d'exportation dans la même étendue que les navires et les sujets des nations les plus favorisées, ainsi que la faculté de se livrer à toutes les opérations commerciales, dont l'exercice est permis en vertu des lois en vigueur dans les pays respectifs ; les bâtiments de commerce et les sujets respectifs seront en tout point traités à cet égard sur le même pied que les navires et les sujets des nations les plus favorisées.

ARTICLE 9.

Les bâtiments de l'une des hautes parties contractantes qui arrivent soit sur lest, soit chargés de quelque pays que ce soit dans les ports de l'autre, seront traités tant à leur entrée qu'à leur sortie sur le même pied que les bâtiments des nations les plus favorisées par rapport aux droits de tonnage, de fanaux et de pilotage, ainsi qu'à tout autre droit ou charge de quelque espèce ou dénomination que ce soit revenant à la couronne, aux villes ou à des établissements particuliers quelconque.

ARTICLE 10.

Relativement aux cas de naufrage, les hautes parties contractantes s'engagent à prendre les dispositions nécessaires pour qu'il soit voué au sauvetage de leurs navires respectifs échoués sur les côtes de l'une ou de l'autre, ainsi qu'à des personnes et des objets de tout genre, qui se trouveront à leur bord, les mêmes soins qui, en pareille circonstance, seraient apportés au sauvetage des bâtiments de la nation la plus favorisée. Elles s'engagent également à veiller à ce que les débris du navire naufragé, les papiers du bord, les espècest effets, ustensiles et autres objets de valeur soient mis sous bonne garde, ainsi que cela se pratique à l'égard des navires naufragés des puissances les plus favorisées ; à ce qu'il soit donné connaissance du fait au gouvernement intéressé par l'organe de son consul ou agent commercial le plus rappoché ou par toute autre voie, en mettant le tout à sa disposition de la manière la plus convenable, et enfin à ce que tous les objets sauvés, ou bien le prix de leur vente, dans le case où celle-ci aurait dû s'effectuer, soient fidèlement remis aux propriétaires ou à leurs fondés de pouvoirs, ou bien à défaut des uns et des autres à la charge du consul ou agent du gouvernement intéressé.

ARTICLE 11.

Les officiers, employés ou sujets de la haute cour d'Iran ne pourront entrer de force dans le domicile d'un Allemand, ni dans ses magasins ou boutiques: en cas de nécessité, il faudra en prévenir l'agent diplomatique ou le consul duquel cet individu relèvera, et toute perquisition domiciliaire ne pourra se faire qu'en présence des commissaires délégués par ledit agent ou consul. Dans les localités où il n'y a pas d'agent ou consul, les sujets de l'empire d'Allemagne seront traités à cet égard sur le même pied que le sont les sujets des nations les plus favorisées dans les endroits où il n'y a pas d'agent ou consul de leur gouvernement.

ARTICLE 12.

Tous les contrats et autres engagement des sujets des hautes parties contractantes par rapport aux affaires de commerce seront fidèlement maintenus et protégés avec la plus grande exactitude par les gouvernements respectifs.

Pour mieux veiller à la sûreté des sujets de l'empire d'Allemagne en Perse, les billets de créance, lettres de change et lettres de garantie, ainsi que tous les contrats faits par des sujets des hautes parties contractantes, relativement à des affaires de commerce, devront être signés par le Divan-Khané, [*sic*] et, à défaut de celui-ci, par l'autorité locale compétente, et dans les endroits où il y aurait un consul d'Allemagne, aussi par ce dernier, afin qu'en cas de quelque différend, on puisse faire les recherches necessaires et décider ces affaires litigieuses, conformément à la justice.

En conséquence, celui qui, sans être muni des documents ainsi légalisés voudrait intenter un procès à un sujet allemand, en ne produisant pas d'autres preuves que les déclarations d'un témoin, ne sera point écouté quant à sa demande, à moins que celle-ci ne soit reconnue valable par ledit sujet allemand.

L'empire d'Allemagne veillera également à la sûreté des sujets Persans en Allemagne, conformément aux lois et aux usages établis, et les traitera à cet égard sur le pied des nations les plus favorisées.

ARTICLE 13.

Toutes les contestations ou disputes et tous les procès qui s'élèveraient entre des Allemands en Perse, seront examinés et jugés par les representants respectifs près la haute cour d'Iran, ou par les consuls desquels ils relèveront ou les plus rapprochés de leur domicile, conformément aux lois de leur pays, sans que l'autorité locale y puisse opposer le moindre empêchement ou la moindre difficulté.

Les procès, contestations et disputes qui s'élèveraient en Perse entre des Allemands et des sujets appartenant à d'autres nations étrangères, seront jugés exclusivement par l'intermédiaire de leurs agents ou consuls.

Toutes les contestations ou disputes et tous les procès qui s'élèveraient en Perse entre les sujets des deux hautes parties contractantes seront jugés devant les tribunaux Persans, mais ces différends et procès ne pourront être décidés ou jugés qu'en présence et avec l'intervention du représentant ou du consul allemand ou au nom de celui-ci, en présence du drogman, qui sera désigné à cet effet, le tout conformément aux lois et aux coutumes du pays.

Les procès une fois terminés par la sentence du juge compétent, ne pourront plus être repris une seconde fois, mais si la nécessité exigeait la révision du jugement prononcé celle-ci ne pourra se faire qu'avec l'avis du représentant ou consul duquel les sujets allemands dont il s'agira relèvent, ou au nom de cet agent en présence du drogman respectif et seulement devant une des cours suprêmes de contrôle et de cassation qui siégent à Téhéran, à Tauris ou à Ispahan.

En réciprocité de ces engagements, les sujets de la haute cour d'Iran jouiront dans l'empire d'Allemagne, pour leurs intérêts et leurs droits acquis, en cas de contestations, de la pleine protection des lois et des tribunaux de ces

Etats, de la même manière que les sujets nationaux et ceux d'autres puissances étrangères; et les représentants, consuls et agents de la haute cour d'Iran y jouiront, quant à une intervention de leur part en faveur de leurs nationaux auprès des autorités de ces Etats, de la même faculté qui y est accordée aux agents diplomatiques et consuls des nations les plus favorisées.

ARTICLE 14.

Si un sujet de l'une des deux hautes parties contractantes, résidant dans les domaines de l'autre, se déclare en état de faillite ou fait banqueroute, on dressera l'inventaire de tous ses biens, de ses effets et de ses comptes actifs et passifs pour en faire la liquidation requise et la juste répartition entre ses créanciers.

En cas qu'un Allemand résidant ou se trouvant en Perse, se déclare en état de faillite, la procédure susmentionnée ne sera effectuée que de l'avis et par l'intervention du représentant ou consul respectif résidant à l'endroit le plus rapproché du lieu de séjour du banqueroutier.

Si un sujet Persan fait faillite en Allemagne il sera accordé dans la procédure de faillite au représentat ou consul Persan le même droit d'intervention, dont jouissent en pareil cas les représentants ou consuls de la nation la plus favorisée.

Sur la demande faite par les créanciers, les agents diplomatiques ou consulaires respectifs des puissances contractantes provoqueront les recherches nécessaires pour constater si le failli n'a pas laissé dans sa patrie des biens qui pourraient satisfaire à leurs réclamations.

ARTICLE 15.

En cas de décès de l'un de leurs sujets respectifs sur le territoire de l'une ou de l'autre des hautes parties contractantes, sa succession sera remise intégralement à la famille ou aux associés du défunt s'il en a. Si le défunt n'avait ni parents, ni associés, sa succession dans les pays des hautes parties contractantes sera remise intégralement à la garde des agents ou des consuls respectifs, pour que ceux-ci en fassent l'usage convenable, conformément aux ois et coutumes de leur pays.

ARTICLE 16.

Quant aux affaires de la juridiction criminelle, dans lesquelles seraient compromis des sujets allemands en Perse, ou des sujets nsPersa en Allemagne, elles seront jugées dans les Etats respectifs suivant le mode qui y est adopté à l'égard de la nation la plus favorisée.

ARTICLE 17.

Le gouvernement impérial d'Allemagne s'engage à n'accorder à aucun sujet Persan de lettres de naturalisation, qu'à la condition expresse du consentement préalable du gouvernement Persan; le gouvernement Persan s'engage

aussi de son coté à n'accorder de lettres de naturalisation à aucun sujet dudit empire allemand sans le consentement préalable du gouvernement de celui-ci.

ARTICLE 18.

En cas de guerre de l'une des puissances contractantes avec une autre puissance, il ne sera porté, pour cette seule cause, atteinte, préjudice ou altération à la bonne intelligence et à l'amitié sincère qui doivent exister à jamais entre les hautes parties contractantes. Pour le cas où la Perse serait impliquée dans un différend avec une autre puissance, le gouvernement impérial allemand se déclare prêt à employer, sur la demande du gouvernement de S. M. I. le Shah, ses bons offices pour contribuer à aplanir le différend.

ARTICLE 19.

Le présent traité restera en vigueur à dater du jour de sa signature jusqu'à l'expiration de douze mois après que l'une des hautes parties contractantes aura annoncé à l'autre l'intention d'en faire cesser les effets.

Toutefois, les deux hautes parties contractantes se reservent la faculté d'introduire, d'un commun accord dans le présent traité toutes modifications qui ne seraient point en opposition avec son esprit ou ses principes et dont l'utilité serait démontrée par l'expérience.

ARTICLE 20.

Les dispositions du présent traité sont applicables également au grand-duché de Luxembourg, tant qu'il sera compris dans le système de douane et d'impôts allemands.

ARTICLE 21.

Les gouverneurs, commandants, douaniers, officiers et autres employés des hautes puissances contractantes seront chargés de remplir les stipulations de ce traité avec toute l'exactitude possible et sans y porter la moindre atteinte.

Le présent traité sera ratifié et les ratifications en seront échangées à St. Petersbourg dans l'espace de ... mois ou plus tôt si faire se peut.

En foi de quoi les plénipotentiaires respectifs des hautes parties contractantes ont signé le présent traité et y ont apposé le sceau de leurs armes.

Fait à St. Petersbourg le 11 juin 1873 en quatre expéditions, dont deux en langue française et deux en langue Persane.

Signé: HENRI VII, prince DE REUSS.

Signé: ABDULRAHIM.

Un traité d'amitié, de commerce et de navigation ayant été conclu à St. Petersbourg entre S. M. l'empereur d'Allemagne, roi de Prusse, d'une part et S. M. l'empereur de Perse de l'autre, dont l'art. 19 porte:

"Que le présent traité doit rester en vigueur à partir du jour de sa signature jusqu'à l'expiration de douze mois après que l'une des hautes parties contractantes aura annoncé à l'autre l'intention d'en faire cesser les effets et que

toutefois les deux hautes parties contractantes se réservent la faculté d'introduire, d'un commun accord, dans le présent traité toutes modifications qui ne seraient point en opposition avec son esprit ou ses principes et dont l'utilité serait démontrée par l'expérience."

Et comme les deux hautes parties contractantes ont l'intention de donner à ce traité une durée d'au moins dix ans, les soussignés sont convenus de déclarer que leurs gouvernements respectifs s'engagent à ne point exercer le droit de dénonciation du traité ci-dessus mentionné pendant les dix plus prochaines années à partir de l'échange des ratifications de ce traité.

En foi de quoi, etc.

Berlin, le 6 juin 1873.

Signé: DE BISMARCK.

Signé: MIRZ HUSSEIN KHAN.

APPENDIX No. 42.—*Page 31.*

TRAITÉ D'AMITIÉ et de COMMERCE entre la SUISSE ET LA PERSE. Signé à GENÈVE, le 23 Juillet, 1873.*

[Ratifications échangées à Paris, le 27 Octobre 1874.]

LE Conseil Fédéral de la Confédération Suisse et Sa Majesté l'Empereur de tous les Etats de Perse, également et sincèrement désireux d'établir des rapports d'amitié entre la Suisse et la Perse, ont voulu les consolider par un Traité d'Amitié et de Commerce, également avantageux aux citoyens et sujets des deux pays. A cet effet, ils ont désigné pour leurs Plénipotentiaires, savoir:

Le Conseil Fédéral de la Confédération Suisse, Monsieur Jean-Conrad Kern, son Envoyé Extraordinaire et Ministre Plénipotentiaire près la République Française; et

Sa Majesté l'Empereur de tous les Etats de Perse, Monsieur le Général Nazare-Aga, son Envoyé Extraordinaire et Ministre Plenipotentiaire près la Republique Française;

Lesquels, ayant échangé leurs pleins-pouvoirs et les ayant reconnus en bonne et due forme, ont arrêté les Articles suivants:

ARTICLE 1.

Friendship.

A dater de ce jour, il y aura amitie sincère et constante bonne intelligence entre la Confédération Suisse et tous les citoyens Suisses, d'une part, et l'Empire de Perse et tous les sujets Persans, d'autre part.

* From "State Papers," Vol. 63, page 625.

ARTICLE 2.

Reception of Ambassadors and other Diplomatic Agents.

Les Ambassadeurs, Ministres Plénipotentiaires et autres, Agents Diplomatiques qu'il plairait à chacune des deux Hautes Parties Contractantes d'envoyer et d'entretenir auprès de l'autre seront reçus et traités dans les deux pays respectifs, eux et tout le personnel de leur mission, comme sont reçus et traités, dans les deux pays respectifs, les Ambassadeurs, Ministres Plénipotentiaires, et autres Agents Diplomatiques des nations les plus favorisées, et ils y jouiront de tout point des mêmes prérogatives et immunités.

ARTICLE 3.

Right of Subject of either Country to Reside and Trade in Territories of the other.

Les citoyens ou les sujets des deux Hautes Parties Contractantes, voyageurs, négociants, industriels et autres, soit qu'ils se déplacent, soit qu'ils résident sur le territoire de l'un ou de l'autre Etat, seront respectés et efficacement protégés par les Autorités du pays et leurs propres agents, et traités à tous égards comme le sont les citoyens ou les sujets de la nation la plus favorisée.

Right to Import and Export Merchandise, &c.

Ils pourront réciproquement importer dans l'un et dans l'autre Etat, et en exporter, toute espèce de marchandise et de produits, les vendre, les échanger, les acheter, les transporter en tous lieux sur le territoire de l'un et de l'autre Etat.

Internal Trade to be carried on subject to Laws of the Country.

Mais il est bien entendu que les citoyens et sujets de l'un et du l'autre Etat qui se livreraient au commerce intérieur, seront soumis aux lois du pays où ils feront le commerce.

ARTICLE 4.

Customs Dues on Imports and Exports. Taxes.

Les marchandises importées ou exportées par les citoyens et sujets respectifs des deux Hautes Parties Contractantes ne paieront, dans l'un et l'autre Etat, soit à l'entrée, soit à la sortie, que les mêmes droits que paient, à l'entrée et à la sortie dans l'un et l'autre Etat, les marchandises et produits importés et exportés par les marchands et sujets de la nation la plus favorisée, et nulle taxe exceptionnelle ne pourra, sous aucun nom et sous aucun prétexte, être réclamée dans l'un comme dans l'autre Etat.

ARTICLE 5.

Jurisdiction. Civil Suits between Swiss Citizens.

Les procès, contestations et disputes qui dans l'Empire de Perse viendraient à s'élever entre des citoyens Suisses, seront référés, en totalité, à l'arrêt et à la décision de l'Agent ou Consul Suisse qui résidera dans la province où ces procès, contestations et disputes auraient été soulevés, ou dans la province la plus voisine. Il en décidera d'après les lois Suisses.

Jurisdiction. Civil Suits between Swiss Citizens and Persian Subjects.

Les procès, contestations et disputes soulevés en Perse entre des citoyens Suisses et des sujets Persans, seront portés devant le tribunal Persan, juge ordinaire de ces matières, au lieu où résidera un Agent ou un Consul Suisse, et discutés et jugés selon l'équité, en présence d'un employé de l'Agent ou du Consul Suisse.

Jurisdiction. Civil Suits between Natives and Subjects of other Powers.

Les procès, contestations et disputes soulevés en Perse entre des citoyens Suisse et des sujets appartenant à d'autres Puissances également étrangères, seront jugés et terminés par l'intermédiaire de leurs Agents ou Consul respectifs.

En Suisse, les sujets Persans seront également, dans toutes leurs contestations, soit entre eux soit avec des Suisses ou des étrangers, jugés suivant le mode adopté en Suisse envers les sujets de la nation la plus favorisée.

Criminal Jurisdiction.

Quant aux affaires de la juridiction criminelle dans lesquelles seraient compromis des citoyens Suisses en Perse, des sujets Persans en Suisse, elles seront jugées en Suisse et en Perse, suivant le mode adopté dans les deux pays envers les sujets de la nation la plus favorisée.

ARTICLE 6.

Succession to Property of Deceased Citizens or Subjects.

En cas des décès de l'un de leurs citoyens ou sujets respectifs sur le territoire de l'un ou de l'autre Etat, sa succession sera remise intégralement à la famille ou aux associés du défunt s'il en a. Si le defunt n'avait ni parents ni associés, sa succession, dans l'un comme dans l'autre pays, sera remise à la garde de l'Agent ou du Consul de la nation du citoyen ou du sujet décédé, pour que celui-ci en fasse l'usage convenable, conformément aux lois et coutumes de son pays.

ARTICLE 7.

Appointment of Consuls at certain places in either Country.

Pour la protection de leurs citoyens ou sujets et de leur commerce respectifs, et pour faciliter de bonnes et équitables relations entre les citoyens et

sujets des deux Etats, les deux Hautes Parties Contractantes se réservent la faculté de nommer chacune 3 Consuls.

Les Consuls de Suisse auront leur résidence à Téhéran, à Bender-Bouchir et à Tauris. Le Gouvernement Persan pourra choisir les résidences de ses Consuls en Suisse.

Consular Privileges.

Les Consuls des deux Hautes Parties Contractantes jouiront réciproquement, sur le territoire de l'un ou de l'autre Etat où sera établie leur résidence, du respect, des privilèges et des immunités accordés dans l'un et l'autre Etat aux Consuls de la nation la plus favorisée.

Non-Protection of Natives.

Les Agents Diplomatiques et les Consuls Suisses ne protégeront ni publiquement ni secrètement les sujets Persans.

Les Agents Diplomatiques et les Consuls Persans ne protégeront ni publiquement ni secrètement les citoyens Suisses.

Position of Trading Consuls.

Les Consuls des deux Gouvernements Contractants, qui dans l'un et l'autre Etat se livreraient au commerce, seront soumis, en ce qui concerne leur négoce, aux mêmes lois et aux mêmes usages auxquels sont soumis leurs nationaux faisant le même commerce.

ARTICLE 8.

Duration of Treaty.

Le présent Traite d'Amitié et de Commerce, cimenté par la sincère amitié et la confiance qui règnent entre les deux Etats, sera, Dieu aidant, fidèlement observé et maintenu de part et d'autre pendant 12 ans, à dater du jour où les ratifications seront échangés.* Mais si, une année avant l'expiration du terme fixé, aucune des deux Hautes Parties Contractantes n'a annoncé officiellement à l'autre l'intention d'en faire cesser les effets, il demeurera obligatoire jusqu'à l'expiration d'une année à partir du jour où l'une ou l'autre des Hautes Parties Contractantes l'aura dénoncé, quelle que soit l'époque à laquelle cette déclaration aura lieu.

ARTICLE 9.

Ratifications.

Le présent Traité sera ratifié et les ratifications en seront échangées à Paris dans un an ou plus tôt si faire se peut.

En foi de quoi, les Plénipotentiaires respectifs des deux Hautes Parties Contractantes ont signé le présent Traité, et y ont apposé le cachet de leurs armes.

* Ratifications exchanged, 22nd October, 1874.

Fait double à Genève, le 23 Juillet, 1873 (28 Djemadi Ouvla 1290 de l'année de l'Hégire).

(L. S.) KERN.

(L. S.) NAZARE-AGA.

APPENDIX No. 43.—*Page 31.*

TRANSLATION.

TREATY of FRIENDSHIP entered into between BURMA and PERSIA—1877.

His Most Glorious and Excellent Majesty the King of Burma and His Majesty the King of Persia, wishing to enter into an engagement with the view of a long existing great friendship and the increase of trade, this Treaty is contracted by Agga-Maha-Senapati, Legaing Myotsah, Thenat Woon, Ken Woon Mengyee, "Meng-thadoh-Mengyee-Maha-Menhla-Tseethoo-Gyaw," invested with powers by His Majesty the King of Burma, and by the Persian Consul-General, Mirza Fuzloola Khan, invested with powers by His Majesty the King of Persia.

ARTICLE 1.

The great friendship will be firm and lasting between Their Majesties the King of Burma and the King of Persia for a long period down to the times of their Royal descendants; and in the meanwhile both sides are to be careful that peace is preserved between the two countries, and that the great friendship is made more firm and lasting.

ARTICLE 2.

There existing the great friendship between the two countries, wealthy traders, merchants, and common people, subjects of His Majesty the King of Burma, trading and going to and from the dominions of His Majesty the King of Persia, as also wealthy traders, merchants, and common people, subjects of His Majesty the King of Persia, trading and going to and from the dominions of His Majesty the King of Burma, are, according to the customs of great nations, to be protected and looked after with the same regard by both sides as if they were the respective subjects of each.

ARTICLE 3.

His Majesty the King of Burma's subjects residing in his dominions who may for the purposes of trade arrive in the dominions of His Majesty the King of Persia, as also His Majesty the King of Persia's subjects residing in his dominions who may for the purposes of trade arrive in the dominions of His Majesty the King of Burma, are to pay the various sums leviable on account of customs and revenue according to the rules made by the authorities ruling the country.

ARTICLE 4.

Wealthy traders, merchants, and common people residing in the dominions of His Majesty the King of Burma going to and from, or permanently dwelling in, the dominions of His Majesty the King of Persia for the purposes of trade or work, as also wealthy traders, merchants, and common people residing in the dominions of His Majesty the King of Persia going to and from, or permanently dwelling in, the dominions of His Majesty the King of Burma, for the purposes of trade, becoming involved in civil, criminal, or other various cases, will be regarded as if they were the respective subjects of each, and the laws made by the ruling authorities of the country will be followed.

ARTICLE 5.

Should His Majesty the King of Burma wish to place a Consul in the dominions of His Majesty the King of Persia, or His Majesty the King of Persia to place a Consul in the dominions of His Majesty the King of Burma, Burmese or Persian subjects whose appointments are agreed to by the respective Governments in accordance with the regulations of the country are to dwell as Consuls, after the manner prevailing among Consuls of other nations, in order that there may be facilities in corresponding on matters of transmission of letters, and of trade, between the two countries, and of protecting the interests of their respective subjects.

ARTICLE 6.

This Treaty is written in three languages, *viz.*, Burmese, Persian, and English. The terms of this Treaty, so long as they remain unchanged by either Government, will be in force for ever; but after the expiration of ten years, if either party should wish to change or add to the terms of this Treaty, changes or additions for the advantage of both—which must one year previous to their being made be discussed and agreed to—may be made. This Treaty also will according to custom be ratified and exchanged within one year from date of signature, after which the terms of the Treaty will be in full force. Should the meaning of any expression in the Treaty differ in the Burmese and Persian versions, the meaning according to the English version will be taken to be the true one.

APPENDIX No. 44.—*Page 31.*

TREATY of FRIENDSHIP and COMMERCE between PERSIA and the NETHERLANDS—1883.

After Preamble—

ARTICLE 1.

A dater de ce jour, et à perpétuité, il y aura amitié sincère et une constante et bonne intelligence entre l'Empire de Perse et tous les sujets Persans et le Royaume des Pays-Bas et tous les sujets Néerlandais.

ARTICLE 2.

Les Ambassadeurs ou Ministres Plénipotentiaires qu'il plaîrait à chacune des Hautes Puissances contractantes d'envoyer et d'entretenir auprès de l'autre, seront reçus et traités, eux et le personnel de leur mission, comme sont reçus et traités dans les deux pays respectifs les Ambassadeurs ou Ministres Plénipotentiaires des nations les plus favorisées et y jouiront de tous points des mêmes prérogatives et immunités.

ARTICLE 3.

Les sujets des deux Hautes Parties contractantes, voyageurs, négociants, industriels, et autres, soit qu'ils se déplacent, soit qu'ils résident sur le territoire de l'un ou de l'autre état, seront respectés et efficacement protégés par les autorités du pays et leurs propres Agents et traités à tous égards comme le sont les sujets de la nation la plus favorisée. Ils pourront réciproquement apporter par terre et par mer dans l'un et dans l'autre Etat et exporter toutes espèces de marchandises et de produits, les vendre, les échanger, les acheter et transporter en tous lieux sur le territoire de l'un et de l'autre Etat.

ARTICLE 4.

Les marchandises importées ou exportées par les sujets respectifs des deux Hautes Parties contractantes ne payeront dans l'un et dans l'autre Etat, soit à l'entrée soit à la sortie, que les mêmes droits que payent à l'entrée et à la sortie dans l'un et dans l'autre Etat, les marchandises et produits importés et exportés par les marchands et sujets de la nation la plus favorisée, et nulle taxe exceptionnelle ne pourra, sous aucune prétexte, être réclamée dans l'un comme dans l'autre Etat.

ARTICLE 5.

S. M. I. le Shahinshah désirant développer les relations commerciales entre les deux pays accorde le droit d'entrepot à toutes les marchandises provenant des Pays-Bas et de leurs colonies, ces marchandises pourront être ré-exportées en ne payant, en sus des frais usuels de magasinage qu'un droit de un pour cent ad valorem. Des magasins spéciaux seront érigés dans ce but à Bnder-Bouchir.

En contre, les marchandises provenant de Perse, jouiront des mêmes avantages dans les Etats de S. M. le Roi des Pays-Bas.

ARTICLE 6.

Les procès, contestations et disputes qui, dans l'empire de Perse, viendraient à s'élever entre sujets Néerlandais, seront référés en totalité à l'arrêt et à la décision de l'Agent ou Consul Néerlandais qui résidera dans la province où ces procès, contestations et disputes auraient été soulevés, ou dans la province la plus voisine. Il en décidera d'après les lois Néerlandaises.

Les procés, contestations on disputes soulevées en Perse entre des sujets Néerlandais et des sujets Persans, seront portés devant le tribunal Persan, juge ordinaire de ces matières, au lieu où résidera un Agent ou un Consul Néerlandais et discutés et jugés selon l'équité en présence d'un employé de l'Agent ou du Consul Néerlandais.

Les procés, contestations et disputes soulevés en Perse entre des sujets Néerlandais et des sujets appartenant à d'autres puissances égalemant étrangères, seront jugés et terminés par l'intermediaire de leurs Agents ou Consuls respectifs.

Dans les Pays Bas, les sujets Persans seront également, dans toutes leurs contestations, soit entre eux soit avec des sujets Néerlandais ou étrangers, jugés suivant le mode adopté dans ce royaume envers les sujets de la nation la plus favorisée.

Quant aux affaires de la juridiction criminelle dans lesquelles seraient compromis des sujets Néerlandais en Perse, des sujets Persans dans les Pays Bas, elles seront jugées dans les Pays-Bas, et en Perse, suivant le mode adopté dans les deux pays envers les sujets de la nation la plus favorisée.

ARTICLE 7.

En cas de décès de l'un de leurs sujets respectifs sur le territoire de l'un ou de l'autre état, la succession sera remise intégralement à la famille ou aux associés du défunt, s'il en a. Si le défunt n'avait ni parents ni associés, la succession dans l'un comme dans l'autre pays, serait remise à la garde de l'agent ou du consul de la nation du sujet décédé pour que celui-ci en fasse l'usage convenable, conformément aux lois et coutumes de son pays.

ARTICLE 8.

Pour la protection de leurs sujets et de leur commerce respectifs et pour faciliter de bonnes et équitables relations entre les sujets des deux états, lee deux Hautes Parties contractantes se réservent la faculté de nommer chacuns cinq consuls. Les consuls de Perse résideront à Amsterdam, Rotterdam, La Haye, Batavia, Soerabaya. Les Consuls des Pays Bas résideront à Bender Bouchir, Tauris, Rescht, Isfahan et Mohammerah.

Les consuls des deux hautes puissances jouiront réciproquement sur le territoire de l'un ou de l'autre état où sera établié leur résidence, du respect, des privilèges et des immunités accordés daus l'un ou dans l'autre état aux consuls de la nation la plus favorisée.

ARTICLE 9.

Le présent Traité de commerce et d'amitié cimenté par la sincère amitié et la confiance qui règnent entre les deux puissances bien conservées* de Perse et des Pays-Bas sera, Dieu aidant, fidèlement observé et maintenu de part et d'autre à perpétuité et les Plénipotentiaires des deux Hautes Puissances con-

tractantes s'engagent à échanger les ratifications souveraines de leurs augustes monarques à Téhéran dans l'espace de 4 mois, ou plus tôt si faire se peut.

En foi de quoi les plénipotentiaires respectifs des deux hautes parties contractantes ont signé le présente traité et y ont apposé leurs sceaux.

Fait double en persan et en francais le 12 Mai 1883, correspondant au 5 de Redjeb de l'an 1300 de l'Hégire.

* *Sic* in original.

PERSIAN GULF.

APPENDIX No. 45.—*Page 100.*

TRANSLATED purport of an ORDER from HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS TAMASP MIRZA MOAYED-ED-DOWLAH, dated Shaban 1272 H., A.D. 1855.

By order and permission of the ministers of the exalted Government of Persia, and on the following conditions, we entrust the Government of Bunder Abbas, the islands of Kishm and Hormuz, and the districts of Ossein, Tazyan, Shemie, Minah, Khameer, and Biyahan, and all their dependencies that are all the very territories of the exalted government, to His Highness Syud Saeed Khan, the Imam of Muscat and Oman. His Highness should act according to these conditions and not avoid any of them :—

ARTICLE 1.

That the Chief of Bunder Abbas should be a dependent of the Persian Government, and give a writing to that effect to the ministers of that Government, and, like all other Chiefs in Fars, must obey the Governor-General of Fars.

ARTICLE 2.

That His Highness should remit with a confidential man of his, in four instalments, the annual sum, as herein detailed, of sixteen thousand tomans on account of the revenue, peshkush, and present for Bunder Abbas, getting a receipt for the same from the Governor-General of Fars.

Total 16,000 Tomans	Revenue	12,500	Tomans.
	Peshkush for Prime Minister . . .	2,000	ditto.
	Ditto for Governor-General of Fars .	1,000	ditto.
	Present for Shoja-el-Moolk . . .	500	ditto.

ARTICLE 3.

That His Highness should cause the ditch that is now being dug around the fort of Bunder Abbas to be filled in, and it should never be re-dug again.

ARTICLE 4.

That until twenty years the Imam of Muscat and his son will have the right of the Government of Bunder Abbas, and after the expiration of twenty years, they will have to repair the place and make it over to the Persian

Government. Should the ministers of the exalted Government then again wish to grant the Government of Bunder Abbas to the Imam and his sons, they will, through friendship, do so under a new Firman and instructions, otherwise they can occupy the place and depute another Chief there.

ARTICLE 5.

That they should always fly the Persian flag at Bunder Abbas, and there will always be a few Persians there to take care of the flag. A Taskarachee also will be appointed and sent to remain permanently at Bunder Abbas. Every respect due to the Persian flag should be brought into effect. There will be a monthly courier sent to Bunder Abbas to take newspapers and to look after the flag and its attendants. On all festivals and on the anniversary of the Shah's birthday a salute should be fired. The usual morning and evening guns will also be fired.

ARTICLE 6.

The Chief of Bunder Abbas should in no respect annoy or oppress the subjects and inhabitants of that place who have for some years past served the Persian Government, but on the contrary he must take great care of them.

ARTICLE 7.

The Chief of Bunder Abbas should not interfere with any other places than those that have been since the time of the late Fath Ali Shah and are at present under his authority.

ARTICLE 8.

Should at any time the Governor-General of Fars or Governor of Laristan desire to go for recreation or sport to Bunder Abbas the Chief, like other Chiefs, should pay the necessary respect of receiving and every due attention.

ARTICLE 9.

In the event of the Governor-General of Fars or Governor of Kerman requiring, in certain emergent cases, to send troops to Cutch, Mekran, or Beloochistan, the Chief of Bunder Abbas, like those of other places, should not fail in attending to his wants, giving provisions and guides, paying the necessary respect on their departure, and doing all like services.

ARTICLE 10.

In case the Governor-General of Fars finding any fault in the Chief of Bunder Abbas, the Imam immediately, on its being brought to his notice, should, without any excuse, discharge the Chief and depute another whom he may deem fit, and who would be obedient to the Governor-General of Fars.

ARTICLE 11.

Should any of the subjects of Laristan, Sabaa, and other districts of Fars, or of any of the districts of Kerman emigrate to Bunder Abbas, on notice being given by the Chief of such district, the Chief of Bunder Abbas should return them to their places.

ARTICLE 12.

These conditions have been made with the present living Imam Syud Saeed Khan and his sons. But should at any time an usurper get into possession of Muscat, the ministers of the Persian Government will not be bound to any of these conditions.

ARTICLE 13.

As long as Bunder Abbas, the above-mentioned two islands, Shernil, Minab, and their dependencies, are in the hands of the Imam of Muscat, he should not allow any officers of foreign Governments to go there. He should also promise to protect those places by land and sea, providing for every port having an anchorage some ships, bughlas, and other vessels of war. He should further promise to protect all the boundaries of the above-mentioned places from all interference and intrusion of strangers, whether in an amicable or hostile manner. He should not at any time allow any ship, bughla, or other vessels of war, or any hostile person armed or otherwise, Arab or foreign, to approach or get a footing at Bunder Abbas or the Persian territory with hostile intentions or other pretexts.

ARTICLE 14.

The Imam of Muscat, notwithstanding these conditions, has not the right of letting Bunder Abbas and the above said places to any foreigner or others. He can only himself hold them, appointing one of his relatives for the management thereof, who would act in accordance with these conditions.

ARTICLE 15.

It is reported by Persian merchants that formerly an Indian, the Contractor of Customs at Muscat, has deputed an Agent at Bunder Abbas, and there received the Muscat duty for goods sent from Bunder Abbas to India and other places, whereas no such rules exist in any country, as charging the duty of one place, where the goods are not being sent, in another. As this proceeding is against rules and customs, the Imam should prevent the occurrence thereof hereafter, and should only levy such export and import duty as the late Sheikh Saif used to do, and no more.

ARTICLE 16.

The merchandise detained on the island of Kishm should be brought to Bunder Abbas and distributed to their respective consigners there through Hajee Abd-el Mahomed, the Melek-el Toojjar of Bushire, and their receipts taken and sent to Teheran.

TRANSLATION of the ARTICLES of AGREEMENT for the re-lease of BUNDER ABBAS, entered into, sealed and signed by HAJEE AHMED, VIZIER, on the part of HIS HIGHNESS SYUD SALIM, SULTAN of MUSCAT, with HIS MAJESTY the SHAH of PERSIA, dated 15th RABEE-OOS-SANEE HIJREE 1285 (4th August 1868).

According to the order and permission of His Majesty the Shah of Persia, the Government of Bunder Abbas, the islands of Kishm and Hormuz, the districts of Yuseen, Tazian, Shumeel, Minab, and Biyaban, and the port of Khumeer and all their dependencies have been made over to the charge of His Highness Syud Salim, the Imam of Muscat, and the country of Oman to be held under the following 15 conditions:—

1st.—That the Chief of Bunder Abbas should be a dependent of the Persian Government, and, like all other Chiefs in Fars, must obey the Governor-General of Fars, and he should give a writing to the effect that he is henceforth a subject of the Persian Government.

2nd.—He (His Highness the Imam of Muscat) should remit, in four instalments, the sum of thirty thousand tomans annually to Teheran or Shiraz and obtain receipts for them.

3rd.—The ditch, which is now being dug around the fort of Bunder Abbas, should be filled in, and it should never be redug.

4th.—He and his heirs to hold the Government of Bunder Abbas for eight years. After this period he should give it back to the Persian Government, with all the improvements made to it. If His Majesty think it proper he may give it to His Highness the Imam of Muscat and his descendants on renewed conditions, or may appoint another Chief to Bunder Abbas.

5th.—The flag of the Persian Government and the several persons in charge of it, as also the passport-writer, should always be allowed to remain at the above-named place. The Chief should honour the flag. The courier should be allowed to visit the place monthly to bring newspapers, and to see the flag of the (Persian) Government and the people in charge thereof. A salute should be fired on the anniversary of the birthday of His Majesty the Shah and on the occasion of all festivals. The usual morning and evening gun should also be fired.

6th.—The former Chiefs and subjects of Bunder Abbas, who have served His Majesty the Shah, should in no way be molested, but, on the contrary, they should be taken great care of.

7th.—The Chief of Bunder Abbas should not interfere with any other places than those which have been above-mentioned, and of which the Government of Muscat had charge during the time of the late Fateh Ali Shah.

8th.—Whenever the Governor-General of Fars or the Governor of Laristan may desire to go for recreation or sport to Bunder Abbas, the Chief

of the Bunder should show them every mark of respect and honour, and should serve them as other Chiefs do.

9th.—If there be any necessity for the Governor-General of Fars or Kirman to send any army towards Cutch, Mekran, and Beloochistan, the Chief of Bunder Abbas should, like the Chiefs of other places, not fail in providing them with provisions and guides, and in paying the necessary respect on their departure.

10th.—If the Governor-General of Fars find any fault in the service rendered by the Chief of Bunder Abbas and apprize His Highness the Imam thereof, His Highness should immediately discharge the Chief and appoint another person in his place, who should be obedient to the Governor-General of Fars.

11th.—If any of the subjects of Laristan, Suba, and other districts of Fars, or of any of the districts of Kirman, run away and take refuge at Bunder Abbas, the Chief should, on receiving information thereof from the Chiefs of those districts, return them to their native places.

12th.—These conditions have been entered into with the present living Imam of Muscat, His said Highness Syud Salim, and his descendants. If any conqueror takes possession of Oman and Muscat, the Persian Government will not be bound to any of these conditions in regard to that conqueror.

13th.—As long as Bunder Abbas and the above-named two islands, and Shumeel and Minab and their dependencies, are in the hands of the Imam of Muscat, he should not allow officers of other Governments to go there. His Highness should protect these places by sea and land, providing for every port having an anchorage some ships, bughlas, and other vessels of war. He should protect all the boundaries of the above-named places from all interference and intrusion of strangers, whether under friendly pretext or otherwise. He should not, under any circumstances, allow any foreign ship, bughla, or man-of-war, the property of an Arab or Arabs, or of any foreign power, whether with or without ammunition, to anchor within the limits of the anchorage ground of the said territories.

14th.—His Highness the Imam of Muscat, notwithstanding these conditions, has no right to let the said Bunder Abbas and the said places to any other Government, but His Highness should, according to these conditions, send one of his own people or servants to manage Bunder Abbass and the aforesaid places, who must act according to the terms of these conditions.

15th.—According to the statement of the Persian merchants, there was formerly a Hindoo contractor of the customs at Muscat, who had deputed an Agent at Bunder Abbas, and there received the Muscat duty for goods, belonging to Persian subjects, sent from Bunder Abbas to India and other places. This practice, *viz.*, to levy the duty of one place where the goods are not being sent in another, is contrary to the rules of every nation or Government. His Highness should put a stop to it, and it should never be reverted to in future. The Imam should levy such duty on goods imported into Bunder Abbas either by land or by sea, as Shaik Syif used to do when he was alive, and no more.

APPENDIX No. 46.—*Page 113.*

12 and 13, Victoria, Cap. LXXXIV.

An Act for carrying into effect Engagements between Her Majesty and certain Arabian Chiefs in the Persian Gulf for the more effectual suppression of the Slave-trade, dated 1st August 1849.

Whereas on the thirtieth day of April, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and forty-seven, an Engagement was concluded between Major S. Hennell, the Resident in the Persian Gulf, on behalf of Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, and Sultan bin Sugger, Shaik of Ras-ool-Kheimah and Shargah in the Persian Gulf, the Chief of the Joasmee Arabs, whereby it was agreed as follows:—

"I, Shaik Sultan bin Sugger, Chief of the Joasmee tribe, with a view to strengthen the bonds of friendship existing between me and the British Government, do hereby engage to prohibit the exportation of slaves from the coasts of Africa and elsewhere on board of my vessels and those belonging to my subjects or dependents, such prohibition to take effect from the 1st day of Mohurrum A. H. 1264 (or 10th December A. D. 1847).

"And I do further consent that whenever the cruizers of the British Government fall in with any of my vessels, or those belonging to my subjects or dependents, suspected of being engaged in the slave-trade, they may detain and search them; and in case of their finding that any of the vessels aforesaid have violated this engagement, by the exportation of slaves from the coasts of Africa or elsewhere, upon any pretext whatsoever, they (the Government cruisers) shall seize and confiscate the same."

And whereas on the said thirtieth day of April, one thousand eight hundred and forty-seven, an engagement was also concluded between Major S. Hennell, the Resident in the Persian Gulf, on behalf of Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, and Muktoom bin Buttye, Shaik of Debaye, whereby it was agreed as follows:—

"I, Muktoom bin Buttye, Shaik of Debaye, with the view to strengthen the bonds of friendship existing between me and the British Government, do hereby engage to prohibit the exportation of slaves from the coasts of Africa and elsewhere on board of my vessels and those belonging to my subjects or dependents, such prohibition to take effect from the 1st day of Mohurrum A.H. 1264 (or 10th December A.D. 1847).

"And I do further consent that whenever the cruisers of the British Government fall in with any of my vessels, or those belonging to my subjects or dependents, suspected of being engaged in the slave-trade, they may detain and search them; and in case of their finding that any of the vessels aforesaid

have violated this engagement, by the exportation of slaves from the coasts of Africa or elsewhere, upon any pretext whatsoever, they (the Government cruisers) shall seize and confiscate the same."

And whereas on the first day of May, in the said year one thousand eight hundred and forty-seven, an engagement was also concluded between the said Major S. Hennell on behalf of Her Majesty and Abdool Azeez bin Rashid, Shaik of Egman, whereby it was agreed as follows :—

"I, Abdool Azeez bin Rashid, Shaik of Egman, with the view to strengthen the bonds of friendship existing between me and the British Government, do hereby engage to prohibit the exportation of slaves from the coasts of Africa and elsewhere on board of my vessels and those belonging to my subjects or dependents, such prohibition to take effect from the last day of Mohurrum, A. H. 1264 (or 10th December A.D. 1847).

"And I do further consent that whenever the cruisers of the British Government fall in with any of my vessels, or those belonging to my subjects or dependents, suspected of being engaged in the slave-trade, they may detain and search them; and in case of their finding that any of the vessels aforesaid have violated this engagement, by the exportation of slaves from the coasts of Africa or elsewhere, upon any pretext whatsoever, they (the Government cruisers) shall seize and confiscate the same."

And whereas on the said first day of May an engagement was concluded by the said Major S. Hennell on behalf of Her Majesty and Shaik Abdullah bin Rashid, Shaik of Amulgavine, whereby it was agreed as follows :—

"I, Abdullah bin Rashid, Shaik of Amulgavine, with a view to strengthen the bonds of friendship existing between me and the British Government, do hereby engage to prohibit the exportation of slaves from the coasts of Africa and elsewhere on board of my vessels and those belonging to my subjects or dependents, such prohibition to take effect from the 1st day of Mohurrum A. H. 1264 (or 10th December A. D. 1847).

"And I do further consent that whenever the cruisers of the British Government fall in with any of my vessels, or those belonging to my subjects or dependents, suspected of being engaged in the slave-trade, they may detain and search them; and in case of their finding that any of the vessels aforesaid have violated this engagement, by the exportation of slaves from the coasts of Africa or elsewhere, upon any pretext whatsoever, they (the Government cruisers) shall seize and confiscate the same."

And whereas on the third day of May, in the said year one thousand eight hundred and forty-seven, an engagement was concluded by the said Major S. Hennell on behalf of Her Majesty and Shaik Saeed bin Tahnoon, Chief of Aboothabee, whereby it was agreed as follows:—

"I, Saeed bin Tahnoon, Shaik of the Bin Yas, Chief of Aboothabee, with a view to strengthen the bonds of friendship existing between me and the British Government, do hereby engage to prohibit the exportation of slaves from the coasts of Africa and elsewhere on board of my vessels and those belonging to my subjects or dependents, such prohibition to take effect from the 1st day of Mohurrum A. H. 1264 (or 10th December 1847).

"And I do further consent that whenever the cruisers of the British Government fall in with any of my vessels, or those belonging to my

subjects or dependents, suspected of being engaged in the slave-trade, they may detain and search them; and in case of their finding that any of the vessels aforesaid have violated this engagement, by the exportation of slaves from the coasts of Africa or elsewhere, upon any pretext whatsoever, they (the Government cruisers) shall seize and confiscate the same."

And whereas on the eighth day of May, in the said year one thousand eight hundred and forty-seven, an engagement was concluded by the said Major S. Hennell on behalf of Her Majesty and Shaik Mahomed bin Khuleefa bin Suleman, Chief of Bahrein, whereby it was agreed as follows:—

"I, Mahomed bin Khuleefa bin Suleman, Chief of Bahrein, with the view to strengthen the bonds of friendship existing between me and the British Government, do hereby engage to prohibit the exportation of slaves from the coasts of Africa and elsewhere on board of my vessels and those belonging to my subjects or dependents, such prohibition to take effect from the 1st day of Mohurrum A. H. 1264 (or 10th December A. D. 1847).

"And I do further consent that whenever the cruisers of the British Government fall in with any of my vessels, or those belonging to my subjects or dependents, suspected of being engaged in the slave-trade, they may detain and search them; and in case of their finding that any of the vessels aforesaid have violated this engagement, by the exportation of slaves from the coasts of Africa or elsewhere, upon any pretext whatsoever, they (the Government cruisers) shall seize and confiscate the same."

And whereas it is expedient that effectual provision should be made for carrying into execution the provisions of the said several agreements, be it therefore enacted by the Queen's most excellent Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords spiritual and temporal and commons in this present Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, that it shall be lawful for the Commanders and other officers of Her Majesty's ships of war, or of the East India Company, to visit and detain in any seas any vessel belonging to either of the said respective Chiefs, Shaik Sultan bin Sugger, Chief of the Joasmee tribe, Muktoom bin Buttye, Shaik of Debaye, Abdool Azeez bin Rashid, Shaik of Egman, Abdullah bin Rashid, Shaik of Amulgavine, Saeed bin Tahnoon, Shaik of the Bin Yas, Chief of Aboothabee, Mahomed bin Khuleefa bin Suleman, Chief of Bahrein, or to any of their subjects or dependents, which shall upon reasonable grounds be suspected of being engaged in the traffic in slaves or having been fitted out for that purpose, and to send or carry away such vessel, together with its masters, sailors, passengers, slaves, and cargo, for the purpose of such vessel being brought to adjudication as hereinafter mentioned.

Officers Commanding ships of Her Majesty, as well as those of the East India Company, authorised to visit vessels belonging to the before-mentioned Chiefs, or to any of their subjects or dependents.

II. And be it enacted that it shall be lawful for the High Court of Admiralty of England, and for all Courts of Vice-Admiralty in any dominions of Her Majesty beyond the seas, including those Courts of Vice-Admiralty within the territories under the Government of the East India Company, to take cognizance of and try any such vessel which shall be detained or captured for the violation of the said agreements, and to condemn any such vessel to Her

The trial of vessels engaged in the slave-trade.

Majesty, and adjudged as to the slaves found therein, in like manner and under such and the like rules and regulations as are contained in any Act or Acts of Parliament in force in relation to the suppression of the slave-trade by British-owned ships as fully as if all the powers and provisions contained in such Acts were re-enacted in this Act as to such High Court of Admiralty or Courts of Vice-Admiralty.

Persons giving false evidence deemed guilty of perjury.

III. And be it enacted that every person who shall wilfully and corruptly give false evidence in any examination or deposition had or affidavit taken in any proceeding under the said engagements or this Act shall be deemed guilty of perjury, and being thereof convicted shall be subject and liable to all the punishments, pains, and penalties to which persons convicted of wilful and corrupt perjury are liable; and every such person may be tried for any such perjury, either in the place where the offence was committed, or in any colony or settlement of Her Majesty near thereto in which there is a Court of competent jurisdiction to try any such offence, or in Her Majesty's Court of Queen's Bench in England, and that in case of any prosecution for such offence in Her Majesty's said Court of Queen's Bench, the venue may be laid in the County of Middlesex.

Pendency of suits to be a bar to any proceedings instituted for the recovery of the vessels detained.

IV. And be it enacted that the pendency of any suit or proceeding instituted for the condemnation or restitution of any ship or cargo, or slaves taken, seized, or detained by virtue of the said agreements, or the final adjudication, condemnation, or judgment or determination thereupon, may be pleaded in bar or given in evidence under the general issue and shall be deemed in any Court whatever to be a complete bar in any action, suit, or proceeding, whether instituted by any person or persons for the recovery of any such ship, vessel, or cargo, or of any damage, or for any injury sustained thereby or by the persons on board the same, in consequence of any capture, seizure, or detention or any thing done under, in pursuance of, the provisions of the said agreements.

Vessels condemned to be sold for Her Majesty's service or broken up.

V. And be it enacted that any ship or vessel which shall be condemned as aforesaid may be taken into Her Majesty's service, upon payment of such sum as the Lord High Admiral or the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty shall deem a proper price for the same, or if not so taken shall be broken up and demolished, and the materials thereof shall be publicly sold in separate parts, and the proceeds thereof shall be paid to such person or persons as the Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury may appoint to receive the same.

Captors of vessels shall, after the same are condemned, be entitled to the proceeds belonging to Her Majesty.

VI. And be it enacted that where any ship or vessel employed or engaged in such illicit traffic in slaves, in violation of the said agreements, shall be seized by any ship or vessel belonging to Her Majesty or the East India Company and afterwards condemned, there shall be paid to the captors the net proceeds to which Her Majesty is entitled, the same to be distributed in the same manner hereinafter directed for the distribution of bounties on slaves taken on board the said vessels.

VII. And be it enacted that there shall be paid to the Commander, Officers, and crews of Her Majesty's ships, or the Commander, Officers, and crews of the ships of the East India Company, a bounty of five pounds for every man, woman, and child slave seized and found on board any ship or vessel taken and condemned in pursuance of the provisions of the said agreement and of this Act, such bounty to be issued and paid by order from the Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury, and to be distributed to and amongst the captors aforesaid in such manner and proportions as Her Majesty shall think fit to order by any Order in Council made, or to be made, or by any proclamation, for that purpose.

Bounty for slaves captured.

VIII. And be it enacted that where any ship or vessel which shall have been seized and condemned under the provisions of the said agreements shall have been or shall be demolished, and the materials thereof publicly sold in separate parts, as well as her cargo, there shall be paid to the Commanders, Officers, and crews of Her Majesty's ships, or of those of the East India Company, in addition to the amount of the proceeds of such sale as hereinbefore mentioned, a further bounty on the tonnage of such ship or vessel at the rate of thirty shillings for every ton of such tonnage.

Bounty on tonnage of slave ships captured and demolished.

IX. And be it enacted that where any ship or vessel having no slaves on board shall have been seized and condemned under the provisions of the said agreements, there shall be paid to the Commanders, Officers, and crews of Her Majesty's ships or those of the East India Company an additional bounty upon the tonnage of such ship or vessel at the rate of four pounds for every ton; and the tonnage of all such vessels shall be ascertained according to the mode of ascertaining the admeasurement of British vessels, either by the principal officer of the customs at the port where the vessel may be at the time of condemnation, or in default thereof by the best evidence which can be obtained: provided always that in every case in which any ship or vessel shall be seized with slaves on board in which the bounty calculated upon the number of slaves shall be less than the bounty calculated upon the tonnage, the Commanders of Her Majesty's ships or of those of the East India Company making the seizure may elect to take the bounty calculated according to tonnage, instead of the bounty which would be payable upon the number of slaves on board.

Where no slaves are on board a ship seized and condemned an additional bounty to be paid.

X. And be it enacted that all bounties payable under this Act shall be paid out of the Consolidated Fund of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland to the Commanders, Officers, and crews of Her Majesty's ships and of the ships of the East India Company, and such bounties shall be issued and paid by order from the Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury.

Bounties to be paid out of the Consolidated Fund.

XI. And be it enacted that the said bounty, as also all bounties payable under any of the Acts for the abolition or suppression of the slave-trade, shall not hereafter be charged with Treasury fees or Exchequer fees of any description.

Bounties not liable to payment of fees.

Proof of tonnage.

XII. Provided always, and be it enacted, that in order to entitle the captors to receive the said bounty money the tonnage of the ship or vessel so seized and condemned shall be proved to the Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury by producing a copy, duly certified, of the sentence or decree of condemnation, or by such documentary or other evidence as they may deem satisfactory.

Copy of sentence of condemnation to be produced to the Commissioners of the Treasury.

XIII. Provided always, and be it enacted, that in order to entitle the captors to receive the said bounty money on slaves, the number of men, women, and children so taken, delivered over, and condemned shall be proved to the Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury by producing a copy, duly certified, of the sentence, or decree of condemnation, and also a certificate under the hand of the proper Officer or Officers, Military or Civil, who may be appointed to receive such slaves.

One moiety of the bounty only to be paid in certain cases.

XIV. And be it enacted that where any slaves or persons treated as slaves shall be seized on board any ship or vessel, taken and condemned in pursuance of the said agreements and of this Act, but who shall not have been delivered over in consequence of death, sickness, or other inevitable circumstance, it shall be lawful for the said Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury, if to their discretion it shall seem meet, to direct payment of one moiety of the bounty which would have been due in each case respectively if the said slaves had beendelivered over.

Parties claiming benefit under this Act may resort to the Court of Admiralty.

XV. Provided also, and be it enacted, that any party or parties claiming any benefit by way of bounty under the provisions of this Act, or of any share of the proceeds of any vessel confiscated in pursuance of the provisions of the aforesaid agreements, may resort to the High Court of Admiralty for the purpose of obtaining the judgment of the said Court in that behalf, and that it shall be lawful for the Judge of the said High Court of Admiralty to determine thereon, and also to hear and determine any question of joint capture which may arise upon any seizure made in pursuance of this Act, and also to enforce any decrees or sentences of the said Vice-Admiralty Courts relating to any such seizure.

Regulations and penalties respecting Prize Agent's accounts extended to bounties, &c., under this Act.

XVI. And be it enacted that all the provisions, rules, regulations, forfeitures, and penalties respecting the delivery by Prize Agents of accounts for examination, and the distribution of prize money and the accounting for and paying over the proceeds of price and the percentage due thereon to Greenwich Hospital, shall be extended to all bounties and proceeds to be distributed, under the provisions of this Act, to the officers and crews of any of Her Majesty's ships and vessels of war.

Commissioners of the Treasury may order payment of costs awarded for vessels detained, but not condemned.

XVII. And be it enacted, that where any ship or vessel belonging in whole or in part to the before-mentioned Chiefs, or their subjects or dependents, shall have been detained and brought to adjudication by any Officers of Her Majesty the Queen of Great Britain and Ireland or of those of the East India Company, and the said ships

shall be restored by sentence of the Court, it shall be lawful for the Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury, by warrant signed by any two or more of them, to direct payment to be made out of the Consolidated Fund of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland of any costs or damages which may be duly awarded, provided always that nothing herein contained shall exempt such officer from his liability to make good the payment so made, when lawfully called upon either by the parties interested therein or by order of the said Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury.

The Commissioners of the Treasury may repay to the seizor of any vessel not condemned the expenses incurred by him.

XVIII. And be it enacted that when any seizure shall be made by any of the Commanders, Officers, and crews of Her Majesty's ships, or of those of the East India Company, and judgment shall be given against the seizor, or when such seizure shall be relinquished by him, it shall be lawful for the said Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury, if to their discretion it shall seem meet, by warrant signed by any two or more of them, to direct payment to be made out of the Consolidated Fund of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland of such costs and expenses as the seizor may have incurred in respect of such seizure, or any proportional part thereof.

INSTRUCTIONS OF THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA RELATIVE TO THE SLAVE TRADE.

The Treaty mentions vessels the property of the Imaum as well as of his subjects, but the Statute only vessels of his subjects. The instructions, however, may stand as here headed.

(Sd.) A. S. LEMESSURIER, *A. G.*

Vessels belonging to the Imaum of Muscat, or to any of his subjects belonging to either of the following respective Arabian Chiefs in the Persian Gulf, *viz.* :—

1.—Shaik Sultan bin Suggur, Shaik of Ras-ool-kheimah and Shargah in the Persian Gulf, Chief of the Joasmee tribe of Arabs.

2.—Muktoom bin Buttye, Shaik of Debaye.

3.—Abdool Azeez bin Rashid, Shaik of Ejman.

4.—Abdulla bin Rashid, Shaik of Amulgavine.

5.—Saeed bin Tahnoon, Shaik of the Beni Yas, Chief of Aboothabee.

6.—Mahomed bin Khuleefa bin Suloman, Chief of Bahrein, or to any of their subjects or dependents.

INSTRUCTIONS.

To the Commanders of the Honourable East India Company's ships for carrying into execution the provisions of the Act of XI and XII, Vic., Cap. 128, entitled an Act for carrying into effect the agreement between Her Majesty and the Imaum of Muscat for the more effectual suppression of the slave-trade, also for carrying into execution the provisions of the Act of XII and XIII, Vic., Cap. 84, entitled an Act for carrying into effect engagements

between Her Majesty and certain Arabian Chiefs in the Persian Gulf for the more effectual suppression of the slave-trade, copies of both of which Acts are hereto annexed.

I. You are required to make yourselves fully acquainted with the different provisions of these Acts of Parliament and to guide yourselves accordingly by them in all your acts when you meet or fall in with any vessels belonging to the Imaum of Muscat, or any of his subjects, or with any vessel belonging to any or either of the Arabian Chiefs therein respectively named, or any of their subjects or dependents engaged in the slave-trade, or fitted out for the purpose contrary to the provisions of these Acts.

II. Your attention is to be directed to the third article of the agreement with the Imaum, dated 2nd October 1845, as set out in the Act of XI and XII, Vic., Cap. 128.

III. And also to the provisions of the first section of these Acts, which empower the Commanders of the ships of war of the East India Company to visit vessels belonging to the subjects of the Imaum, within the limits therein specified, and also to visit vessels belonging to the Chiefs, or the subjects or dependants of the Chiefs, named in Act XII and XIII, Vic., Cap. 84, suspected of being engaged in the slave-trade.

IV. You will *visit* and *detain* in any seas, except within the limits exempted by the terms of the third article of the said agreement (contained in Act XI and XII, Vic., Cap. 128), *any merchant vessel belonging to the subjects of the Imaum of Muscat which shall upon reasonable grounds be suspected of being engaged* in the export of slaves from the African dominions of the Imaum of Muscat, or the importation of slaves from any part of Africa into his possessions in Asia, excepting such only as are engaged in the transport of slaves from one port to another of his own dominions in Africa, between the port of Lamoo to the north and its dependencies, the northern limits of which is the north point of Khyhoo Island in 1° 57′ south latitude, and the port of Keelwa to the south and its dependencies, the southern limit of which is the Sonya Manara or Pagoda point in 9° 2′ south latitude, including the Islands of Zanzibar, Pemba, and Monfia, *or any vessel fitted out for that purpose*, and to send or carry away such vessels, together with its masters, sailors, passengers, slaves, and cargo, for the purpose of such vessel being brought to adjudication as in the Act of XI and XII, Vic., mentioned.

V. You will visit and detain in any seas any vessel belonging to either of the said respective Chiefs, Shaik Sultan bin Suggur, Chief of the Joasmee tribe, Muktoom bin Buttye, Shaik of Debaye, Abdool Azeez bin Rashid, Shaik of Egman, Abdullah bin Rashid, Shaik of Amulgavine, Saeed bin Tahnoon, Shaik of the Beni Yas, Chief of Aboothabee, Mahomed bin Khuleefa bin Suleman, Chief of Bahrein, or to any of their subjects or dependents, which shall upon reasonable grounds be suspected of being engaged in the traffic in slaves or having been fitted out for that purpose, and to send or carry away such vessel, together with its masters, sailors, passengers, slaves, and cargo, for the purpose of such vessel being brought to adjudication, as in the Act of XII and XIII, Vic., mentioned.

VI. On detaining any vessel visited by you under the aforesaid provisions of either of the said two Acts and of these instructions, you will take possession of the ship's papers, making a list thereof according to Form No. 1, and certifying the same by your signature.

VII. You will also draw out a declaration according to Form No. 2 stating the circumstances attending the capture, and mentioning the date when and in the place where it was made, and you will certify the same by your signature.

VIII. In sending or carrying away such vessel with its masters, sailors, passengers, slaves, and cargo for the purpose of adjudication, you will do so without delay, and send or carry her with them to the nearest port or place where a British Court of Vice-Admiralty may be established, and on your arrival at such port or place you shall duly report your arrival and deliver up to the proper authorities there the vessel, with its master, sailors, passengers, slaves, and cargo, to be dealt with according to law, and you shall abide such further instructions on the subject as shall be given you.

IX. The Officer in charge of the slave vessel is at the same time of delivering up the vessel to the proper authorities to deliver also the ship's papers and certificates thereof and the captor's declaration of capture.

X. The circumstances attending the seizure of a vessel under either of these Acts of Parliament must be fully reported to the Officer under whose orders you are serving, and a duplicate of the report must be sent at the earliest opportunity to the Commander-in-Chief of the Indian Navy at Bombay.

Given under my hand at Bombay this day of 1850.

Commodore,
Commander-in-Chief, I. N.

FORM No. 1.

CERTIFICATE containing a LIST of PAPERS to be made out in duplicate, one copy to be delivered to the Master placed in charge of a detained vessel as soon as possible after seizure, the other to be delivered to be kept with a view to its production in the Court before which the vessel is taken for adjudication.

I, the undersigned holding the rank of in the Indian Navy, and Commanding the Honourable Company's ship do hereby certify that on the day of being in the latitude and longitude of Greenwich, seized the whereof is Tindal, and that she had on board at time of capture slaves, namely—

Males.

Females. If no slaves be on board, state the fact.

Total.

I further certify that the papers which I have numbered I to inclusive are the whole of the documents, letters, and writings seized on board, which are hereunder specified and described, namely,—

Here specify and describe No. 1
the papers found on board „ 2
according to number „ 3, &c.

Signed by me the day of 1850.

Commanding H. C. Ship.

FORM No. 2.

DECLARATION to be made by the COMMANDER of the HONOURABLE COMPANY'S SHIP at the time of the seizure and delivered to the Court before which the vessel is taken for adjudication.

I, the undersigned holding the rank of in the Indian Navy, and Commanding the Honourable Company's Ship duly authorized by the Act* of Parliament for the suppression of the slave-trade as therein provided, do hereby declare that on the day of being in latitude and longitude of Greenwich, I seized the whereof is Tindal, for having violated the said , and I further declare that the vessel had on board at the time of seizure a crew of persons passengers and slaves as follows:—

Males.
Females.

Total.

Here insert any particulars worthy of notice, as to the state in which the vessel was found, and any facts as to the circumstances or causes of seizure.

And I do also declare that I found this vessel in the following state:—

Given under my hand this day of 1850.

Commanding H. C. Ship

Approved by the Most Noble the Governor-General of India on the 17th July 1850.

---

* If the seizure be under the Act of XI and XII, Vic., Cap. 128, insert it; if under XII anp XIII, Vic., Cap. 84, state it accordingly.

INDEX.

SUBJECT.	PAGE
A	
ABAGIR—	
Kurdish inroad at ——	27
ABBAS MIRZA, of Persia—	
Death of ——	10
Russian Emperor's recognition of —— as heir-apparent to the throne of Persia	*ib.*
ABDULLA BIN AHMAD, ex-Chief of Bahrain. Intrigues of ——	107
ABDULLA BIN FAISAL, ex-WAHABI AMIR—	
Flight of —— from Turkish Camp	104
Recognition of —— as Imam of the Wahabis of Riadh	105
ABDULLA, WAHABI AMIR—	
Capture and fate of —— at Constantinople	102
ABU DTHABI, in the Persian Gulf—	
Account of the Shaikh of ——	111
African slave-trade to be prohibited by the Shaikh of ——	133
Agent on the part of the Shaikh of —— to reside at the British Residency in the Persian Gulf	128
Al Odeid. Chief of —— allowed to assert his rights of possession at —— ...	115
British cruisers empowered to seize vessels belonging to —— engaged in the slave-trade	131
Engagement for the suppression of the slave-trade executed by the Shaikh of ——	117
Extent of the limit in which British cruisers have a right to seize vessels engaged in the slave-trade belonging to ——	132
Fines imposed on the Shaikh of —— for breach of the maritime peace ...	137
Flag to be used by vessels of the Shaikh of ——	127
General engagement for the preservation of the peace in the Gulf executed by the Shaikh of ——	*ib.*
Maritime peace not to be disturbed by the Shaikh of ——	137
Maritime truce to be observed for ten years by the Shaikh of ——	134
Outrage on Al Katar by the Shaikh of ——	108
Perpetual maritime truce subscribed by the Shaikh of ——	135
Piracy to be suppressed by the Shaikh of ——	127&128
Preliminary engagement concluded with the Shaikh of ——	125
Register to be kept by vessels of the Shaikh of ——	128
Remission of the portion of the fine imposed on the Shaikh of ——	114
Said bin Khalifa, Shaikh of ——	111
Slave-trade engagement of the Shaikh of ——	127
Slave-trade engagement renewed by the Shaikh of ——	139
Slaves to be surrendered by the Shaikh of ——	117
Somalis' sale to be considered piracy by the Shaikh of ——	133
Vessels of the Shaikh of —— granted the privileges of trade in British ports ...	128
AFGHANISTAN—	
British mediation in case of hostilities between Persia and ——	47
British mediation to be exercised in disputes of Persia with ——	76
Persia and ——. Agreement between —— regarding the Hashtadan lands ...	App. 22
Persia relinquishes all claims to sovereignty over ——	76
Persia's engagement to assist the British Government in hostilities against ——	55
Persia's engagement to desolate —— on Afghan invasion of India	40
Persia's engagement to withdraw her troops from ——	75
Persia's recognition of the independence of ——	76
Persia's unsuccessful expedition against ——	14
Russia's encouragement of Shah's hostile designs on ——	*ib.*
Sistan sovereignty claimed by ——	17

Subject.	Page
African slaves—	
Farrant's (Lieutenant-Colonel) letter to Haji Mirza Aghasi, regarding the importation to Persia of——	66
Hazi Mirza Aghasi's letter regarding the prohibition for the importation of —— into Persia	67
Shah's engagement prohibiting the importation of —— into Persia	66
Shah's farman to the Governor of Fars prohibiting the importation of —— into Persia	68
Shah's farman to the Governor of Ispahan, regarding the importation of —— into Persia	69
Shah's farman to the Governor of Persian Arabia for the suppression of the importation of —— into Persia	*ib.*
See—*Maritime Arab Chiefs.*	
African Slave-trade—	
Maritime Arab Chiefs' engagement for the suppression of the ——	133
Agha Muhammad Khan, Shah of Persia. Murder of ——	7
Ajman, in the Persian Gulf—	
Account of the Arab Chiefship of ——	111
African slave-trade to be prohibited by the Shaikh of ——	133
Agent on the part of the Shaikh of ——to reside at the British Residency in the Persian Gulf	128
British cruisers empowered to seize vessels belonging to —— engaged in the slave-trade	131
Engagement for the suppression of slave-trade executed by the Shaikh of ——...	117
Flag to be used by the vessels of the Shaikh of ——	127
General engagement for the preservation of peace in the Gulf executed by the Shaikh of ——	*ib.*
Maritime truce engaged to be observed by the Shaikh of ——	134
Perpetual maritime truce subscribed by the Shaikh of ——	135
Piracy to be suppressed by the Shaikh of ——	127&128
Rashid bin Hamid, Shaikh of ——	111
Register to be kept by vessels of the Shaikh of ——	128
Slaves to be surrendered by the Shaikh of ——	117
Slave-trade engagement of the Shaikh of ——	127
Telegraph line and station to be protected by the Shaikh of ——	137
Vessels of the Shaikh of —— granted the privileges of trade in British ports ...	128
See—*Maritime Arab Tribes* and *Persian Gulf.*	
Akhal District—	
Turkmans of the ——. Russian Campaign against the ——	25
Akhal-Khorasan Boundary—	
Convention between Persia and Russia defining the —— ...	25, App.20
Akhubek—	
Turkish occupation of ——. Persian complaint regarding ——	24
Al Ahsa, in the Persian Gulf—	
Turks in possession of the Port of—	104
Al Bidaa—	
Compensation enforced from the Kaim Makam of —— for injuries and annoyance to British and Bahrain subjects	115
Turkish garrison in the Fort of ——	101
See—*Maritime Tribes* and *Persian Gulf.*	
Al Katar—	
Abu Dthabi's piratical outrage on ——	108, 114
Account of the Arab tribe of ——	108

SUBJECT.	PAGE
AL KATAR—*contd.*	
Agreement of the Chief of —— not to commit any breach of the maritime peace	138
Bahrain Chief's aggression on ——	108
Bahrain Chief's tribute from ——	109
British Government the referee in all disputes of the Chief of ——	138
Muhammad bin Khalifa. Chief's engagement not to have any connection with —	*ib.*
AL KAWASIM (EL JOASIM), in the Persian Gulf—	
Account of the Arab tribe of——	111
Agreement of the Shaikhs to respect the British flag and property of British subjects	121
British vessels plundered by the ——	112
British vessels to be assisted by the ——	122
Ras-al-Khaima, a branch of the ——	111
Shaikh's overtures	112
Shargah, a branch of the ——	111
AL ODEID—	
Chief of Abu Dthabi allowed to assert his rights of possession at ——	115
AL OJAIR—	
Turkish garrison in the Fort of ——	101
ARABIA (Persian)—	
Shah's farman to the Governor of —— for the suppression of the African slave-trade	69
ARABISTAN—	
Shushtar, the head-quarters of ——	99
ASHURADA—	
Russian acquisition of —— in the Bay of Astarabad	13
ASTARABAD—	
Restored to Persia by Russia in 1729	4
ATRAK (River)—	
Persia and Russia. The —— fixed as the boundary between —	16
Persia's declaration that the —— frontier did not include the river to its sour e	*ib.*
AUSTRO-HUNGARY—	
Persia and ——. Conclusion of a Postal Convention between —	31.
Persia and ——. Treaty of Commerce and Navigation (1857) between — ...	App. 33
AZARBAIJAN—	
Cession by Persia to Turkey of part of the Province of ——	App. 4

B

BADRAYI—	
Cession of —— to Turkey	
BAGHDAD—	
Frontier tribes, ——. Arrangement regarding —	App. 16
Turks obtain possession of —— in 1639	3
BAHRAIN—	
Abdulla bin Ahmad expelled from ——	107
Account of the Island of ——	106
African slave-trade to be prohibited by the Shaikh of ——	133
Agent on the part of the Shaikhs of —— to reside at the British Residency in the Persian Gulf	128
Agent to reside at Bushire on the part of the Ruler of ——	*ib.*
Agreement of Chief of —— regarding his political relations with Foreign Powers	
Agreement executed in 1880 by Shaikh Isa, Chief of ——	
Agreement for the exclusion of Muhammad bin Khalifa from the Chiefship of ——	120
Agreement relating to the payment of tribute by the Chief of Al Katar to the Ruler of ——	109

Subject.	Page
Bahrain—	
Ali bin Khalifa killed in defending ——	110
Ali bin Khalifa permitted to continue in power at ——	109
Al Katar. —— Shaikh's outrage on —	108
Al Katar Chief's engagement to maintain relations with the Shaikh of —— ...	138
Al Katar's tribute to ——	109
Al Katar's unsuccessful attack on ——	108
Attubis, masters of ——	106
British Government to adjust disputes of British subjects and subjects of the Ruler of ——	119
British Naval Squadron detached to —— to exact reparation for piratical outrage	109
British policy towards ——	108
British protection to the Ruler of ——	118
British subjects permitted to reside and trade in ——	119
British subjects plundered at the capture of Munamah by Muhammad bin Khalifa	110
Coaling Depôts. Foreign Powers not to be permitted to establish—in —— without the consent of the British Government	111
Consular Agencies. Foreign Powers not to be permitted to establish- in —— without the consent of the British Government	*ib.*
Convention of peace and friendship concluded with the Chief of —— ..	118
Diplomatic Agencies. Foreign Powers not to be permitted to establish - in —— without the consent of the British Government	111
Duty to be paid by British subjects trading in ——	119
Egyptian claims on ——	107
Egyptian designs on ——	*ib.*
Engagement of the Chief of —— for the suppression of the slave-trade ...	117
Engagement of the Shaikhs not to permit the sale of plundered property in ——	116
Flag to be used by vessels of the Shaikh of ——	127
Foreign Powers. Chief of —— not to enter into negotiations or make treaties with—without the consent of the British Government	111
General engagement for the preservation of the peace in the Gulf executed by the Shaikhs of ——	127
Indemnity realized from ——	109
Indemnity to be paid for piratical outrage by the Shaikh of ——	120
Independence of —— invariably asserted by the British Government ...	111
Indian prisoners to be restored by the Shaikhs of ——	106
Intrigues for the restoration of the exiled family of ——	111
Intrigues of the Shaikh of ——	107
Isa bin Ali bin Khalifa installed as Ruler of ——	110
Khalifa's succession to the Chiefship of ——	107
Maritime aggressions not to be committed by the Shaikh of ——	118
Maskat Imam driven out from —— by the Attubis	106
Maskat's tribute from ——	*ib.*
Moharrag captured by Muhammad bin Khalifa	110
Muhammad bin Abdulla captured and imprisoned in British territory ...	*ib.*
Muhammad bin Abdulla's assumption of the Government of ——	*ib.*
Muhammad bin Abdulla's feuds against ——	108
Muhammad bin Khalifa captured and imprisoned in British territory ...	110
Muhammad bin Khalifa deported to Kowait	*ib.*
Muhammad bin Khalifa imprisoned by Muhammad bin Abdulla	*ib.*
Muhammad bin Khalifa permitted to return and reside at ——	*ib.*
Muhammad bin Khalifa's attack on ——	*ib.*
Muhammad bin Khalifa's intrigues at ——	*ib.*
Muhammad bin Khalifa's succession to the Chiefship of ——	107
Muhammad bin Khalifa's surrender promised by the Shaikh of —— ...	120
Munamah captured by Muhammad bin Khalifa	110
Munamah Fort destroyed by a British Naval Squadron	*ib.*
Narrative of British relations with the Shaikhs of ——	106
Pearl fisheries, the wealth of ——	*ib.*
Persia's claim to sovereignty over ——, disallowed	107
Piracy to be suppressed by the Shaikhs of ——	127 & 128

Subject.	Page
Bahrain—	
Plundered property not to be sold in ——	116
Portuguese expelled from —— by the Persians	106
Portuguese possession of the Island of ——	*ib.*
Register to be kept by vessels of the Shaikh of ——	128
Remission of a portion of the indemnity from the Shaikh of —— ...	109
Ruler declared independent	106
Said's failure to capture ——	*ib.*
Slaves to be surrendered by the Shaikh of ——	117
Slave-trade engagement of the Shaikh of ——	128
Slave-trade to be suppressed by the Shaikh of ——	118
Surrender of the vessels-of-war of the ex-Chief of ——	120
Tribute paid to Maskat by the Chief of ——	106
Tribute paid to the Wahabis by the Chief of ——	*ib.*
Turkish designs on ——	107
Turkish interference in affairs of ——	111
Turkish overtures to the Shaikh of ——	107
Vessels engaged in the slave-trade to be confiscated by the Shaikh of —— ...	117
Vessels of the Shaikh of —— granted the privileges of trade in British ports ...	128
Wahabi Amir's attempt to assert authority over ——	103
Wahabi Amir's tribute from ——	107
Wahabi Governor expelled from —— by the Attubis	106
Wahabi ports blockaded by the Shaikh of ——	107
Zobarah. Protest of the Chief of —— against Turkish occupation of — ...	111
Baku—	
Restored to Persia by Russia in 1735	5
Baluchis of the Derajat Frontier——	
Sistani Chiefs granted subsidies by Persia to prevent raids of——	18
Baluchistan—	
Persia's pretensions to sovereignty over ——	16
Bampur, in Baluchistan—	
Capture of ——by the Persians	16
Bandar Abbas—	
Account of ——	29
English ships to enter, free of duty, the Port of ——	2
Gamrun, the former name of ——	*ib.*
Lease of —— to the Sultan of Maskat	App. 45
Maskat Sultan's engagement for the lease of ——	App. *ib.*
Maskat's farm of ——	99
Persia-Maskat treaty relating to the town and district of ——	App. 28
Persia's lease to Maskat of the Port of ——	99
Persia's resumption of the lease of ——	100
Persia's revenues from ——	*ib.*
Telegraphic convention with Persia regarding line between Gwadar, Jask, and ——	80
See also—*Gamrun.*	
Bank(s)—	
Persia. Branches of the Central —— opened at Tehran and other towns in — ...	27
Bankruptcies—	
Shah's farman for the protection of British merchants in Persia in regard to——	61
Banzargan—	
Turkish occupation of ——. Persian complaint regarding —	24
Barcelona—	
Persian Agent to reside at the port of ——	App. 29
Bariatinsky, Prince ——	
Deputed as Russian Envoy to the Persian Court	8

SUBJECT.	PAGE
BELGIUM—	
Persia and ——. Treaty of Friendship and Commerce (1857) between — ...	App. 35
BENIYAS, in the Persian Gulf—	
Maritime truce to be observed by the Chief of ——	134
Telegraph line and station to be protected by the Chief of——	137
See—*Maritime Arab Chiefs.*	
BOMBAY—	
Persian Consul to reside at ——	60
BRITISH CRUISERS—	
Shah's convention for the detention and search by ——— of Persian vessels engaged in the slave-trade	
BRITISH PORTS—	
Arab Chiefs granted the privileges of trade in——	128
BROUSSA—	
Persian refugee Princes in Turkey to reside at ———	App. 17
BURMA—	
Persia and ——. Treaty of Friendship (1877) between —	App. 43
BUSHIRE, in the Persian Gulf—	
Agreement with Shaikh Sadun for the establishment of an English factory at ———	32
Bahrain Ruler's Agent to reside at ——	120
British colors to be hoisted at the English factory at ———	32
British Resident to reside at ———	60
Construction of a third telegraph wire between Tehran and ———... ...	88
Distressed English vessels driven on shore to be assisted by the Shaikh of ——	33
English deserters to be surrendered by the Shaikh of ———	*ib.*
English goods exempt from payment of duty at ———	32
English factory at ——. Land to be granted for building the —	*ib.*
European foreigners not to be permitted to settle at ———	*ib.*
Goods to be purchased on shore by subjects of the Shaikh of ——— ...	33
Ground to be allotted for garden and burying-ground at ———	32
Jervis (Mr. Benjamin) appointed Resident at ———	34
Karim Khan's grant for the privileges of trade to the English at ——— ...	33
Persian convention for a second telegraph wire between Khanikin and ——— ...	88
Persia's Telegraph engagement for the construction of line from Khanikin to ———	82
Realization of debts of the English at ———. Arrangement regarding — ...	32
Religious liberty granted to the English at ———	33
Servants of the English exempt from the jurisdiction of the Shaikh of ——— ...	32
BUSSORA (Basra)—	
Turks obtain possession of ——— in 1639	8

C

CASPIAN SEA—	
Foreign vessels of war excluded from the ——	App. 5 & 6
Persian merchant vessels to navigate the —— on the ancient footing ...	*ib.*
Russian merchant vessels privileged to navigate the ——	*ib.*
Russian vessels of war permitted to sail on the ——	*ib.*
CENTIME—	
Value of a ——	86
CHAB TRIBE OF ARABS—	
Declared in 1639 to be independent	8
CHIBAKTU—	
Turkish occupation of ——. Persian complaint regarding —	24
CONSTANTINOPLE—	
Shiraz Chibouks (pipe-sticks) exempt from duty	App. 16

Subject.	Page
Consular Jurisdiction—	
Persia. Order in Council of 1889 relating to British —— in —	App. 26
Persian Gulf. Order in Council of 1889 relating to British —— in the — ...	App. 27
Corpses—	
Convention between Persian and Turkey with reference to transportation of —— to Mesopotamia	23
Cotton, Sir Dodmore—	
Deputation of —— as British Envoy to the Court of Shah Abbas	3
Crimean War—	
Attitude of Persia during the ——	16
" **D**	
Dabai (Debay), in the Persian Gulf—	
Account of the Arab Chiefship of ——	111
Agent on the part of the Shaikh of —— to reside at the British Residency in the Persian Gulf	128
African slave-trade to be prohibited by the Chief of ——	133
British cruisers empowered to seize vessels belonging to —— engaged in slave-trade	131
Engagement for the suppression of slave-trade executed by the Chief of —— ...	117
Extent of limit within which British cruisers have the right to seize vessels engaged in the slave-trade belonging to——	132
Flag to be used by vessels of the Chief of ——	127
General engagement for the preservation of peace in the Gulf executed by the Chief of ——	*ib.*
Hashar bin Makhdum, Chief of ——	111
Maritime truce engaged to be observed by the Chief of ——	134
Perpetual maritime truce subscribed to by the Arab Chief of ——	135
Piracy to be suppressed by the Chief of ——	127&128
Preliminary engagement concluded with the Shaikh of	124
Register to be kept by vessels of the Chief of ——	128
Slave-trade engagement of the Shaikh of ——	*ib.*
Slaves to be surrendered by the Chief of ——	117
Somalis' seizure and sale to be considered an act of piracy by the Shaikh of ——	133
Telegraph line and station to be protected by the Chief of ——	137
Vessels of the Shaikh of —— granted the privileges of trade in British ports ..	128
See—*Maritime Arab Tribes.*	
Daghistan—	
Russian conquest of ——	10
Daraghaz—	
Russian occupation of the Atak of ——	25
Darband—	
Restored to Persia by Russia in 1735	5
Deiri—	
Turkish occupation of ——. Persian complaint regarding —	24
Delhi—	
Nadir Shah's conquest of ——	5
Zaman Shah's intended expedition to ——	7
Demam, in the Persian Gulf —	
Bombardment of the Fort of ——	104
Muhammad bin Abdulla expelled from ——	108
Denmark—	
Persia and ——. Treaty of Friendship and Commerce (1857) between — ...	App. 37
De Silva, Don Garcia—	
Deputation of —— as Spanish Ambassador to Persia	3

SUBJECT.	PAGE
DIZAK, in Makran—	
Tribute paid to Persia by Chief of ——	16
DJESSAN—	
Ceded to Turkey by Persia	3
E	
EGYPTIANS—	
Daraya, the Wahabi capital, destroyed by the ——	102
Faisal, Wahabi Chief, defeated and taken captive by the ——	*ib.*
Maritime Arab Chiefs' engagement to resist the attempts of the —— to subjugate them	*ib.*
Muhammadan shrines in Nejd captured by the ——	101
Said's (Saiyid) acknowledgment of the supremacy of the ——	102
Turki's expulsion of the —— from Nejd	*ib.*
Wahabi Chief's tribute to the ——	*ib.*
EL JOASIM—(see *Al Kawasim*)	
ERIVAN, in Persia—	
Governor excluded from the privilege of selling his immovable property in ——	App. 6
Russia's acquisition of the province of ——	10
ERZERUM, in Asia Minor—	
Treaty concluded at — between Persia and Turkey	App. 17
F	
FARS—	
Shah's farman to the Governor of —— prohibiting the importation of African slaves	68
FRANC—	
Value of a ——	86
FRANCE—	
Commercial Treaty between —— and Persia. Conclusion of a — in 1806 ...	8
Commercial Treaty between —— and Persia signed in 1847, but not ratified ...	13
Envoy sent from —— to Persia in 1625	
Mission sent from — to Persia in 1796	7
Missions of Mons. to the Shah Jaubert (1806) and General Gardanne sent from —— to Persia	8
Persia and ——. British Government to supply Military Stores — in the event of hostilities between —	40
Persia and ——. Treaty of Friendship and Commerce (1855) between — ...	App. 31
Persia's overtures for an alliance with ——	8
Treaties between —— and Persia. Conclusion of — in 1708 and 1715 ...	3
FRENCH—	
Persia. —— merchandise put on the same footing in — as that of the most favoured nation	13
Persia's proposals to the ——	8
Persian Monarch's engagement to prevent the settlement of the —— in his dominions	40
G	
GAMRUN—	
Causes which led to the withdrawal of the English factory from —— ...	2
Dutch factories established under the patronage of Shah Abbas at —— ...	*ib.*
English factories established under the patronage of Shah Abbas at —— ...	*ib.*
French factories established under the patronage of Shah Abbas at —— ...	*ib.*
Name of —— changed to Bandar Abbas	*ib.*
See also—*Bandar Abbas*	

SUBJECT.	PAGE
GEH, in Baluchistan—	
Tribute paid to Persia by Chief of ——	16
GEOK TAPIH (Teppe)—	
Russians defeated at —— by the Akhal Turkmans	25
Russian conquest of ——	*ib.*
GEORGIA—	
Russian conquest of ——	10
GERMANY—	
Persia and ——. Treaty of Commerce (1873) between —	App. 41
Persia to be assisted by —— in the settlement of her disputes with her neighbours	*ib.*.
Persia's appointment of Agents to reside in ——	*ib.*
Persia's Commercial Treaty with ——	*ib.*
GEZ—	
Russian Hospital established at —	13
GILAN—	
Restored to Persia by Russia in 1732	5
GOKCHA—	
Russian occupation of the district of ——	10
GOLDSMID, MAJOR-GENERAL—	
Arbitral opinion of —— on the Perso-Afghan claims to Sistan	19
GRIBAIADOFF, Monsieur—	
Murder by a Persian mob at Tehran of ——, Russian Minister in Persia ...	11
GREECE—	
Persia and ——. Treaty of Friendship, Commerce and Navigation (1861) between —	App. 38
GULISTAN—	
Treaty of —— between Russia and Persia	App. 5
GWADUR, in Makran—	
Telegraph convention with Persia regarding the line between Jask, Bandar Abbas and ——	81

H

HAMZA MIRZA—	
Commands a Persian expedition against Merv	16
HERAT—	
British influence to be exercised for maintaining the independence of —— ...	72
British mediation to be exercised in Persia's disputes with ——	76
Death of Yar Muhammad Khan, Ruler of ——	14
Muhammad Khan, Ruler of ——, murdered by Muhammad Yusuf	15
Muhammad Khan's succession to the masnad of ——	14
Muhammad Yusuf's usurpation of the Government of ——	15
Persia not to afford an asylum to criminals from ——	72
Persia relinquishes all sovereignty over ——	76
Persia relinquishes the allegiance of the Ruler of ——	71
Persia's engagement not to send troops to ——	*ib.*
Persia's engagement regarding non-interference in the affairs of —— ...	*ib.*
Persia's engagement to release the imprisoned Chiefs of ——	*ib.*
Persia's engagement to withdraw her troops from ——	75
Persia's farman to the Ruler of ——	73
Persia's recognition of the independence of ——	76
Persia's siege of ——	14
Persian Agent to be withdrawn from ——	71

Subject.	Page
Herat—*contd.*	
Persian force captures ——	15
Persian force despatched against —— in violation of Treaty obligations ...	*ib.*
Persian force despatched towards ——	14
Sadr-i-Azam's (Persian) letter to the Ruler of ——	72
Shah Kamran, Ruler of ——, murdered by his Minister Yar Muhammad ...	14
Sheil's (Lieut.-Col.) letter to the Ruler of ——	73
Sistan once a dependency of ——	18
Hashtadan—	
Agreement between Persia and Afghanistan regarding the —— lands ...	App. 22
Dispute between Persia and Afghanistan regarding certain lands at —— ...	27
Hormuz (see Ormaz).	
I	
Ibrahim Pasha, of Egypt—	
Wahabi capital destroyed by ——	102
India—	
Persian Monarch's engagement to ravage Afghanistan on Afghan invasion of ——	40
Indo-European Telegraph Company—	
Adjustment of the accounts of the ——	App. 9
Agreement between the Shah and the —— prolonging date of termination of the Agreement of 1872 from 1905 to 1925	22
Anglo-Persian lines to be made over to ——	App. 9
Duration of Persian concessions to ——	*ib.*
Julfa-Tehran line concessions. Duration of —	*ib.*
Persia and the ——. Agreement of 1891 between —	App. 10
Persia's arrangement with ——	21
Persia's cession of a portion of the receipts of international messages to —— ...	App. 9
Persia's concessions to ——	21
Persia's debt for second wire to British Government to be paid by —— ...	*ib.*
Persia's debt for Telegraph materials to British Government to be liquidated by the ——	App. 9
Persia's right to send official messages by the ——	*ib.*
Persia's Telegraph concessions to the ——	*ib.*
Persia's Telegraph treaty with the ——	*ib.*
Shiraz-Bandar Abbas Telegraph concessions. Duration of —	*ib.*
Subsidy to be paid to Persia by ——	21
Subsidy to Persia for the Shiraz-Bushire line	App. 9
Tariff for messages per ——	*ib.*
Tehran-Bushire line concessions. Duration of —	*ib.*
Telegraph line between Shiraz and Bandar Abbas to be constructed and maintained by the ——	*ib.*
Indo-European Telegraph Department—	
Line from Tehran to Mashad taken over by the ——	22
Insolvency—	
Shah's farman for the protection of British merchants in Persia in case of —— ...	61
Irak—	
Cession by Persia to Turkey of part of the Province of ——	App. 4
Ispahan—	
Shah's farman to the Governor of —— prohibiting the importation of African slaves into Persia	69
Siege of —— by Muhammad of Kandahar	4
Italy—	
Persia and ——. Treaty of Friendship, Commerce and Navigation (1862) between —	App. 39
Persia and ——. Treaty of 1862. Additional articles relating to exportation of Silkworms' eggs and Cocoons	App. 40

SUBJECT.	PAGE
J	
JAF TRIBE—	
Division of the —— between Persia and Turkey	3
JASK—	
Agreement fixing the territorial limits of the Telegraph station at —— and other details	22
Telegraph Convention with Persia regarding a line between Gwadar, Bandar Abbas, and ——	81
JAUBERT, Monsieur—	
Mission of —— to the Court of Persia	8
JAURAT-AL-KAMRA, in the Persian Gulf—	
Engagement for the preservation of peace in the Gulf executed by the Shaikh of ——	127
JENEBEH TRIBE, in the Persian Gulf—	
Outrages committed on British subjects at Sur by the ——	104
Vessels. Confiscation of —	*ib.*
JENKINSON, SIR ANTHONY—	
Visit of —— to the Court of Persia	1
JERVIS, MR. BENJAMIN—	
Appointment of —— as Resident, Bushire	34
JIBAL SHAMMAR—	
Hostilities between Abdulla bin Faisal and the Amir of ——	105
JONES, SIR HARFORD—	
Conflicting orders issued to —— while on a mission to the Court of Persia ...	9
Deputation of —— by the Home Government as Plenipotentiary to the Court of Persia	8
Instructions to —— on deputation to Persia	9
K	
KABUL—	
Nadir Shah's conquest of ——	5
KADKHODA ALI—	
Turkish attack on the Persian village of ——	26
KAIN, in Sistan—	
Alam Khan, Governor of ——	19
Persian Governor of ——, removed	20
Rebellion in —— against the Persian Government	19
KALAT, in Baluchistan—	
Shah's proposals for the settlement of the boundaries between Persia and —— ...	17
KALAT-I-NADIRI—	
Russian occupation of the Atak of ——	25
KANDAHAR—	
Capture of —— by Ahmad Ali Khan Abdali, of Persia	6
Capture of —— by Nadir Shah, King of Persia	5
Ispahan besieged by Muhammad of ——	4
KARABAGH—	
Russian conquest of ——	10
KARAK, in the Persian Gulf—	
British occupation of the Island of ——	14 & 15
Malcolm's (Sir John) proposal for the occupation of ——	9
KARBALA, in Arabia—	
Persian pilgrims to —— to be exempt from taxation	App. 16

SUBJECT.	PAGE.
KARUN RIVER—	
Navigation of the —— thrown open to ships of all nations	27
KASARKAND, in Mekran—	
Tribute paid to Persia by the Chief of ——	16
KATIF, in the Persian Gulf—	
Highflyer's destruction of a fort in the harbour of ——	104
Relief of — by the British gun-boat *Vulture* when invested by Bedouins ...	105
Turkish troops in occupation of ——	101
KEIR, SIR W. GRANT—	
Persian Gulf expedition entrusted to ——	112
KEJ, in Baluchistan—	
Bampur Governor's attempt to assert Persia's claim over ——	16
Persian Ministers disclaim intention of asserting Persia's claims to —— ...	17
KHANIKIN—	
Convention for a second telegraph wire between Bushire and ——	83
Telegraph engagement for a line between Bushire and ——	82
KHAZINA—	
Turkish occupation of ——. Persian complaint regarding —	24
KHOI—	
Rival claims of Persia and Turkey to ——	*ib.*
KHOJA KALA—	
Russians defeated at —— by the Akhal Turkmans	25
KHORASAN, in Persia—	
Dismemberment of the principality of ——	6
Karim Khan's conquest of certain provinces of ——	*ib.*
Shah Rukh, Ruler of Persia, guaranteed the possession of —— by Ahmad Khan Abdali of Afghanistan	*ib.*
KISHM, in the Persian Gulf—	
Acquisition by the Sultan of Persia of ——	100
Cession to Persia of —— by the Sultan of Maskat	*ib.*
KIRAN, a Persian coin—	
Value of the ——	86
KOHAK—	
Persia's occupation of ——	17
KOTAUR (KUTUR)—	
Anglo-Russian Protocol declares the territory of —— to belong to Persia ...	26
Turkish occupation of ——. Persian complaint regarding —	24
KURDISTAN, in Turkish Arabia—	
Persia not to interfere in the affairs of ——	App. 16
KURDS—	
Persian territory ravaged by ——	26
L	
LAFT, in the Persian Gulf—	
Capture of —— by a British naval force	112
LARIJAN—	
Restored to Persia by Russia in 1732	5
LINGAH, in the Persian Gulf—	
Capture of —— by a British naval force ——	112
Native British Agent at ——	99
LONDON—	
Persian Consul to reside in ——	60

SUBJECT.	PAGE
M	
MADRID—	
Persian Consul to reside in ——	App. 29
MAHMUDI—	
Turkish occupation of ——. Persian complaint regarding —	24
MAKRAN, in Baluchistan—	
Bampur Governor's attempt to assert Persia's claim over ——	16
Tribute paid to Persia by Chiefs of ——	*ib.*
MALCOLM, CAPTAIN (SIR JOHN)—	
Deputation of —— a second time to Persia	8
Deputation of —— as Envoy to Persia	7
Failure of the mission to Persia under ——	9
Instructions to —— on deputation to Persia	*ib.*
Occupation of Karak proposed by ——	*ib.*
Persian Monarch's insult to ——	*ib.*
MARITIME ARAB CHIEFS of the Persian Gulf—	
Account of the ——	111
Act of Parliament for giving effect to the slave-trade engagement of the —— ..	App. 46
African slave-trade prohibited by the ——	113
Agent on the part of the—— to reside at the British Residency, Persian Gulf ——	128
British policy towards the ——	115
Engagement for the suppression of slave-trade executed by the —— ...	117
Extension of limit in which British cruisers have a right to seize vessels engaged in the slave-trade belonging to ——	132
Flag to be used by vessels of the ——	127
General engagement executed for the preservation of peace in the Gulf by the ——	*ib.*
Interpretation of Article relating to Slave-trade Treaty with ——	113
Narrative of British relations with the ——	111
Perpetual truce subscribed by the ——	134
Piracy to be suppressed by the ——	127 & 128
Preliminary engagement concluded with the ——	122
Register to be kept by vessels of the ——	128
Slave-trade engagement of the ——	*ib.*
Telegraphic operations. Engagement of the —— for preventing interference in—	137
Truce for ten years agreed to by the ——	134
Vessels of the —— granted the privileges of trade in British ports ...	128
See—*Abu-Dthabi, Ajman, Ras-al-Khaima, Shargah, Umm-al-Gawain and Ziya.*	
MARITIME CHIEFS of the Pirate Coast—	
Mutual agreement entered into by the —— regarding the surrender of fraudulent absconders or payment of their liabilities	115
MARITIME TRUCE—	
Abu Dthabi Chief fined for breach of the ——	114
Arab Chiefs' engagement for observing for ten years the ——	134
Arab Chiefs' perpetual engagement regarding the ——	135
Bahrain Chief guilty of a breach of the ——	108
MASHAD—	
Foreign Consuls. Appointment of — at —— agreed to by the Persian Government	28
MASKAT, in the Gulf of Oman—	
British policy for the preservation of ——	112
British remonstrance against Wahabi interference in affairs of —— ...	103
Persia and ——. Treaty between — respecting Bandar Abbas	App. 28

Subject.	Page
Maskat, in the Gulf of Oman—	
Wahabi Amir's engagement to assist the Sultan in ——	103
Wahabi Amir's tributary demands on ——	*ib.*
Wahabis' plunder of the territory of ——	101
Mazandaran—	
Restored to Persia by Russia in 1729	4
Mecca (Mekka), in Arabia—	
Persian pilgrims to be exempt from taxation at ——	App. 17
Medina, in Arabia—	
Persian pilgrims to be exempt from taxation in ——	App. 17
Merv—	
Persian expedition against the Tekke Turkmans of ——	16
Persians capture —— and lose it again	*ib.*
Surrender of—— to the Russians	26
Tekke Turkmans of —— declare their allegiance to Persia	25
Mingrelia—	
Russian conquest of ——	10
Mohammerah, in the Persian Gulf—	
Mozel Khan, Shaikh, Governor of ——	99
Mont de Piété—	
Concession for a —— in Persia sold to a Russian Company	28
Muhammad, Ruler of Kandahar—	
Persian Crown resigned by Shah Husain to ——	4
Muhammad Bin Abdullah, Ex-Chief of Bahrain—	
Demam evacuated by ——	104
Peace of the Gulf endangered by the piracies of ——	108
Wahabi Amir required to expel —— from Demam	103
Muhammad Shah, son of Abbas Mirza, of Persia —	
Recognition of —— as heir-apparent to the throne of Persia	11
Muhammad Yusuf, grand nephew of Shah Shuja —	
Herat Government usurped by ——	15
N	
Nadir Shah—	
Rule of —— in Persia	5
Najaf, in Arabia—	
Pilgrims to —— to be exempt from taxation	App. 16
Nakshivan —	
Governor excluded from the privilege of selling his immovable property in ——	App. 6
Russia's acquisition of the province of ——	10
Nejd, in Arabia—	
Abdulla bin Faisal's succession to the Chiefship of ——	104
Abdulla bin Sunaiyan's deposal from the Government of ——	103
Abdulla bin Sunaiyan's usurpation of the Government of ——	*ib.*
Arab Chiefs of the Persian Gulf. Overtures of the Sultan of —— to the — ...	102
Egyptian invasion of ——	*ib.*
Egyptians expelled by Turki from ——	*ib.*
Egyptians' withdrawal from ——	*ib.*
Faisal's resumption of authority in ——	103
Intestine struggle for power in ——	104
Khalid appointed Governor of ——	102
Khalid's deposal from the Government of ——	*ib.*
Muhammad Ibn Rashid. Authority of — becomes paramount throughout ——	106
Saud's accession to power in ——	104

Subject.	Page
Nejd, in Arabia—	
Turki proclaimed Sultan of ——	102
Turkish policy in ——	105
Turkish supremacy not recognized in ——	103
Turks invited by Abdulla bin Faisal ——	104
See—*Wahabis.*	
Netherlands. (The)—	
Persia and ——. Treaty of Friendship and Commerce (1857) between — ...	App. 34
Persia and ——. Treaty of Friendship and Commerce (1883) between— ...	App. 44
O	
Obaidulla Shaikh—	
Kurdish inroad into Persian territory under ——. His capture and banishment	
Ojair (see Al Ojair).	
Olivier, Monsieur—	
Mission of —— to the Court of Persia	
Oman—	
Abdulla bin Faisal's invasion of ——	103
Khalid, Governor of Nejd. His assurance of not invading ——	*ib.*
Wahabi invasion of ——	102
Ormaz (Hormuz), an island in the Persian Gulf—	
Maskat's cession to Persia of ——	100
Persia's engagement with the English for the expulsion of the Portuguese from the Island of ——	2
Portuguese expelled from the Island of ——	*ib.*
Portuguese occupation of the Island of ——	*ib.*
Ouseley, Sir Gore—	
Appointment of —— as British Plenipotentiary to the Court of Persia ...	10
P	
Passports—	
Persian and Russian subjects crossing the frontier of each other's territory to be provided with ——	13
Persia—	
Abbas III, nominal King of ——	5
Abbas Mirza recognized as heir to the throne of ——	10
Abbas Mirza's bond for the cancellation of the 3rd and 4th Articles of the Treaty of 1814 with ——	57
Abbas Mirza's ratification of the definitive treaty with ——	53
Abdali tribe in Herat independent of ——	3
Account of the ruling dynasty of ——	1
Adjustment of the accounts of the Indo-European Telegraph Company ...	App. 9
Afghan captives to be liberated by ——	76
Afghan invasion of India. Shah's engagement to desolate Afghanistan on — ...	40
Afghanistan and ——. Agreement between — regarding the Hashtadan lands...	App. 22
Afghanistan's independence recognized by ——	76
Afghans expelled from ——	5
Agha Muhammad Khan murdered in 1797	7
Agha Muhammad Khan's elevation to the throne of ——	6
Amnesty to be granted by the Shah to his subjects compromised by the war with England	75
Anglo-Persian Telegraph lines to be made over to Messrs. Siemens & Co. ...	App. 9
Annual payment for terminal messages by the third telegraph wire to —— ...	90

Subject.	Page
PERSIA—	
Ashurada, in the Bay of Astarabad, occupied by the Russians	13
Austro-Hungary and ——. Conclusion of a Postal Convention — between — ...	31
Austro-Hungary and ——. Treaty of Commerce & Navigation (1857) between —	App. 33
Azarbaijan subjects granted an amnesty by the Shah of ——	App. 6
Azarbaijan subjects granted certain privileges by the Shah of —— ...	*ib.*
Baluchistan. Shah's pretensions to dominion in —	16
Bandar Abbas Customs revenue to be divided with the English	2
Bampur captured by ——	16
Bankrupt British merchants in ——. Shah's farman for the protection of — ...	61
Bariatinsky, Prince, deputed as Russian Envoy to the Court of —— ...	3
Belgium and ——. Treaty of Friendship and Commerce (1857) between — ...	App. 35
Boundaries between Kalat and ——. Proposal for the settlement of the— ...	17
Boundaries delineated between Russia and ——	App. 5
Boundary between —— and Russia. The Atrak river fixed as the — ...	16
British aid in subsidy and military stores and troops to the Shah in the event of any European forces invading ——	47
British aid refused to the Shah in the war between Russia and —— ...	8
British Envoy's rupture with the Court of ——. Causes which led to — ...	15
British influence on the decline at the Court of ——...	12
British mediation in the event of Afghan hostilities with ——	47
British merchants permitted to settle and trade in ——	44, 60
British merchants placed on the same footing as Russian merchants in —— ...	59
British Mission servants and dependents. Shah's farmans for protection of — ...	13 & 65
British Mission's honourable reception on return to —— in 1857	77
British Mission's withdrawal from ——. Causes which led to —	15
British policy towards —— for securing their Indian possessions from invasion	7
British protection to subjects of ——. Arrangement regarding — ...	77
British subjects exempted from payment of duty on goods exported from ——...	58
British subjects permitted to build houses in any part of ——	44.
British troops' withdrawal from —— in 1857	75
Burma and ——. Treaty of Friendship (1877) between —	App. 43
Cancellation of the 3rd and 4th Articles of Treaty of 1814 with —— ...	57
Change in British policy towards ——	11
Commercial Agents appointed in ——	60
Commercial disputes of the subjects of Spain in ——. Adjustment of — ...	App. 29
Commercial privileges granted to the English in ——	43
Commercial relations with ——. Failure of England's attempt to establish — between 1620 and 1628	3
Commercial Treaty between —— and France. Conclusion of a — in 1806 ...	8
Commercial Treaty between —— and France signed in 1847, but not ratified ...	13
Commercial Treaty concluded with the Shah of ——	59
Commission to be appointed for the adjustment of pecuniary claims of British subjects in ——	77
Concessions granted to the Indo-European Telegraph Company by —— ...	App. 9
Consular jurisdiction (British) in ——. Order in Council (1889) relating to —...	App. 26
Consular Officers (British). Arrangement regarding recognition and status of ——	77
Consuls to reside in London and Bombay on behalf of ——	61
PERSIA—	
Contribution from —— for the maintenance of the third telegraph wire in ——	91
Convention between —— and Russia explaining the 14th article of the treaty of Tarkmanchai	13
Conventions (Telegraph) between —— and Russia signed in 1879 and 1881 ...	22
Cost to British Government for maintenance of second telegraph wire in —— ...	20
Cotton, Sir Dodmore, deputed as British Envoy to the Court of Shah Abbas ...	3
Crimean War. Attitude of —— during the ——	16
Death of Abbas Mirza of ——	11
Death of Fateh Ali Shah of ——	

SUBJECT.	PAGE
PERSIA—	
Death of Karim Khan of ——	6
Death of Muhammad of the Afghan dynasty	4
Death of Muhammad Shah of ——	14
Death of Shah Abbas of ——	3
Defensive Treaty concluded with the Shah of ——	53
Definitive Treaty concluded with ——	48
Delinquents not to be afforded an asylum in ——	64
Denmark and ——. Treaty of Friendship and Commerce (1887) between —— ...	App. 37
Discipline of the Shah's troops. Arrangement regarding —	55
Discussions regarding subsidy to ——	10
Disputes with Herat and Afghanistan. British mediation to be exercised for the settlement of —	76
Distraint of a bankrupt's property in ——. Arrangement regarding — ...	64
Division of property of insolvent debtors in ——. Arrangement regarding the—	63
Dizak Chief paid tribute to ——	16
Duration of the convention with the Shah regarding right of British cruisers to search Persian vessels engaged in the slave-trade	70
Duties payable by Turkish merchants in ——	App. 10
Duty on English goods in ——	45
Duty on Russian goods imported to or from ——	App. 5
Duty to be paid by British merchants in ——	60
Employés of the English exempt from the jurisdiction of ——	35, 44
Engagement of the Shah prohibiting the importation by sea of African slaves into ——	66
Engagement of the Shah regarding Herat	71
England and Russia. Understanding come to between — in regard to maintenance of the integrity and independence of ——	11
English Agent's status in ——	2
English commercial settlement established in ——	1
English deserters to be surrendered by the officers of the Government of —— ...	34
English Government granted the privilege of sending telegraph messages by the Khanikin and Bushire line	82
English guaranteed the privileges of trade by Jafar Khan	36
English not to afford protection to the rebellious subjects of the Shah of —— ...	35
English permitted to export horses from ——	2
English to have a factory in ——	35
English to maintain two ships of war in the Gulf	2
Erivan ceded to Russia by ——	10
European force not to be allowed to enter ——	54
Exchange of Russian prisoners of war	App. 5
Execution of sentences on Russian subjects. Arrangement regarding — ...	App. 6
Farman abolishing the duty on export of horses from ——	58
Farman for the establishment of an English factory at Bushire	33
Farman from the Shah ratifying the Commercial Treaty with —— ...	41
Farman from the Shah ratifying Captain Malcolm's Treaty with —— ...	37
Farman of Fateh Ali Shah ratifying the Definitive Treaty with—— ...	53
Farman of Fateh Ali Shah in ratification of the Preliminary Treaty with —— ...	48
Farman relating to the protection of bankrupt British merchants in —— ...	61
Farmans (Shah's) for protection of servants and dependents of the British Mission	13& 65
Fateh Ali Khan's succession to the sovereignty of ——	7
Foreign European alliances with ——. Shah's declaration annulling — ...	54
France and ——. Conclusion of treaties between — in 1708 and 1715 ...	3
France and ——. Treaty of Friendship and Commerce (1855) between — ...	App. 31
French alliance proposed to be relinquished by the Shah on certain conditions ...	8
French alliance sought by the Shah of ——	*ib.*
French Envoy sent to —— in 1625...	3
French merchandise put on the same footing in —— as that of the most favoured nation	13

Subject.	Page
PERSIA—	
French mission to the Court of —— in 1796	7
French mission to the Court of —— in 1806	8
French to be prevented from forming any settlement in ——	40
Frontier aggressions. Shah's right to undertake military operations to repress—	76
Frontier tribes' depredations. Arrangement regarding	App. 16
Geh Chief paid tribute to ——	16
Georgian provinces wrested by Russia	10
Georgians punished for their disaffection to—	6
German Consuls' appointment and residence in ——	App. 41
German Government's good offices to be lent to settle disputes between the Shah and his neighbours	*ib.*
Germans granted commercial privileges in ——	*ib.*
Gemany and ——. Treaty of Commerce (1873) between —	App 41
Ghilzais of Kandahar declared their independence of ——	3
Goldsmid's (Major-General) definition of the frontiers of ——	17
Greece and ——. Treaty of Friendship, Commerce and Navgation (1861) between —	App. 38
Gulistan Treaty between Russia and ——	App. 5
Herat Agent not to be maintained in ——	71
Herat besieged by ——	14
Herat captured by ——	15
Herat criminals not to be afforded an asylum in ——	72
Herat declared a dependency of ——	14
Herat Ruler's overtures to ——	15
Herati Chiefs to be released by ——	71
Herat's independence recognized by ——	76
Hospital (Russian) established at Gez	13
Hostilities renewed between Russia and ——	10
Hostilites with ——	15
Indemnity to Russia	App. 6
Indian Government placed in charge of political relations with —— ...	11
Indo-European Telegraph Company. Agreement (1891) between —— and the —	App. 10
Indo-European Telegraph Company's arrangement with ——	21
Indo-European Telegraph Company's concessions from ——	*ib.*
Indo-European Telegraph Company's engagement to pay the Shah's debt to British Government for telegraph materials	App. 9
Indo-European Telegraph Company's subsidy to ——	21 App. 9
Indo-European Telegraph Company's Tariff	*ib.*
Indo-European Telegraph Company's Treaty with ——	*ib.*
Indo-European Telegraph materials exempt from duty in ——	*ib.*
Insolvent British merchants in ——. Shah's farman for the protection of — ...	61
Integrity of ——. Shah's wish for British guarantee regarding —... ...	12
Integrity and independence of ——. Understanding come to between England and Russia in regard to maintenance of the —	11
International Engagements. —— a signatory to certain —	31
Invasion of India. Shah's engagement to prevent the —	54
Ismail Shah elected King of ——	6
Ispahan besieged by Muhammad of Kandahar	4
Italy and ——. Additional articles relating to exportation of silkworms' eggs and cocoons	App. 40
Italy and ——. Treaty of Friendship, Commerce and Navigation (1862) between —	App. 39
Jafar Khan's farman granting the privileges of trade to the English in —— ...	6
Jask Telegraph Station. Territorial limits of the —	22 & 93
Jenkinson's (Sir Anthony) visit to the Court of ——	1
Jones' (Sir Harford) deputation as Pleniptentiary to ——	8
Jones' (Sir Harford) instructions on deputation to ——	9
Karun River. Persian Circular announcing the opening of the —	App. 23
Kej. Ministers disclaim intention of asserting claims to —	17

Subject.	Page
Persia—	
Kajar dynasty, the present sovereigns of ——	6
Karim Khan's grant for the privileges of trade to the English in —— ...	33
Karim Khan's usurpation of the sovereignty of ——	6
Kasarkand Chief paid tribute to ——	16
Kohak added to the frontiers of ——	17
Land to be granted for a burying-ground to the English in ——	35
Makran Chiefs paid tribute to ——	16
Malcolm (Sir John). Insult offered to — in ——	9
Malcolm's (Sir John) deputation a second time to ——	8
Malcolm's (Sir John) deputation as Envoy to ——	7
Malcolm's (Sir John) instructions on deputation to ——	9
Malcolm's (Sir John) mission withdrawn from ——	*ib.*
Maskat and ——. Treaty between — respecting the town and district of Bandar Abbas	App. 28
Maskat Ruler, wrested islands in the Persian Gulf from ——	3
Memein, Sainct, sent as French Envoy to —— in 1625	*ib.*
Merchants' losses from theft or robbery in ——. Arrangement regarding — ...	44
Merv. Expedition sent by —— against the Tekke Turkmans of —... ...	16
Merv. Surrender of —— to the Russians	26
Military aid to ——. Arrangement regarding —	55
Military stores to be supplied to the Shah on the breaking out of hostilities with France	40
Minto's (Lord) recognition of the preliminary Treaty with ——	9
Muhammad of Kandahar succeeded to the sovereignty of ——	4
Muhammad Shah's inimical feelings towards the British Government ...	14
Muhammad Shah's recognition as heir to the throne of ——	11
Muhammad Shah's Russian proclivities	14
Muhammad Yusuf, Ruler of Herat, made a prisoner by ——	15
Nadir Kuli Khan's services to ——	5
Nadir Shah's conquests	*ib.*
Nakshivan ceded to Russia by ——	10
Narrative of British relations with ——	1
Nasir-ud-din's succession to the throne of ——	14
Netherlands and ——. Treaty of Friendship and Commerce (1857) between —	App. 34
Netherlands and ——. Treaty of Friendship and Commerce (1883) between —	App. 44
Origin of the closer British connection with ——	7
Ormaz ceded by the Imam of Maskat to ——	100
Ouseley (Sir Gore) appointed Plenipotentiary to the Court of ——	10
Paris Telegraph Regulations applicable to second wire in ——	87
Passport Regulations for slaves residing in ——	70
Payment for Telegraph materials by ——. Arrangement for —	83
Pilgrims (Persian). Agreement between Turkey and —— respecting sanitary regulations to be observed by —	26
Places of asylum in ——	64
Preliminary Treaty concluded with the Shah of —— in 1809	45
Principal merchants to have the preference in the purchase of English goods in ——	35
Prisoners of war. Arrangement relating to the liberation of —	75
Privileges accorded to the British in ——	77
Privileges of trade granted to Russian subjects in ——	App. 5
Proclamation (Shah's) respecting protection of the lives and property of Persian subjects	App. 24
Protocol between Turkey and —— regarding the *status quo* of disputed lands ...	App. 18
Punishment of fraudulent insolvents in ——	63
Ratification of the bond of Mirza Abbas for the abrogation of the 3rd and 4th Articles of the Treaty of 1814 with ——	57
Recovery of debts in ——. Arrangement regarding —...	44
Refugees from —— to be refused an asylum in British territory	56
Registry of deeds in ——. Arrangement relating to —...	61
Religious liberty granted to the English in ——	34

SUBJECT.	PAGE
PERSIA—	
Requisition for Telegraph materials. Arrangement regarding —	83
Road (carriage) from Tehran to the south of ——. Concession granted to the English Company for a	28
Roads from Tehran to Rasht and Tabriz. Concessions for construction of — ...	*ib.*
Russia agrees in 1724 to the cession of certain Persian provinces to Turkey ...	4
Russia and ——. Agreement between — recognising the river Atrak as forming their mutual boundary	App. 8
Russia and ——. Conclusion of a Commercial Treaty between — in 1715 ...	4
Russia and ——. Confirmation (1881) of all previous Treaties and Conventions between —	App. 20
Russia and ——. Convention (1881) between — defining the Perso-Russian boundary east of the Caspian	*ib.*
Russia and ——. Convention (1881) between — for the maintenance and working of the Chikishliar-Astarabad Telegraph line	App. 12
Russia and ——. Railway Agreement (1890) between —	App. 25
Russia and ——. Telegraph Convention (1879) between — for construction of a Telegraph line from Chikishliar to Astarabad	App. 11
Russia restores to —— in 1729 the Provinces of Astarabad and Mazandaran ...	4
Russia restores to —— in 1735 Baku and Darband with their Provinces and retires behind the river Terek	5
Russia restores to —— the Persian Provinces as far as the Araxes, with Larijan and Gilan, in 1732	*ib.*
Russian advance on —— arrested by the good offices of the British Government	10
Russian Ambassador to reside at the capital of ——	App. 5
Russian conquest of territories in ——	10
Russian deserters from the Army. Arrangement regarding —	App. 5
Russian distressed vessels to be assisted in ports of ——	*ib.*
Russian Emperor's recognition of Abbas Mirza as heir to the throne of —— ...	10
Russian Envoy sent to —— in 1618	3
Russian frontiers towards —— described	App. 6
Russian help sought by —— against Turkman raiders in Astarabad ...	13
Russian immigrants. Arrangement regarding —	*ib.*
Russian influence ascendant at the Court of ——	12
Russian jurisdiction over Mission servants in ——	App. 6
Russian mercantile agents to reside in territory of ——	App. 5
Russian merchantmen to have the privilege of entering ports in —— ...	*ib.*
Russian merchants to be provided with passports for purposes of trade in —— ...	App. 5
Russian Minister (Grebaiadoff) in —— murdered by a Persian mob at Tehran ...	11
Russian refugees not to be tolerated in ——	App. 6
Russian Representative to reside at the Court of the Shah of ——	*ib.*
Russian subjects not amenable to Courts of ——	*ib.*
Russian subjects' pecuniary claims. Arrangement regarding —	*ib.*
Russian subjects' right to acquire house property in ——	*ib.*
Russian subjects' right to sell their immovable property in ——	*ib.*
Russian territorial acquisitions in ——	App. 5 and 6
Russian Treaty of Peace with ——	10
Russian war with ——. Cause of the —	6
Russia's encouragement of the Shah's hostile designs on Afghanistan ...	14
Russia's recognition of the heir-apparent to the throne of —— ...	App. 5 App. 6
Russia's right to appoint Consuls or Commercial Agents in ——	App. 5
Russia's sovereignty over certain acquired territory acknowledged by —— ...	*ib.*
Russo-Persian frontier from the Caspian Sea to Baba Dormaz defined ...	25
Safavian dynasty restored to sovereignty in ——	5
Safavian dynasty's fall on death of Shah Abbas of ——	3
Sale-proceeds of the English not to be exported in money from —— ...	35
Sarbaz Chief paid tribute to ——	16
Secret agreement between —— and Russia fixing the boundary between the two States	*ib.*

SUBJECT.	PAGE
PERSIA—	
Shah Abbas's grant for Christian people to trade in ——	1
Shah Husain resigned the sovereignty of ——	4
Shah's convention for the detention and search of Persian vessels engaged in the slave-trade	69
Shah's engagement not to enter into engagements inimical to the British Government	47
Shah's engagement not to permit the passage of European troops towards India through ——	46
Shah's engagement to assist the British Government in hostilities against the Afghans	55
Shah's farman for the abrogation of the 3rd and 4th Articles of the Treaty of 1814 with ——	58
Shah's proposals to the French against British interests in ——	8
Sherley (Sir Anthony) obtained grant for Christian people to trade in —— ...	1
Sherley's (Sir Anthony) arrival and reception at the Court of ——	*ib.*
Sherley's (Sir Anthony) deputation as Envoy from —— to Europe	*ib.*
Shiraz house restored to the English	35
Siemen's (Messrs.) engagement to construct and maintain Telegraph lines between Julfa and Tehran	App. 9
Siemen's (Messrs.) participation in receipts for international messages ...	*ib.*
Siemen's (Messrs.) Telegraph concessions	*ib.*
Siemen's (Messrs.) Telegraph concessions. Duration of —	*ib.*
Sistan Chiefs granted subsidies by ——	18
Sistan, once a dependency of ——	*ib.*
Sistan Ruler's alliance with ——	*ib.*
Sistan Ruler's overtures to ——	*ib.*
Sistan sovereignty disputed by ——	*ib.*
Slave-trade. Convention with —— for suppression of the —	95
Slave-trade Convention renewed with ——	77
Spanish Commercial Treaties with ——	App. 29 / App. 30
Spanish Embassy sent to —— in 1618	3
Subsidy to be paid to the Shah on foreign invasion of ——	55
Subsidy to the Shah to be paid in advance to ——	*ib.*
Sweden and Norway and ——. Treaty of Friendship and Commerce (1857) between —	App. 36
Switzerland and ——. Treaty of Friendship and Commerce (1873) between ...	App. 42
Tamasp recognized as sovereign of ——	4
Tamasp's assumption of the sovereignty of ——	*ib.*
Tamasp's negotiations with Russia and Turkey for the expulsion of the Afghans from ——	*ib.*
Telegraph accounts. Arrangement regarding the audit of —	82
Telegraph accounts of second wire to be audited monthly	87
Telegraph agreement for the second wire in ——. Duration of the — ...	*ib.*
Telegraph agreement for the second wire renewed with ——	*ib.*
Telegraph convention for a third wire concluded with ——	88
Telegraph convention for extending and securing communication between Europe and India concluded with the Shah of ——	80
Telegraph convention for the construction of a second wire on the Khanikin and Bushire line	83
Telegraph convention relating to the third wire. Duration of the — ...	92
Telegraph damages. ——'s responsibility regarding, ...	91
Telegraph debt of ——. Arrangement for liquidation of, ...	*ib.*
Telegraph employés' articles exempt from Customs duty in ——	92
Telegraph employés' disputes. Referee for settlement of, ...	*ib.*
Telegraph engagement with —— for the construction of a line between Khanikin and Bushire	82
Telegraph line through ——. Failure of negotiations for construction of a — ...	20
Telegraph materials. British Government to supply —— with —	84
Telegraph second wire. Arrangement regarding transfer of — to —— ...	87

SUBJECT.	PAGE
PERSIA—	
Telegraph subsidy to ——	81
Territorial annexations towards Herat or Afghanistan. Shah not to be allowed to make —	76
Territorial limits of the dominions of ——. Arrangement for determining the —	55
Territories of —— partitioned between Russia and the Turks	4
Tilsit Treaty between Napoleon and Emperor Alexander. Designs of —— in India frustrated by the —	8
Treaties with other European powers annulled by the Shah of —— ...	46
Treatment of subjects of —— by the English	35
Treaty of alliance concluded with the Shah of ——	38
Treaty of commerce concluded with the Shah of ——	43
Treaty of peace between Russia and ——	10
Treaty of peace concluded with ——	74
Tunis and ——. Conclusion of a Postal Order Convention between — ...	31
Turkey and ——. Agreement between — for the settlement of the frontier abuses	App. 16
Turkey and —— Agreement (1878) between — respecting sanitary regulations to be observed by Persian pilgrims	App. 21
Turkey and ——. Conclusion of a Treaty between — in 1561	1
Turkey and ——. Conclusion of Treaties in 1718 and 1722 between — ...	4
Turkey and ——. Conclusion of Treaties between — in 1736, 1746 and 1747 ...	5
Turkey and ——. Conclusion of a Treaty between — in 1639	3
Turkey and ——. Convention between — for regulating the position of the subjects of the two Powers in thier respective States	25
Turkey and ——. Convention between — for regulating the position of their subjects...	App. 19
Turkey and ——. Convention between — for the interpretation of the 14th Article of the Treaty of Turkmanchai	App. 4
Turkey and ——. Convention between — with reference to transportation of corpses to Mesopotamia	23
Turkey and ——. Convention establishing transmission of Parcels by Post between —	26
Turkey and ——. Convention regulating the Overland Postal arrangements between —	*ib.*
Turkey and ——. Special Tariff of duties leviable on Persian-grown tobacco imported into Turkey	App. 15
Turkey and ——. Tobacco and Salt Convention (1875) between — ...	App. 14
Turkey and ——. Treaty (1863) between — for the establishment of a line of Telegraph between the two countries	App. 13
Turkey and ——. Treaty of Peace (1727) between—	App. 1
Turkey and ——. Treaty of Peace (1736) between—	App. 2
Turkey and ——. Treaty of Peace (1746) between—	App. 3
Turkey and ——. Treaty of Peace (1747) between—	App. 4
Turkey obtains cession of certain Persian Provinces in 1727	4
Turkey's arrangement regarding refugees with ——	24
Turkey's disputes regarding border raids in ——	23
Turkish arrangement regarding frontier tribes	App. 16
Turkish buildings not to be erected on disputed lands	App. 18
Turkish Commissioners' agreement for the settlement of pecuniary claims against ——	App. 17
Turkish Consular appointment in ——	*ib.*
Turkish deserters not to be granted an asylum in ——	App. 16
Turkish frontier tribes' depredations on ——. Arrangement for preventing —...	App. 17
Turkish Minister to reside at the Court of ——	*ib.*
Turkish prisoners of war to be liberated by ——	App. 16
Turkish subjects' status in ——	App. 19
Turkmanchi Treaty between Russia and ——	App. 6
Turkmans. Heratis to assist —— against the —	71
Turks wrested provinces from ——	3

Subject.	Page
Persia—	
United States and —. Treaty of Friendship and Commerce (1856) between— ...	App. 32
Value of Persian coins	86
Venice, Republic of. Persian relations with the —	1
Yar Muhammad Khan professed dependence on ——	14
Persian Gulf—	
Abu Dthabi Shaikh's engagement for the preservation of the peace in the —— ...	127
Account of the authorities having sway on the coast of the ——	99
Act of Parliament for giving effect to the slave-trade engagements of the Maritime Chiefs in the ——	App. 46
Aggressions by sea. Maritime Arab Chiefs' engagement regarding — ...	134
Ajman Shaikh's engagement to preserve the peace in the ——	127
Arab tribes' contention for supremacy in the ——	106
Arabistan Governor's jurisdiction on the coast of the ——. Extent of— ...	99
Bahrain, a bone of contention to the powers that have held supremacy in the ——	106
Bahrain Shaikhs' engagement to preserve peace in the ——	127
Bandar Abbas, a Persian port in the ——	99
Behbehan Governor's jurisdiction on the coast of the ——. Extent of— ...	*ib.*
Beni Chab Arabs, inhabitants of the ——	*ib.*
British cruisers empowered to seize vessels of the Maritime Chiefs engaged in slave-trade	131
British interference in hostilities by sea of the Arab Chiefs in the —— ...	114
British policy towards Arab Chiefs in the ——	115
Causes which led to an expedition to the ——	112
Consular jurisdiction (British) in the ——. Order in Council (1889) relating to —	App. 27
Dabai Shaikh's engagement to preserve peace in ——	127
Dashti and Dashtistan inland districts of Bushire	99
Dilam, chief port of Behbehan	*ib.*
Egyptian interference in the ——. British remonstrance against — ...	102
Extent of limit within which British cruisers have the right to seize vessels belonging to Maritime Arab Chiefs engaged in the slave-trade	132
Flag to be used by vessels of the Maritime Arab Chiefs in the ——... ...	127
General engagement for the preservation of the peace executed by the Arab Chiefs in the ——	*ib.*
Instructions to Commanders of vessels engaged in the suppresion of slave-trade in the ——	App. 46
Interpretation of Treaty regarding slave-trade with Maritime Arab Chiefs of the ——	113
Jaurat-al-Kamra Shaikh's engagement to preserve peace in the —— ...	127
Keir's (Sir W. Grant) expedition to the ——	112
Maritime Arab Chiefs' Agent to reside at the British Residency in the —— ...	128
Maritime Arab Chiefs' vessels granted the privileges of trade in British ports	*ib.*
Maritime ports captured in the ——	112
Maritime truce. Causes which led the Arab Chiefs to subscribe to the — ...	113
Narrative of British relations with the Arab tribes of the ——	101
Perpetual maritime truce subscribed to by the Arab Chiefs of the —— ...	135
Persia's sway on the northern shores of the ——	99
Preliminary engagement concluded with the Maritime Arab Chiefs of the ——...	122
Ras-al-Khaima Shaikh's engagement for the preservation of peace in the ——	127
Register to be kept by vessels of Maritime Arab Chiefs in the —— ...	128
Seaports in the ——	99
Shargah Shaikh's engagement to preserve peace in the ——	127
Turkish garrison established in certain ports of the ——	101
Turkish suzerainty acknowledged on the southern shores of the —— ...	100
Umm-ul-Gawain Shaikh's general engagement to preserve peace in the —— ...	127
Wahabi Chief's sway in the ——	102
Ziya Shaikh's general engagement for the preservation of peace in the —— ...	127
Persian Vessels—	
Shah's convention for the detention and search of —— engaged in the slave-trade	69

SUBJECT.	PAGE
PILGRIMS —	
Sanitary regulations to be observed by Persian ——. Perso-Turkish agreement respecting	26
PIRACY IN THE PERSIAN GULF—	
Abu Dthabi Shaikh's engagement to suppress ——	127&128
Ajman Shaikh's engagement to suppress ——	*ib.*
Bahrain Shaikh's engagement to suppress ——	*ib.*
Dabai Shaikh's engagement to suppress ——	*ib.*
Jaurat-al-Kamra Shaikh's engagement to suppress ——	*ib.*
Maritime Arab Chiefs' engagement to suppress ——	*ib.*
Ras-al-Khaima Shaikh's engagement to suppress ——	*ib.*
Shargah Shaikh's engagement to suppress ——	*ib.*
Umm-ul-Gawain Shaikh's engagement to suppress ——	*ib.*
Ziya Shaikh's engagement to suppress ——	*ib.*
PORTUGUESE—	
Ormaz Island in possession of the ——	2
Persia expels the ——, from the Island of Ormaz	*ib.*
POSTAL (Overland) Arrangement—	
Convention regulating the —— between Persia and Turkey	26
POSTAL CONVENTION (s) —	
Persia and Austro-Hungary. Conclusion of a —— between—	31
POSTAL ORDER CONVENTION (s)—	
Persia and Tunis. Conclusion of a —— between—	*ib.*
POTTINGER, CAPTAIN ELDRED——	
Herat defended by —— against Persia	14
R	
RAILWAY(s)—	
Concessions granted by the Shah's Government for the construction of —— in Persia	28
Perso-Russian —— Agreement of 1890	App. 25
RAS-AL-KHAIMA, in the Persian Gulf—	
Account of the Chiefship of ——	111
African slave-trade to be prohibited by the Shaikh of ——	133
Agent on the part of the Shaikh to reside at the Residency in the Persian Gulf	128
British cruisers empowered to seize vessels belonging to —— engaged in slave-trade	133
Capture of —— by a British naval force	113
Engagememt for the suppression of slave-trade executed by the Shaikh of ——	117
Extent of limit in which British cruisers have a right to seize vessels engaged in slave-trade belonging to ——	132
Flag to be used by vessels of the Shaikh of ——	127
General engagement for the preservation of peace in the Gulf executed by the Shaikh of ——	*ib.*
Hamid bin Abdulla bin Sultan, Shaikh of ——	111
Maritime truce agreed to be observed for ten years by the Shaikh of —— ...	134
Perpetual maritime truce subscribed by the Shaikh of ——	135
Piracy to be suppressed by the Shaikh of ——	127 128
Preliminary engagement concluded with the Shaikh of —	123
Register to be kept by vessels of the Shaikh of ——	128
Slaves to be surrendered by the Shaikh of ——	117
Slave-trade engagement of the Shaikh of ——	128
Somalis' sale to be considered piracy by the Shaikh of ——	133
Telegraph line and station to be protected by the Shaikh of ——	137
Vessels of the Shaikh of —— granted the privileges of trade in British ports	128

Subject.	Page
See—*Maritime Arab Chiefs.*	
Reuter, Baron—	
Persia's concessions to ——	28
Refugees—	
Persia's engagement regarding the surrender of ——	56
Riadh—	
Abdulla bin Faisal recognised as Imam of the Wahabis of ——	105
Roads—	
Persian concessions for construction of ——	28
Russia—	
Astarabad and Mazandaran restored by —— to Persia in 1729	4
Baku and Darband with their provinces restored by —— to Persia in 1735 ..	5
Boundaries defineated between Persia and ——	App. 5
Commercial privileges accorded by the Shah of Persia to ——	App. 6
Daghistan acquired by ——	10
Deserters from the Persian Army. Arrangement regarding —	App. 5
Duty on Persian merchandize imported to or exported from ——	*ib.*
England and ——. Understanding come to between — in regard to the maintenance of the integrity and independence of Persia	11
Envoy sent by —— to the Court of Persia in 1618	3
Erivan province acquired by ——	App. 6 10
Exchange of Persian prisoners of war	App. 5
Georgian provinces occupied by ——	10
Gulistan Treaty between Persia and ——	App. 5
Hostilities renewed between Persia and——	10
Karabagh acquired by ——	*ib.*
Larijan and Gilan and the Persian provinces as far as the Araxes restored by —— to Persia in 1732	5
Mercantile Agents on the part of Persia to reside in the dominions of the Emperor of ——	App. 5
Merv. Surrender of — to ——	26
Mingrelia acquired by ——	10
Nakshivan province acquired by ——	App. 6 10
Persia and ——. Agreement recognising the Atrak as forming the boundary between—	App. 8
Persia and ——. Confirmation in 1881 of all previous Treaties and Conventions	App. 20
Persia and ——. Convention (1881) between — defining the boundary between the two countries east of the Caspian	App. 20
Persia and ——. Convention (1881) respecting the telegraph line from Chikishliar to Astarabad	App. 12
Persia and ——. Railway agreement (1890) between—	App. 25
Persia and ——. Telegraph Convention (1879) respecting the Chikishliar-Astarabad line	App. 11
Persian Ambassador to reside at the capital of ——	App. 5
Persian Consuls or commercial agents' appointment in ——	App. 6
Persian distressed vessels to be assisted in ports of ——	App. 5
Persian frontiers towards —— described	App. 6
Persian immigrants. Arrangement relating to —	*ib.*
Persian merchantmen privileged to enter harbours in ——	App. 5
Persian merchants to be provided with passports for purposes of trade in —— ...	*ib.*
Persian Monarch refused British aid in the war with ——	8
Persian refugees not to be permitted to settle in Erivan and Nakshivan ...	App. 6
Persian Representative to reside at the Court of ——	*ib.*
Persian subjects granted privileges of trade in ——	App. 5
Persian subjects' pecuniary claims. Arrangement for the settlement of — ...	App. 6
Persian subjects' right to dispose of their immovable property in —— ...	*ib.*

SUBJECT.	PAGE
RUSSIA—	
Persian territory conquered by ——	10
Persia's engagement regarding war indemnity to ——	App. 6
Persia's heir-apparent recognised by ——	*ib.*
Persia's indemnity to ——	*ib.*
Persia's Treaty of peace with ——	10
Perso-Russian frontier from the Caspian Sea to Baba Dormaz defined ...	25
Shirwan acquired by ——	10
Talish acquired by ——	*ib.*
Treaty (Commercial) between Persia and ——. Conclusion of a — in 1715 ...	4
Treaty of peace between Persia and ——	10
Turkmanchi Treaty between Persia and ——	App. 6
Turkmans defeat the Russians at Khoja Kala and Geok Tapih	25
See—*Persia.*	
S	
SALT—	
Persia and Turkey. Tobacco and —— Convention between—	App. 14
SARBAZ, in Persia—	
Tribute paid to Persia by Chief of ——	16
SERVANTS—	
British Mission —— in Persia. Shah's farmans granting protection to — ...	13
SHAHI—	
Value of a ——	86
SHAHLEH—	
Dispute between Persia and Turkey regarding the Island of —— ...	25
SHARGAH, in the Persian Gulf —	
Account of the Arab tribe of ——	111
Agent on the part of the Shaikh of —— to reside at the British Residency in the Persian Gulf	128
British flag and property to be respected by the Shaikh of ——	121
British property to be restored by the Shaikh of ——	122
British vessels to be assisted and protected by the Shaikh of ——	*ib.*
Duties of the Native Agent stationed at ——	115
Flag to be used by the vessels of the Shaikh of ——	127
SHARGAH—	
General engagement for the preservation of peace in the Gulf executed by the Shaikh of ——	127
Maritime truce to be observed for ten years by the Shaikh of ——	134
Narrative of British relations with the Shaikh of ——	111
Native Agent stationed at ——	115
Piracy to be suppressed by the Shaikh of ——	127 & 128
Preliminary engagement concluded with the Shaikh of ——	122
Register to be kept by vessels of the Shaikh of ——	128
Sakar bin Khalid bin Sultan Saggar, Shaikh of ——	111
Shaikh's overtures	112
Slave-trade engagement of the Shaikh of ——	128
Slave-trade engagement renewed by the Shaikh of ——	139
Telegraph line and station to be protected by the Shaikh of ——	137
Vessels of the Shaikh of —— granted the privileges of trade in British ports ...	128
See—*Al-Kawasim, Maritime Arab Chiefs, and Persian Gulf.*	
SHERLEY, SIR ANTHONY—	
Arrival and reception of —— at the Court of Persia	1
Persia's deputation of —— as Envoy to Europe	*ib.*
Shah Abbas's grant to Christian people to trade in Persia obtained by —— ...	*ib.*

SUBJECT.	PAGE
SHINAS, in the Persian Gulf—	
Capture of —— by a British naval force	112
SHIRWAN, in Persia—	
Russian conquest of ——	10
SIEMENS & Co., MESSRS.—	
Anglo-Persian Telegraph lines to be made over to ——	App. 9
Duration of Telegraph concessions granted by Persia to ——	*ib.*
Indo-European messages to be sent by the line to be constructed by —— ...	*ib.*
Persia's Telegraph agreement with ——	*ib.*
Persia's Telegraph concessions to ——	*ib.*
SIND—	
Nadir Shah's reduction of ——	5
SISTAN—	
Afghan and Persian raids on the borders of ——	18
Afghanistan's claim to sovereignty over ——	17
British arbitration regarding boundaries of ——	19
British policy in regard to Persia asserting her claim over ——	18
Causes which led to the diminution of Afghan influence over ——	*ib.*
Goldsmid's (General) arbitral award regarding ——	19
Herat Ruler's suzerainty over ——	18
Persian subsidies to the Chief of ——	*ib.*
Persia's acquisitions in ——	*ib.*
Persia's dispute regarding sovereignty over ——	17
Shah's acceptance of General Goldsmid's arbitral award on ——	19
SLAVE (S)—	
British authorities empowered by the Shah of Persia to take charge of —— ...	70
British vessels empowered to search Persian vessels for ——	27
Passport Regulation for —— residing in Persia	70
SLAVE-TRADE—	
Abu Dthabi Shaikh's engagement for the suppression of ——	117
Abu Dthabi Shaikh's renewed engagement for the suppression of —— ...	139
Abu Dthabi vessels engaged in ——. British cruisers empowered to seize — ...	132
Act of Parliament for giving effect to the engagements of the maritime Arab Chiefs for the suppression of ——	App. 46
Ajman Shaikh's engagement for the suppression of ——	117
Ajman vessels engaged in ——. British cruisers empowered to seize — ...	132
Bahrain Shaikh's engagement for the suppression of ——	117
Convention between England and Persia	27
Dabai Shaikh's engagement for the suppression of ——	117
Dabai vessels engaged in ——. British cruisers empowered to seize — ...	132
Instructions to Commanders of vessels engaged in the suppression of —— ...	App. 46
Interpretation of Treaty with maritime Arab Chiefs relating to —— ...	113
Limit within which British cruisers have a right to seize vessels of maritime Arab Chiefs engaged in ——	132
Maritime Arab Chiefs' engagement for the suppression of ——	117 / 127
Persia's Convention for suppression of the ——	95
Persia's Convention regarding right of British cruisers to search Persian vessels engaged in the ——. Duration of the —	70
Persia's engagement for the suppression of African ——	66
Persia's renewal of the convention regarding ——	77
Ras-al-Khaima Shaikh's engagement for the suppression of ——	117
Ras-al-Khaima vessels engaged in ——. British cruisers empowered to seize—...	132
Shargah Shaikh's renewal of his engagement for the suppression of —— ...	139
Umm-ul Gawain Shaikh's engagement for the suppression of ——	117
SOHAR, in the Persian Gulf—	
Wahabi aggressions on ——	103

SUBJECT.	PAGE
SOMALIS—	
Maritime Arab Chiefs' engagement to consider the sale of —— an act of piracy...	133
SPAIN—	
Embassy sent from —— to Persia in 1618	3
Persia's Commercial Treaties with ——	App. 29 „ 30
SUR, in Oman—	
British subjects plundered by the Wahabi Lieutenant at ——	104
Capture of the town of —— by the Wahabi Lieutenant	*ib.*
SWEDEN AND NORWAY—	
Persia and ——. Treaty of Friendship and Commerce (1857) between — ...	App. 36
SWITZERLAND—	
Persia and ——. Treaty of Friendship and Commerce (1873) between — ...	App. 42
T	
TABRIZ—	
British Commercial Agent to reside at ——	60
Consul General's privileges accorded to British Commercial Agent at —— ...	*ib*
TALISH—	
Russian conquest of ——	10
TEHRAN—	
British Legation at ——. Shah's Farmans granting protection to mission servants	13
British Legation at —— under control of the India Office at different times ...	15
TELEGRAPH—	
Indo-European Telegraph Department. Persian line from Tehran to Mashad taken over by the ——	27
Indo-European Telegraph Company. Date of termination of the agreement of 1872 with the — extended by Persia from 1905 to 1925	*ib.*
Indo-European Telegraph Company. Date of termination of the concessions to the — of 1868, 1869 and 1882 extended by Persia from 1905 to 1925 ...	App. 10
Jask. Agreement fixing the territorial limits of the —— station at — and other details	93
Maritime Arab Chiefs' engagement for the protection of station and line of ——	137
Persia. British Engineering Officer to superintend line between Khanikin and Bushire	82
Persia. British Government's responsibility for international messages and accounts of the third wire	90
Persia. British staff to superintend second wire for a limited period ...	84
Persia. British Superintending Officers to organise and instruct employés engaged for the second wire	85
Persia. Convention for a second wire between Khanikin and Bushire ...	83
Persia. Convention for a third wire	88
Persia. Convention for extending and securing telegraphic communication between Europe and India	80
Persia. Convention relating to the third wire. Duration of the —... ...	92
Persia. Convention with the Shah regarding Telegraphic communication between Europe and India. Duration of the ——	81
Persia. Employés' disputes. Refers for adjustment of ——	92
Persia. Indian messages to be sent by second wire	86
Persia. International messages to be sent by second wire	84
Persia. Iron posts to be substituted for wooden ones	88
Persia. Stations for the second wire	85
Persia exempts from payment of duty articles for employés of the —— ...	92
Persia granted subsidy for the ——	81
Persian engagement for the construction of a line between Khanikin and Bushire	82
Persian Government to be supplied with materials for second wire between Khanikin and Bushire	84
Persians to have the preference for employment on second wire	85

SUBJECT.	PAGE
TELEGRAPH—	
Persia's agreement for the second wire. Renewal of the ——	87
Persia's allowance for messages by third wire	90
Persia's arrangements regarding accounts of messages by second wire ...	85
Persia's appropriation of revenue derived from local traffic by first wire ...	90
Persia's concessions to Messrs. Siemens & Co. for the construction and maintenance of a line between Julfa and Tehrán	App. 9
Persia's contribution for the maintenance of the third wire	91
Persia's debt for —— materials. Arrangement for liquidating —	*ib.*
Persia's disposal of surplus receipts by second wire	86
Persia's engagement to pay for iron posts for the ——	88
Persia's engagement to purchase materials for the —— from the English Government	82
Persia's jurisdiction over employés of the —— on second wire	85
Persia's protection of British employés of the ——. Arrangement regarding —...	89
Persia's responsibility regarding damages to the ——	91
Persia's rules for the control of the second wire	84
Persia's tariff for messages by second wire	86
Persia's working of the different wires of the ——. Arrangement regarding —...	89
Russia and Persia. Convention between —— for the construction by the former of a line from Chikishliar to Astarabad	22 App. 11 & 12
Russia and Persia. Convention between — for the working, etc., of the Chikishliar-Astarabad line	*ib.*
Tariff of the Indo-European Company	App. 9
Turkey and Persia. Convention between —— opening the route by Bash Kala Dihnan while maintaining that by Khanikin	23
Turkey and Persia. Treaty between — establishing a line of —— between the two countries	22
TERRITORIAL ACQUISITIONS—	
Russian —— in Persia	10
TOBACCO—	
Concession granted to an English Company for the working and management of all the —— grown in Persia, and withdrawal of the —— monopoly ...	28
Persia and Turkey. Commercial Treaty between — having reference to the import of ——, with a special tariff	23
Persia and Turkey. Special Tariff of Duties leviable on Persian-grown —— imported into Turkey	App. 15
Persia and Turkey. —— and Salt Convention between ——	App. 14
TRAMWAY(S)—	
Concession granted to a Belgian Company for a —— in Tehran	29
TUNIS—	
Persia and ——. Conclusion of a Postal Order Convention between — ...	App. 31
TURKEY—	
Agreement between Persia and —— for the settlement of frontier disputes ...	App. 16
Cession of certain Persian provinces obtained by —— in 1727	4
Disposal of the effects of deceased Persians in ——. Arrangement regarding —	App. 16
Duties payable by Persian merchants in ——	*ib.*
Frontier tribes' depredations. Arrangement regarding —	*ib.*
Persia and——. Agreement between — respecting sanitary regulations to be observed by Persian Pilgrims	App. 21
Persia and ——. Convention between — with reference to transportation of corpses to Mesopotamia	23
Persia and ——. Convention between — for regulating the position of the subjects of the two Powers in their respective States	25
Persia and ——. Convention between — for interpretation of the 14th Article of the Treaty of Turkmanchai	App. 4
Persia and ——. Tobacco and Salt Convention between —	App. 14
Persia and ——. Treaty (1727) between ——	App. 1

Subject.	Page
Turkey—	
Persia and ——. Treaty (1863) between — for establishment of a line of Telegraph between the two countries	App. 13
Persia and ——. Treaty of Peace (1736) between —	App. 2
Persia and ——. Treaty of Peace (1746) between —	App. 3
Persia and ——. Treaty of Peace (1747) between —	App. 4
Persian buildings not to be erected on disputed lands on frontiers of —— ...	App. 18
Persian Commissioners' agreement for the settlement of pecuniary claims against—	App. 17
Persian Consular appointments in ——	*ib.*
Persian deserters not to be granted an asylum in —	App. 16
Persian frontier tribes. Arrangement for preventing depredations of —— ...	App. 17
Persian Minister to reside at the capital of ——	App. 16
Persian pilgrims' immunities when visiting shrines in ——	*ib.*
Persian prisoners of war to be liberated by ——	*ib.*
Persian refugee Princes to reside at Broussa	App. 17
Persia's arrangement regarding frontier tribes	App. 16
Persia's arrangement with —— regarding refugees	23
Persia's disputes with —— regarding border raids	*ib.*
Persian and ——. Special Tariff of duties leviable in Persian-grown tobacco imported into Turkey	App. 15
Protocol between Persia and —— regarding the *status quo* of disputed lands ...	App. 18
Status of Persians in ——	App. 19
Treaties between Persia and ——. Conclusion of — in 1718 and 1722 ...	4
Treaties between Persia and ——. Conclusion of — in 1736, 1746 and 1747 ...	5
Treaty between Persia and ——. Conclusion of a —— in 1561	1
Treaty of peace between Persia and ——. Conclusion of a — in 1639 ...	3
Turkmanchai—	
Conventions explaining the 14th Article of the Treaty of ——	13
Persia's indemnity to Russia under the Treaty of ——	App. 6
Separate compact relating to commerce referred to in the Treaty of —— ...	*ib.*
Treaty of —— concluded between Persia and Russia	*ib.*
Turkmans—	
Heratis' assistance to Persia for the punishment of the ——	71
Russian help sought by Persia against the ——	13
Tekke ——. Persian expedition against the ——	16
U	
Umm-ul-Gawain—	
Account of the Chiefship of ——	111
African slave-trade to be prohibited by the Shaikh of ——	133
Agent on the part of the Shaikh of —— to reside at Bushire, the British Residency in the Persian Gulf	128
Ahmad bin Abdulla, the present Shaikh of ——	111
Engagement for the suppression of slave-trade executed by the Shaikh of — ...	117
Extent of limit in which British cruisers have a right to seize vessels engaged in the slave-trade belonging to ——	132
Flag to be used by vessels of the Shaikh of ——	127
General engagement for the preservation of peace in the Gulf executed by the Shaikh of ——	*ib.*
Maritime truce engaged to be observed by the Shaikh of ——	134
Perpetual maritime truce subscribed by the Shaikh of ——	135
Piracy to be suppressed by the Shaikh of ——	127 & 128
Register to be kept by vessels of the Shaikh of ——	128
Slaves to be surrendered by the Shaikh of ——	117
Slave-trade engagement of the Shaikh of ——	128
Somalis' sale to be considered piracy by the Shaikh of ——	133
Telegraph line and station to be protected by the Shaikh of ——	137
Vessels of the Shaikh of —— granted the privileges of trade in British ports ...	128

SUBJECT.	PAGE
See — *Maritime Arab Chiefs.*	
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA—	
Persia and the ——. Treaty of Friendship and Commerce (1856) between — ...	App. 32
V	
VENICE, Republic of—	
Persian relations with the ——	1
VAZNEH—	
Persian occupation of lands at ——. Turkish complaint regarding — ...	26
W	
WALINSKY, Lt.-Col.—	
Deputation of —— by Russia to the Court of Persia in 1715	4
WAHABI (s) of the Persian Gulf—	
Abdulla, Chief of the ——, beheaded at Constantinople	102
Abdulla bin Faisal. Recognition of — as Imam of the Wahabis of Riadh ...	105
Abdur Rahman released by the Turks	*ib.*
Abdur Rahman's contest continued against the ——	*ib.*
Abdur Rahman's detention as a hostage by the Turks at Baghdad	*ib.*
Account of the ——	101
Aggressions on Arab tribes not to be committed by the —— Amir	116
Al Kawasim instigated to piracy by the ——	101
Bahrain. Faisal's attempt on —	103
British interference against —— aggressions on Maskat	*ib.*
British officials in Persian Gulf enjoined neutrality towards the —— ...	102
British policy towards the ——	101
British subjects not to be oppressed by the Amir of the ——	116
Declaration of the Amir regarding British subjects and aggressions on Arab Chiefs	*ib.*
Doctrines of the ——	101
Egyptians' capture and destruction of the capital of the ——	102
Faisal's succession to the Chiefship of the ——	*ib.*
Maskat negotiations with the Amir of the ——. Result of —	*ib.*
Maskat refused British aid against the ——	101
Maskat territories ravaged by the ——	*ib.*
Maskat's tribute to the Chief of the ——	103
Muhammad bin Abdulla's expulsion demanded of the Amir of the —— ...	ib
Narrative of British relations with the ——	101
Power temporarily broken up of the ——	*ib.*
Said's overtures to the British Government	102
Saud bin Faisal's negotiations with the Turks	105
Treaty proposed by the Amir of the ——	101
Tribute exacted from the Sohar Chief by the ——	103
Turki murdered by his nephew Mushari	102
See — *Maskat and Nejd.*	
WAKRA, in Al Katar Coast—	
Fine recovered from the Chief of —— for losses of British subjects ...	114
X	
Nil.	
Y	
YAR MUHAMMAD KHAN, of Herat—	
Persia's supremacy acknowledged by ——	14

SUBJECT.	PAGE
Z	
ZIYA—	
Agent on the part of the Shaikh of —— to reside at the British Residency in the Persian Gulf	128
Flag to be used by vessels of the Chief of ——	127
General engagement for the preservation of peace in the Gulf executed by the Shaikh of ——	*ib.*
Piracy to be suppressed by the Shaikh of ——	128
Preliminary engagement executed by the Shaikh of ——	126
Register to be kept by vessels of the Shaikh of ——	128
Slave-trade engagement of the Shaikh of ——	*ib.*
Vessels of the Shaikh of —— granted the privileges of trade in British ports	*ib.*
See—*Maritime Arab Chiefs.*	
ZOBARAH—	
Turkish intention of rebuilding the town of —— on the main land opposite Bahrain	111
ZOHAB—	
Rival claims of Persia and Turkey to ——	24

G. I. C. P. O.—No. 195 F. D.—15-6-92.—500.

00108940

Digitized with financial assistance from
Government of Maharashtra
on 20 February, 2020